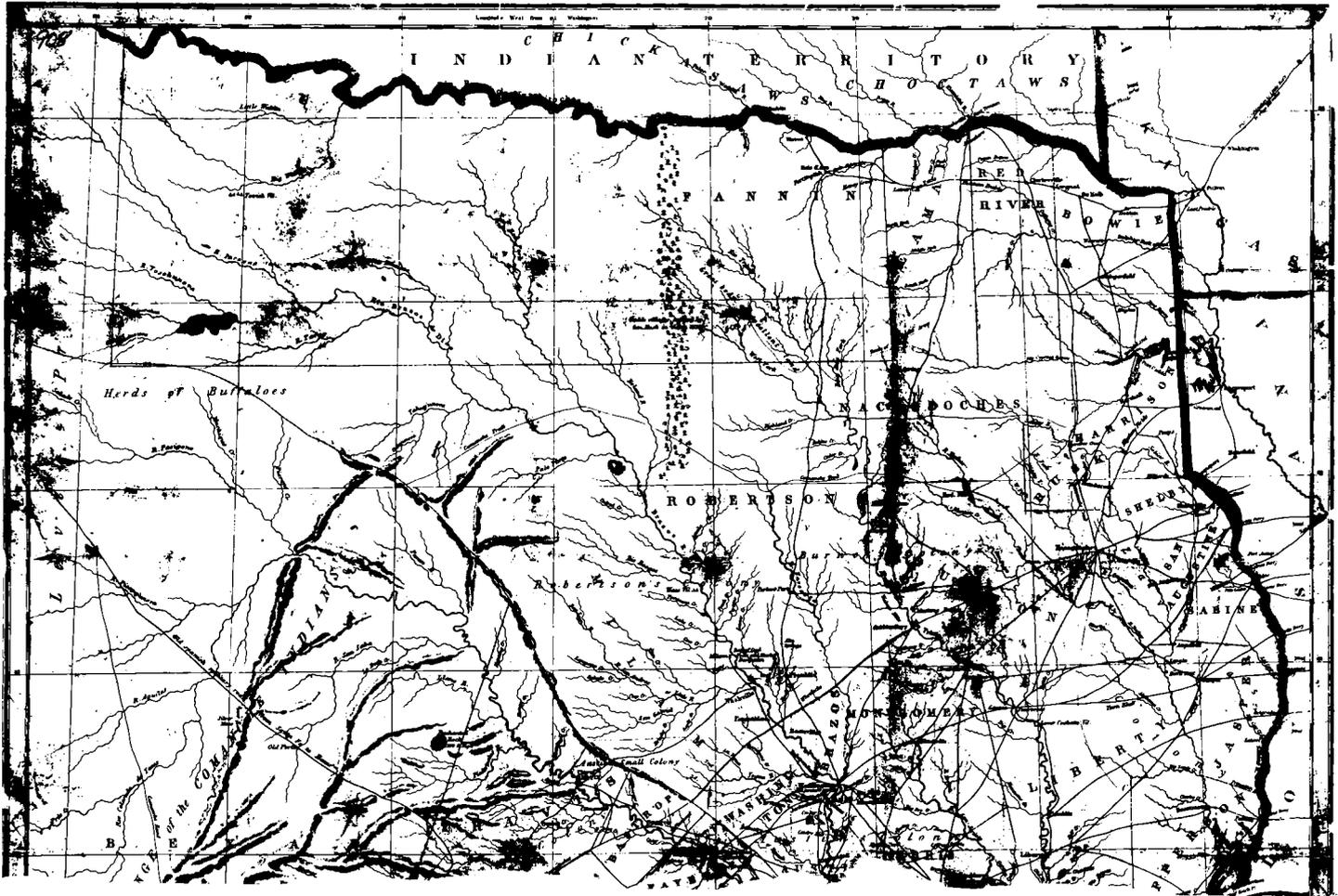
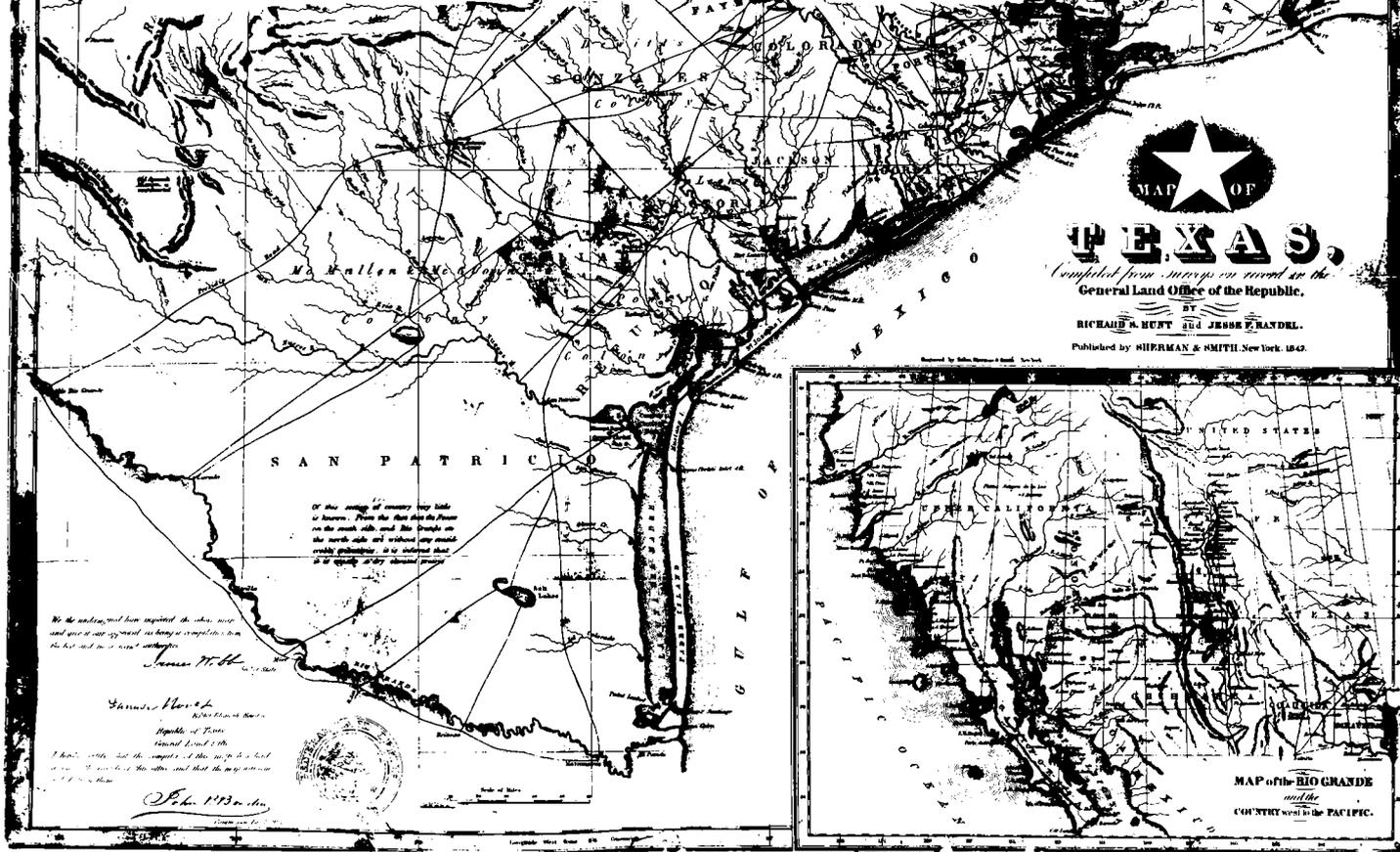


**The Indian Papers of
Texas and the Southwest**





Map of Texas, 1847, by General Land Office. Lithograph, 24½ x 31½ inches. *Courtesy Archives Division, Texas State Library.*



**The Indian Papers of
Texas and the Southwest
*1825–1916***

EDITED BY

Dorman H. Winfrey

AND

James M. Day

WITH A NEW INTRODUCTION BY

Michael L. Tate

VOLUME III

Texas State Historical Association
Austin

Copyright © 1995 Texas State Historical Association, Austin, Texas. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Texas State Library and Archives Commission.

The Indian Papers of Texas and the Southwest, 1825–1916 / edited by Dorman H. Winfrey and James M. Day ; with a new introduction by Michael L. Tate.

p. cm. — (Fred H. and Ella Mae Moore Texas history reprint series)

Originally published: Austin : Pemberton Press, 1966.

Includes index.

ISBN 0-87611-144-4 (cloth)

1. Indians of North America—Southwest, Old—History—Sources. 2. Indians of North America—Texas—History—Sources. I. Winfrey, Dorman H. II. Day, James M. III. Texas State Historical Association. IV. Title. V. Series

E78.S8T49 1995

323.1'1970764'09034—dc20

95-18003

CIP

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Published by the Texas State Historical Association in cooperation with the Texas State Library and Archives.

This book is number fifteen in the Texas State Historical Association's Fred H. and Ella Mae Moore Texas History Reprint Series.

The Texas State Library provided the copy of *The Indian Papers of Texas and the Southwest* used to reprint this edition.

The paper used in this book meets the minimum requirements of the American National Standard for Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials, Z39.48—1984.

PREFACE

THIS PUBLICATION of Texas Indian Papers covers the period of Texas Statehood from 1846 through 1859. Earlier publications were concerned with the years from 1825 through 1845. The transition from Republic to Statehood resulted in a period of indecision in Texas-Indian relations. The United States Government had taken primary responsibility for the control of the Indian Nations, but when Federal facilities proved to be inadequate, local frontier organizations and self-help by the settlers continued to play an important role in frontier protection. This compilation contains documents from almost all governmental departments that dealt with Indian matters, and these sources vividly depict the turbulence of this era in Texas History.

The original copies of the Texas Indian Papers were found to contain such a diverse assortment of material that a set of rules could not be established to cover every problem in editing. Particularly helpful suggestions have been supplied by Clarence E. Carter, *Historical Editing* (1952) and the sections on "The Copying of Manuscripts" and "The Editing and Printing of Manuscripts" in the *Harvard Guide to American History* (1955). Also examined for style and for suggestions were Charles Gulick and others (eds.), *Papers of Mirabeau Buonaparte Lamar* (1920-1927), Amelia W. Williams and Eugene C. Barker (eds.), *Writings of Sam Houston* (1938-1943), Eugene C. Barker (ed.), *Austin Papers* (1924-1928), and William C. Binkley (ed.), *Official Correspondence of the Texan Revolution, 1835-1836* (1936).

The documents are listed in chronological order. In almost all instances the originals have been copied *verbatim et literatim*. Words or letters have been supplied only when the document was illegible or torn, or where the orthography was such as to render its meaning doubtful. The printed copy was read numerous times against the original manuscript, and [*sic*] was inserted only when there was a feeling that a doubt would remain in the reader's mind about a strange spelling, a date, or a fact. When an original document was not used, a notation has been given. An effort has been made to maintain consistent spelling with reference to proper names, localities, Indian tribes,

and the like. Guides used for such spellings were F. W. Hodge (ed.), *Handbook of American Indians North of Mexico* (1907), W. P. Webb and H. Bailey Carroll (eds.), *Handbook of Texas* (1952), and the *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*. The drawings by Seth Eastman, United States Army officer stationed in Texas before the Civil War, are reproduced from Henry Rewe Schoolcraft, *Historical and Statistical Information Respecting the History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States* (1851-1857).

Publications of these manuscripts are made available so that the general public can have access to the significant documents of Texas History. The publication program of the Archives Division of the Texas State Library fulfills in part the legislative mandate to "edit and preface for publication copies of the Texas Archives." A portion of the typing, indexing, and proofreading has been done by Mrs. Irene Sanchez, Jaime Platón, Alvin A. Horne, and David B. Gracy.

DORMAN H. WINFREY
State Archivist

August 4, 1960

ILLUSTRATIONS

Map of Texas, 1847 frontispiece

BETWEEN PAGES 194 AND 195:

Medicine Man, *drawn by Seth Eastman*

Proposed Indian Reservation as Surveyed by R. B. Marcy and
R. S. Neighbors, January 18, 1855

Proposed Indian Reservation as Surveyed by R. B. Marcy and
R. S. Neighbors, January 18, 1855

Emigrants attacked by the Comanche, *drawn by Seth Eastman*

No. 1

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH TORREY AND COMPANY
[January 1, 1846]

Republic of Texas Indian Bureau	To Torrey and Co.		Dr.
For 12 lb. Flour	1.00	6 Sugar 1.00	2.00
" 1 Knife	4/-	2 pr. Shoes 3.50	4.00
" 12 lbs. Flour	1.00	1 Box Mustard 5/-	1.62
" 14 Brass Kettles		@ 8/-	14.00
" 18 lb. Flour 1.50		2 Pluggs Tobacco 1.50	3.00
" Domestick 2/		1 Bush corn 1.00	1.25
" 2 Buckskins 1.25		½ Qu. Paper 2/-	1.50
" 1 Hatchet 1.25		18 lbs Flour 1.50	2.75
" 5 lbs Coffee 1.00		3 lbs Sugar 4/-	1.50
" Hire of mule to Jack Harry to Red River			10.00
" 1 axe for Cogswell			2.25
			43.87

Recd. Austin Jany. 1st 1846 of Maj. T. G. Western
Superintendent of Indian Affairs an approved acct of
Torrey and Co for Forty Three Dollars, Eighty seven cents.

TORREY AND Co.

[Endorsed] Torrey and Bro. Jany 1/46 \$43.87½

No. 2

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH TORREY AND BROTHERS
[January 1, 1846]

Indian Bureau

Bot of Torrey & Brother

20 Pair Sup Blue Blankets @ 5.50		110.00
2 ps Blue Brd cloth 49 yds @ 2.25		110.25
3 Bed Tick 1.24 @ 18¾		23.25
3 Blue Drilling 126½ @ 18¾		23.71
4 Indian Prints 112 18¾		21.00
2 Blue do 65 18¾		12.19
5 Brd. Sheeting 150 12½		18.75
2 doz Blk Silk Cravats @ 15.00		30.00

2 "	Cotton Shawls	@	12.00	24.00
25 "	Butcher Knives	@	225	56.25
2 "	Hand saw files	@	125	2.50
3 "	Tin Cups	@	1.00	3.00
15 lbs	Vermillion	@	3.25	48.75
200 "	Lead	@	8½	17.00
4 Kegs	powder	@	8.00	32.00
	Hawling 473 lbs Mdse			9.46
	Packing Box			1.00
				543.11

Recd Austin Jan 1st 1846 of Maj. T. G. Western Superintendent of Indian Affairs an approved acct. of Torrey & Brothers for Five Hundred Forty Three Dollars Eleven Cents.

TORREY & BROTHER

Recd Austin Jan 1st 1846 of Maj T. G. Western Supertendent of Indian Affaires an approved acct of. Seven Dollars for Bill of Treasury.

Torrey & Brother

[*Endorsed*] Torrey & Bro.
 Jany 1st 1846
 \$550.00

No. 3

RECEIPT FOR GOVERNMENT DRAFT [January 1, 1846]

Recd. of T. G. Western, Supdt. of Indian Affs. Twenty Dollars in full for the hire of a carriage and incidental expenses for Indian purposes.

Austin Jany. 1st 1846

J. C. Cunningham

\$20.00

Approved
 ANSON JONES

[*Endorsed*] Recpt
 J. C. Cunningham
 \$20
 No. 60

No. 4

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH JOHN CAMPBELL
[January 1, 1846]

Indian Bureau

	To John Campbell	Dr
To Keepkg. a pub mule from 1st March to 10th Nov. 1845 6 mos at \$10. pr mo.		\$60.00
To Keepkg. a public mule from 1st. Nov. to 1st Jany. 1846 at 10 pr mo 3. mos.		30.00
		<hr/>
		\$90.00

Recd payment of T G Western Supdt. of Indian Affaires—
Austin Jany 14, 1846—

John Campbell

I certify that the above a/c is just and true and was incurred
for Indian purposes.

T G Western
Supdt. Indian Affrs.

approved

ANSON JONES

[Endorsed] Jno. Campbell
Recd.
\$90

No. 5

RECEIPT FOR GOVERNMENT DRAFT [January 2, 1846]

Recd. Austin January 2d—1846 of T. G. Western
Fourteen 62/00 Dollars on a/c of my salary.

PAUL RICHARDSON

\$14.62

[Endorsed] Paul Richardson
\$14.62
no. 17

Paul Richardson
2d Jany/46
\$14.62

No. 6

LETTER FROM W. M. K. BALL TO W. G. COOKE

Post Office Leona Mills
Robertson County
Jan 6, 1846

Sir,

At the request of the citizens of this vicinity, I address you this letter, to inform you that several parties of Indians are waring about the neighbourhood much to the annoyance of the people.

The Caddo are the strongest party, and they have heretofore, done much injury to the citizens on this frontier; and the feeling of the people are very hostile towards them. If some steps are not immediately taken by the government to remove these Indians to the Country assigned them, and beyond the settlements, I fear the consequences will be serious.

It is with difficulty that the people can be restrained from expelling them by force, and, if force should unfortunately be resorted to, the peace and safety of the whole frontier will be indangered. It is the great desire of the people that the President should take immediate steps to avoid the impending danger.

A party of Citizens of this vicinity went on yesterday to the Camps of the Indians for the purpose of advising them to leave the country, but what will be the result of the mission, I am not prepared to say. The district of country through which these indians are waring is between uper and lower Keechi Creeks, and between the Navasota and Trinity Rivers.

Yours Respectfully

W. M. K. BALL P. M.

To the

Hon. Wm. G. Cooke
Secy. of War

[Endorsed] Leona Mills
Jany 6th/46
To the Hon Wm. G. Cooke Secy of War
Austin Texas

No. 7

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH JOSHUA HOLDEN

Indian Bureau)	Austin Jany 6th 46
Major Western)	
		To J. Holden
		To Stabling for Horse to this date
		Dr
		\$3.00
		Recd payt. Joshua Holden

Approved

ANSON JONES

[*Endorsed*] Joshua Holden
 Bill and recpt
 \$3.00
 Jany 6th 1846

No. 8

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH L. H. WILLIAMS
 [January 9, 1846]

Republic of Texas
 Indian Bureau

to L. H. Williams

Dr.

1846

Jany 9	For services rendered as Indian Agent from 9 Sept 1845 to date—	
	4 mo at 500.\$ per annum	\$166.66

Examined and found correct for one hundred and sixty six 66/100 Dollars—Recd Payment in full.

LEONARD WILLIAMS

T. G. Western	[Witness]
Supdt. Indian Affairs	John F. Torrey

[*Endorsed*] Receipt
 L. H. Williams agent for \$166.66
 Pay for Salary to 9 Jany 1846
 No. 14

No. 9

DRAFT ON GOVERNMENT [January 11, 1846]

\$62.50/100 At sight please pay to Messrs. Torrey and Co or order the sum of Sixty Two 50/100 Dollars the same being amount due me for one quarters salary for services as Indian Interpreter for this post Trading House Post No. 2

January 11, 1846

his

To Maj Thos G. Western

Jack X Harry

Supt. of Indian Affrs.

mark

Austin Texas

witness

Geo N Stebbin

Recd the within Draft A of Maj T. G. Western superintendent Indian Affairs sixty two dollars 50/100 TORREY AND CO

Austin Jan 21st 1846

[*Endorsed*] Jack Harry
\$62.50
No 13
Jack Harry
Recpt

No. 10

RECEIPT FOR GOVERNMENT DRAFT

Austin 13, Jany 1846

Received of Thos. G. Western, Supdt of Indian Affairs, One hundred and Twenty five dollars, it being in full of salary as Indian Agent from 13 Oct 1845 to 13 Jany 1846 (3 Mo).

PAUL RICHARDSON

[*Endorsed*] Paul Richardson
Receipt
\$125.00
No 11

No. 11

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH PAUL RICHARDSON
[January 13, 1846]

Republic of Texas

Indian Bureau

To Paul Richardson Dr

For pay as Indian Agent from 13 Oct. 1845 to 13 Jany 1846 a
period of 3 mo. at 500 \$ per annum \$125.00

1845 Cr

Oct 21st By cash \$20.00

1846 Jany 5 " do 14.63 34.63

Bal. due 90.37

Examined and found Correct for Ninety 37/100 Dollars

T. G. Western

Supt. Ind. Aff—

Recd in full of the above
PAUL RICHARDSON

[Endorsed] Indian Bureau
to
Paul Richardson
a/c

No. 12

LETTER FROM TORREY AND BROTHERS TO T. G. WESTERN

Houston January 14th 1846.

Maj T. G. Western

Dear Sir

Herewith you will receive our license to trade with the Indians for 1846 and Bill of Merchandise bot by Mr Jos. L. Ellis, for the use of the Coushatta and Alabama Indians, both approved by the President and which only require your signature to be complete—Please give them your sanction and hand them to our agent Capt Daniels who has instructions from us upon the subject—

We enclose the Proclamation issued yesterday calling the State Legislature together—President Jones left yesterday noon for Galveston on the Spartan—and we have dates from Gen Sam Houston dated Raven Hill Jany 10th. “All Well”

With much respect

Truly Yours

TORREY AND BROTHER
Pr. W. A. Andross

[Endorsed] Maj T. G. Western Supt Indian Affairs Austin
Messrs. Torrey & Bro.
Jany 14th 1846

No. 13

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH CIVILIAN AND GALVESTON
GAZETTE [January 16, 1846]

Republic of Texas
Indian Bureau

1846 TO CIVILIAN AND GALVESTON GAZETTE— DR.
June 16 '45 To subscription to paper to Feb. 16 1846 \$2.75

Received payment

Galveston Jan 16 1846 H. STUART

[Endorsed] Recpt
Civillian
\$2.75.
No. 27

No. 14

LETTER FROM L. H. WILLIAMS TO T. G. WESTERN

January 16, 1846
Torrey's Trading House
Post No. 2

To
Majr. T. G. Western
Sir

In reply to your enquiries respecting any disturbances with the Indians, I have only to say that I have been informed by a Mr Humes, that a party of Indians are about Springfield, and trading for Whisky and other Merchez. I have sent an agent and intrepeter to order the Indians from that place, and put a stop to the traffic of White Men, that induce them to come in for that purpose.

P. S.

Yours etc.

I have no knowledge nor do I believe that the Caddo have ever done any mischief any where below the line.

LEONARD H. WILLIAMS

[*Endorsed*] From L. H. Williams January 16, 1846

No. 15

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH STEPHEN Z. HOYLE
[January 16, 1846]

Republic of Texas	}	To Stephen Z Hoyle	Dr
Indian Bureau			
To services in Indian Bureau from 17th Decr 1845 to Jany 16, 1846 inclusive—1 month			\$70.83

Examined and found correct for seventy 83/100 Dollars

T. G. Western
Supdt Indian Affairs

Approved Anson Jones

Received, Austin Feb 13th 1846 of Major Thos G. Western Supt Indian Affairs the amount of the above a/c in full.

STEPHEN Z. HOYLE

[*Endorsed*] S. Z. Hoyle
\$ 141.66/100
No. 57

No. 16

POWER OF ATTORNEY GRANTED TO JAMES B. SHAW BY GEORGE
W. TERRELL [January 23, 1846]

Republic of Texas }
 County of Harris } Know all men by these presents, that I
 George W. Terrell, of the city of Houston County and Republic
 aforesaid, do nominate constitute depute and appoint James B.
 Shaw of the city of Austin County of Travis in said Republic,
 my true and lawful agent and attorney in fact, for me and in
 my name place and stead, to ask for demand and receive from
 the proper officers of said Republic, any and all sums of money
 due and owing me for services as Indian Commissioner by ap-
 pointement of the President of said Republic. And I further
 authorize my said attorney to sign seal and deliver any receipt
 or other acquittance for me and in my name, that may be re-
 quired, consequent upon the Settlement of said account, hereby
 vesting him with full power and authority to do any and all
 acts necessary to be done in the premises in as full and ample
 a manner, as though I myself were present and acting, hereby
 binding myself and my heirs to ratify and confirm any and all
 acts of my said attorney in the premises. In evidence of all of
 which I hereunto sign my name and use a scroll for a seal at
 the city of Houston on this twenty third day of January A D
 Eighteen Hundred and forty six.

G. W. TERRELL [SEAL]

Republic of Texas }
 County of Harris } Before me Daniel D. Culp a Notary Pub-
 lic in and for Harris County, duly commissioned and sworn, this
 day came and appeared the citizen G. W. Terrell, to me well
 known who in my presence signed sealed and delivered the fore-
 going letter of Attorney, as he declared to be in good faith, for
 the uses and purposes in the same set fourth and contained.

To authenticate which I grant these
 presents under my hand and seal of
 office at my office in the city of
 Houston on this 23rd day of January
 AD 1846 et al R 10th

[SEAL]

Daniel D Culp
 Notary Public

HC

[Endorsed] George W. Terrell
 Letter of Atty
 To James B. Shaw
 D. D. Culp
 Noty Public
 HC

No. 17

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH GEORGE W. TERRELL
 [January 23, 1846]

Republic of Texas to G. W. Terrell		Dr
To Services as Indian Commissioner from 28th October to 23rd Novr 1845 at five dollars per day		\$135.00
Cr By one pair blankets—	at \$4.50 cts	
" " Draft on T. G. Western for	35.00	
" " Do " Do	24.75	64.25
	<hr/>	<hr/>
		\$ 70.75
Examined and found correct for one hundred and thirty five Dollars. Cr. Draft in favor Austin Feby 16/46	Torrey—————	27.50
	balance—	<hr/>
		\$ 43.25
	T G Western Supdt. In Affrs.	

I certify the above account of one hundred and thirty five dol-
 lars to be just and correct—

Houston Jany 23rd 1846. G. W. Terrell

Received of Thos. G. Western Supt. Indian Affairs the sum of
 Forty three and 25/100 dollars, the balance due on the within
 claim.

JAMES B. SHAW
 Atty per
 G. W. Terrell

Forty three 25/100 received

J B Shaw

[Endorsed] G. W. Terrell
 \$43.25

No. 18

RECEIPT FOR GOVERNMENT DRAFT [January 27, 1846]

Recd Austin Jany 27th. 1846 of Major Thos. G. Western. Supt. Indian Affairs— Ten Dollars on a/c of services as Clerk in Bureau.

JNO. T. BLAKE

[*Endorsed*] J. T. Blake
\$10

No. 19

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH JOHN CAMPBELL
[January 30, 1846]

Republic of Texas
Indian Bureau

for repairs on Office
January 30th 1846

To John Campbell Dr
\$18.25/100

Recd payment.

JOHN CAMPBELL

[*Endorsed*] John Campbell
\$18.25.

No. 20

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH J. T. BLAKE
[February 3, 1846]

Republic of Texas }
Indian Bureau }

To J. T. Blake Dr

For services as Clerk from the 4th Jany to 27 in-

clusive 25 days @ 45\$	36.00
By cash recd.	10.00
	<hr/>
Bal.	\$26.00

Recd an approved a/c for Twenty Six Dollars of which the above is a Copy.

JNO T. BLAKE

Austin 3rd Feby 1846

[Endorsed] J. T. Blake
\$26

No. 21

LETTER FROM R. S. NEIGHBORS TO T. G. WESTERN

Austin February 4th 1846

To Majr Thos. G. Western
Supr. Ind. Affairs

Sir

I have the honor to report that the Indians, the Lipan and Tonkawa are in much the same position, as regards locality, as they were at my last report. They are contented to occupy the vacant country between the San Marks [Marcos] and San Antonio Rivers—and I believe that there is no material alteration in the number of either tribe.

During the past cold weather they have scatered very much in pursuit of Game rendering it impossible for me to take their sensus [*sic*] and I can only report their numbers from the statements of their Chiefs.

The Tonkawa has undergone great change and improvement under your judicious instructions relative to them. They are now in a thriving and happy condition in comparison to what they were, when under your instructions I first took charge of them and I have in a great measure overcome their prejudices against planting corn etc. and they are now anxious to be located on lower land that they call their own and to be instructed in farming and I have no doubt that with proper management they could in the course of one or two years be happily and contentedly located and make a good living by farming.

The Lipan are also anxious to be settled and will plant corn and grain, this year on the Cibolo at their old Town.

From the entire devotion, of the two tribes to the government and their willingness at all times to serve them to the best of their ability in every respect. I believe that it would not only be of philanthropy but one of justice and very beneficial to the country for the Govt. to locate said Indians and assist them in acquiring the arts of civilization. They show every dispositions on their part to advance as much as possible but their progress must be slow unless they are fostered by the strong arm of our Government and protected from the inroads of the Hostile Indians that continually molest their Houses.

The changes of our Government renders it necessary that I should pass this matter on your notice. The two tribes has been invited to attend a council to be held at the Comanche Peak by Col. Butler and Majr. Lewis U. S. Commissioners on the part of the U. States and are now on their way to meet them.

Having nothing more worthy of your consideration I am respectfully

Your obt Servt.
ROBT. S. NEIGHBORS
Indian Agent

[Endorsed] R. S. Neighbors Report February 4, 1846

No. 22

RECEIPT FOR GOVERNMENT DRAFT

Austin 4th. February 1846.

Received of Maj. Thomas G. Western Superintendent of Indian Affairs the sum of Nine dollars for one bound blank book contg seven quires, for the use of the Indian Bureau.

Wm G Cooke

I certify that the above mentioned Book was for the use of the Indian Bureau.

T. G. WESTERN
Supdt. Indian Affs.

[Endorsed] W. G. Cooke
\$9.00

No. 23

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH F. DIETERICH
[February 9, 1846]

Republic of Texas
Indian Bureau

	To. F. Dieterich	Dr.
Feb 9th To 2 pr. White Blankets	@ 6.50/100	\$13.00

I certify the above a/c of Thirteen Dollars to be correct.

Robt. S. Neighbors
Indian Agent

Recd. Payment of Thos G. Western, Superintendent of
Indian Affaires... Austin Feby 11, 1846

F. DIETERICH

Republic of Texas
Indian Bureau

	To F. Dieterich Feby 9th 2 pr. white	Dr.
blankets	@ \$6.50	13.00

No. 24

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH SAMUEL STONE
[February 9, 1846]

Republic of Texas }
Indian Bureau }

1846	To S. Stone	Dr
Feb 9	for ferrage of 2 Lipan Indians over the Colorado	.25
	2 Horses	.25
	1 woman and Horse	.25
	14 Tonkawa	1.75
	6 Horses	.75
		<hr/>
		\$3.25

Received payment
Feb'y 10th 1846

SAMUEL STONE

[Endorsed] S. Stone
\$3.25/100
No 36

No. 25

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH T. I. WALSH AND
J. M. HARRELL

Austin Feb 9th 1846	Maj Western	Dr
	T I. Walsh & Harrell	
To new Shoes		\$3.50
Recd payment of T G Western Sup of Indian Affs		\$30.40

J. M. HARRELL

[Endorsed] J. M. Harrell
rect
\$3.50
Maj Western To
Walsh & Harrell
Harrell Feb 18 1846

No. 26

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH R. S. NEIGHBORS
[February 10, 1846]

Republic of Texas } Indian Bureau }	To Robt. S. Neighbors Ind Agent	Dr
To Cash furnished Sec. of War for Lipan Indians		\$ 1.00
To 2 Papers vermillion @ 6/		1.50
1 Butcher Knife		.50
3 Plugs Tobacco @ 3/		1.13
3 yds. Domestick @ 18 ³ / ₄		.56 ¹ / ₂
		<hr/>
		\$ 4.69 ¹ / ₂

This is to certify that the above account is correct and that above articles furnished as above specified.

R. S. Neighbors

Austin Feby. 5th. 1845

Ind Agent.

Examined and found Correct for four 69/100 Dollars

T G Western

Supdt. Indian Affairs

Received of Thos. G. Western Superintendent Ind. Affairs four 69/100 Dollars. in full of above account.

\$4 69/100 Dolls

ROBT S. NEIGHBORS

Austin. Feby. 10th 1846

Indian Agent

[Endorsed] R. S. Neighbors

Recpt

\$4.69

No. 27

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH WILLIAM WILKS

[February 10, 1846]

Republic of Texas

Indian Bureau

To Wilks & Smith (Gun Smith)

Dr.

For repairing guns for Lipan and Tonkawa

Indians

\$2.75

This is to certify that the above account is correct.

R. S. Neighbors

Indian Agent

Austin 10 Feby 1846

Recd of T. G. Western Two 75/100

Dollars in full of the above acct.

WILLIAM WILKS

[Endorsed] Wm. Wilks

Recpt. 2.75/100

No. 16

No. 28

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH ROBERT S. NEIGHBORS
[February 10, 1846]

Republic of Texas } Indian Bureau }	To R. S. Neighbors	Dr.
	For amount of actual Expences in taking the Tonkawa and Lipan Indians to the Treaty and Back—Held on the 15th Sept 1845	30. 37. 1/2
	This is to certify that the amount of Thirty 37 1/2/100 Dollars was actually Expended by. me in the manner above specified. Austin Feby 6th 1845	R. S. Neighbors Indian Agent.

Received of Majr Thos. G Western the sum of Thirty 37 1/2/
100 Dollars in full of the above account.

30.37 1/2/100 Dollars	ROBT. S. NEIGHBORS
Austin 10th Feby 1846	Indian Agent
	R. T.

[Endorsed] R S Neighbors
Recd.
\$30.37 1/2
No. 23

No. 29

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH F. DIETERICH
[February 10, 1846]

Republic of Texas } Indian Bureau }	To F Dieterich	Dr.
	Feb. 10 1846. To 1 Blanket	3.25
	" " " 2 1/2 yds Prints	62
	" " " 1 plug Tobacco	50
	" " " 1 Tin cup	25
		<hr/>
		\$ 4.62

I certify the account of four/100 Dollars to be just and true.

R. S. Neighbors

Ind. Agent

Recd. of. T. G. Western Four 62/100. Dollars in full of the above a/c.

F. DIETERICH

[Endorsed] F. Dieterich
\$4.62
No. 28

No. 30

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH LAMAR MOORE
[January 15-February 10, 1846]

Republic of Texas)		
)		
Indian Dep)		
1846	To L Moore	
Jany 15th For 1 water Bucket		\$.75
" 1 wash Bowl		.50
Feby 10 " 2 Tobacco		1.25
		<hr/>
		\$2.50

I certify that the above were for Indian purposes.

T. G. Western Supt Ind. Affrs.

Recd payment

L MOORE

[Endorsed] Indian Dept
acct
\$2.50
No. 35.

No. 31

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH TORREY AND BROTHERS
[February 12, 1846]

Republic of Texas)
)
Indian Bureau)

Bot of Torrey and Co

3 lbs	Powder	@ 6/—	\$2.25
12	Plugs Tobacco	@ 4/—	6.00
6	Butcher Knives	@ 3/—	2.25
6	Papers Paint	@ 4/—	3.00
4	Fire Steels and Flints		1.00
3	Dozen Arrow Points	— 3/—	1.13
12	Yards Blue Drilling	@ 31 $\frac{1}{4}$ c	3.75
1	File 1/— 1 Looking Glass 3/—		.50
1	Bushel Corn		1.25
Hire of Mule pr Jack Harry to the Keechi Village			10.00
			<hr/>
Trading House Post No. 2 add 12 Bars Lead at 1/—			1.50
			<hr/>
February 12, 1846 — —			\$32.63

Examined and found correct for thirty two 63/100 Dolls
T. G. Western
Supt. Ind Aff

Supt Indian Affairs Approved
 Anson Jones

Recd Austin Feby 16, 1846 from Maj T. G. Western Suptdt
Indian Affairs, the within amt of Thirty two 63/100 Dollars
in full.

TORREY AND CO.

[Endorsed] Torrey and Co
 \$32.63
 No. 49

No. 32

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH STEPHEN Z. HOYLE
[February 16, 1846]

Republic of Texas
Indian Bureau

To Stephen Z. Hoyle Dr.

1846

Feby 16th

For one month services in Bureau in recording Treaties,
talks etc. from Decr. 1842 to Decr 1844—etc. etc.

From Jany 17th 1846 to Feby 16/46 1 mo. \$70.83
 Examined and found correct for Seventy 83/100 Dollars

T. G. WESTERN
 Supt. Indian Affairs

Approved

Anson Jones

Recd Feby 16th, 1846 of Thos G. Western, Supt Indian Affairs
 the above amount in full.

STEPHEN Z. HOYLE

No. 33

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH THOMAS G. WESTERN
 [February 16, 1846]

Dr. The Republic of Texas, in a/c with T. G. Western, Supt.
 Indian Affairs

1846

Feby 16	To amt of disbursements	2020.94
	as pr statement and vouchers herewith—	
	Balance to be accounted for in next account—	581.28
		<hr/>
		\$2602.22

1846

		Cr.
	By amt drawn on requisition at Sunday times for disbursement—	2,602.22
		<hr/>
		\$2,602.22
	By balance on hand to be accounted for in next acct \$	\$ 581.28

Austin Feby 16th 1846

I certify that the above acct current is correct and that the
 balance of Five hundred and eighty one 28/100 Dollars is
 due the Republic—

T. G. WESTERN

[Endorsed] Thos G. Western
 Acct Current
 to 16 Feby 1846

No. 34

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH ROBERT S. NEIGHBORS
[February 16, 1846]

Republic of Texas)			
)			
Indian Bureau)			
1846		To. R S Neighbors	Dr
Feb'y 16	To Salary as Indian Agent of the Lipan and)		
	Tonkawa from 11th Novbr. 1845 to date)		
	3 mo. and 5 days at 500\$ per annum)	\$131.94	
	" Amt. pd. Jim Shaw —————		10.00
			<hr/>
			\$141.94

Received of Majr. Thos. G. Western Superintendent of Indian affairs. one hundred. and forty one 94/100 Dolls. in full of the above accounts.

\$141. 94/100 Dolls.

ROBT. S. NEIGHBORS
Indian Agent Re. T.

[Endorsed] R. S. Neighbors
Receipt
\$141.94
No. 22

No. 35

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH JOHN CAMPBELL
[February 16, 1846]

Republic of Texas			
Indian Bureau			
	To		
1846)	John Campbell		Dr
)			
Feb'y 16th)	For repairs on office		\$16.50
	Received payment from Thos G. Western Su-		
	perintendent of Indian Affairs		
	Feb'y 26th 1846	JOHN CAMPBELL	

[Endorsed] John Campbell
 \$16.50
 No. 55

No. 36

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH E. B. COGSWELL
 [February 16, 1846]

Republic of Texas)		
)		
Indian Department)		
Republic of Texas	To E. B. Cogswell	Dr
	For 2 months and 16 Days services as armor-	
	er of the Indian Department No—2—at \$500. [<i>illeg.</i>]	
	per annum	104.17
	" pr wood chopping pr Cole [<i>sic</i>] making	14.50
		<hr/>
time from the 1st day December 1845 —to Feby		\$118.67
16th 1846—		

Examined and found correct
 T G Western Supt. Ind. Affs

Approved for One Hundred & Eighteen 67/100 Dollars
 Anson Jones

Received, Austin Feby 16th 1846. of Thos. G. Western Supt.
 Indian Affairs. the above amt. in full.

E. B. COGSWELL

[Endorsed] E. B. Cogswell
 \$118.67/100
 No. 46

No. 37

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH PAUL RICHARDSON
 [February 16, 1846]

Republic of Texas
 Indian Bureau

1846 To Paul Richardson Dr.
 For Salary as Indian Agent from 13th Jan. to
 date Feby. 16th.
 1 mo. and 3 days @ 500\$ per annum \$45.78
 Recd. of T. G. Western Supdt Indian Affairs Forty five 78/100
 Dollars in full of the above acct.

PAUL RICHARDSON

[Endorsed] Paul Richardson
 Recpt
 \$45.78
 No. 15

No. 38

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH L. H. WILLIAMS
 [February 16, 1846]

Republic of Texas
 Indian Bureau

To L H Williams Dr
 For services as Indian Agent from Jany 9th to Feby 16 1846
 1 Mo and 7 days @ 500 \$ pr annum \$51.38
 Recd of T G Western Supdt
 Indian Affairs, an approved a/c for Fifty one 38/100 Dollars
 of which the above is a correct Coppy
 L. H. WILLIAMS
 pr atty Joseph Daniels

No. 39

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH THOMAS G. WESTERN
 [February 16, 1846]

Dr. The Republic of Texas in a/c with T. G. Western
 Supt. Indian Affairs
 1845-6

Feby 16	To Amt. of disbursements as per statement and vouchers herewith	1,508.04
	Balance due	296.18
		<hr/>
		\$1,804.22
		<hr/>
		Cr.
By	Amt. drawn on requisition at sundry times for disbursement	1804.22
		<hr/>
		\$1,804.22
		<hr/>
Austin Feby 16. 1846	By balance brot down	\$296.18
[Endorsed]	Acct. Current Duplicate Feby. 16. 1846 Bal. \$296.18	

No. 40

ABSTRACT OF DISBURSEMENTS BY INDIAN BUREAU
[February 16, 1846]

Abstract of disbursements made by Thos G. Western,
Supt Indian Affairs up to Feby 16th 1846.

No.

1	W. P. Rutledge	\$ 7.50
2	Jack Harry	15.00
3	L. H. Clarke	4.00
4	J. C. Cunningham	20.00
5	C. H. Patrick	5.00
6	J. Holden deduct missing or duplicate	3.00
7	E. B. Cogswell	15.00
8	Antonio	9.00
9	T. B. Ferrell	7.50
10	P. Richardson	5.00
11	do do	125.00
12	Jack Harry	62.50
13	do do	62.50
14	L. H. Williams	166.66

15	P. Richardson		45.78
16	Wm. Wilks		2.75
17	P. Richardson		14.62
18	S. R. Roberts		4.50
19	A. Bailland		13.00
20	J. Shaw		20.00
21	S. Stone	(missing) rejected	5.00
22	R. S. Neighbors		141.94
23	do do		30.37
24	do do		4.69
25	J. Shaw		33.63
26	F. Dieterich		20.13
27	Civilian		2.75
28	F. Dieterich		4.62
29	J. Campbell		18.25
30	W. G. Ford		9.25
			\$888.94

Amt brot forwd \$888.94

No.

31	Wm. G. Cooke		9.00
32	S. L. Johnson		4.80
33	H. Smith		9.00
34	L. Tarbox		15.00
35	L. Moore		2.50
36	S. Stone		3.25
37	Wm Wilks		1.00
38	B. Sloat		30.00
39	Jack Harry		50.00
40	T. I. Smith		27.12
41	J. M. Harrell		3.50
42	Claiborne		8.00
43	J. T. Blake		10.00
44	John Horan		12.82
45	G. W. Terrell		43.25
46	E. B. Cogswell		118.67
47	L. H. Williams		15.00
48	Torrey and Co.		18.80
49	do do		32.63
50	Thos I. Smith		24.75
51	S. Z. Hoyle		141.66
52	Thos. I. Smith		35.00

53	Jack Ivy		60.00
54	Torrey and Co.		27.50
55	John Campbell	\$1608.69	16.50
56	R. Hornsby		21.00
57	John Campbell		90.00
58	T. G. Western		221.00
59	Old Capitol		29.50
60	J. C. Cunningham		20.00
61	Jack Harry		45.00
62	S. R. Roberts		17.00
63	Joshua Holden		3.00

\$2,055.19

Amt brot forwd 2,055.19

no.

64	J. Holden		8.25
65	T. B. Ferrell		3.00

\$2,066.44

deduct 8.00

\$2,058.44

Approved admitted

Anson Jones

Total am't brt down \$2,066.44

deduct—viz

Voucher No. 4	missing	\$20.00	
" "	6 do	3.00	
" "	18 not accepted	4.50	
" "	19 " do	13.00	
" "	21 missing	5.00	45.50

Total credit \$2,020.94

[Endorsed] Abstract
T. G. Western

No. 41

ABSTRACT OF DISBURSEMENTS BY INDIAN BUREAU
[February 16, 1846]

Republic of Texas)
Indian Bureau)

To Thos G. Western)
Supdt Indian Affairs)

	For amt paid as per Vouchers	Dr
No. 1	To Wm P Rutledge	7.50
2	" Jack Harry	15.00
3	" L. H. Clarke	4.00
4	" J. C. Cunningham	20.00
5	" C. H. Patrick	5.00
6	" Joshua Holden	3.00
7	" E. B. Cogswell	15.00
8	" Antonio	9.00
9	" Owens paid to B M Carr \$8.00/100	5.00
10	" T. B. Ferrell	7.50
11	" Paul Richardson	5.00
12	" C. M. Allen	29.50
13	" Mileage as pr Statement	65.00
14	" Paul Richardson	125.00
15	" Torrey & Brothers	125.00
16	" S. R. Roberts	17.00
17	" Expenses from Washington to Treaty	11.00
18	" Amt pd for a Horse etc	115.00
19	" L. H. Williams	166.66
20	" L. H. Williams	20.00
		<hr/>
		\$ 770.16
21	" Paul Richardson	45.78
22	" Wm Wilks	2.75
23	" Paul Richardson	14.62
24	" S. R. Roberts	4.50
25	" A Bailland	13.50
		<hr/>
		\$ 851.31

	Amt Brot forward		\$ 851.31
26	To James B. Shaw		20.00
27	" Saml. Stone		5.00
28	" John Campbell		90.00
29	" Reuben Hornsby		21.00
30	" R. S. Neighbors		141.94
31	" " "		30.37½
32	" " "		4.69
33	" Jim Shaw		33.63
34	" F. Dieterich		30.13
35	" Civilian		2.75
36	" F. Dieterich		4.62
37	" J. Campbell		18.25
38	" W. G. Ford		9.25
39	" W. G. Cooke	Cheap Line	9.00
40	" S. L. Johnson		4.80
41	" B. Sloat		8.00
42	" H. Smith		9.00
			<hr/>
			\$1293.74
43	" L. Tarbox	To Fisher	15.00
44	" L. Moore	duplicate rejected	4.00
45	" A. Bailland	duplicate rejected	5.38
46	" T. B. Ferrell	Sarah	3.00
47	" L. Moore		2.50
48	" do do	(private)	4.13
49	" S. Stone		3.25
50	" W. Wilks		1.00
51	" J. Holden	(private)	8.25
52	" A. Bailland	1844 Duplicate	2.50
53	" Star Republic	rejected	1.67
54	" B. Sloat	refer	30.00
55	" Jack Harry	refer	45.00
56	" do do	refer	50.00
57	" Thos I. Smith	admitted	27.12
			<hr/>
		Amt carried fowd	\$1,496.54
		Amt brot fowd	1,496.54
58	" J. M. Harrell		3.50
59	" Claiborne		8.00
			<hr/>
			\$1,508.04
60	" J. T. Blake		10.00

[Endorsed] a/c
 vs
 Indian Bureau
 Original abstract to be referred to in next session.

No. 42

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH JAMES SHAW
 [February 16, 1846]

Jas. Shaw Interpreter

In a/c Indian Bureau

By services as Indian Interpreter from 1st Feby 1845)
)
 to 16th Feby. 1846 12 Mo and 15 days at 250\$ per) 252.12
)
 annum)

To Cash pd. H. F. Fisher	\$7.50	
" " " H. S. Williams	55.00	
" " " Gibson for Horse	100.00	
" " " Draft at Treasury	25.00	
" " " Majr Neighbors	10.00	
" " " Jas B. Shaw	20.00	
" " " to him	2.00	
	<hr/>	
	219.50—	219.50
		<hr/>
Balance		\$33.62

Recd of T. G. Western supdt Indian affairs, Thirty Three
 62/100 dollars in full of the above a/c

his

JAMES X SHAW

mark

Austin 11 Feby 1846

Test—

Robt S Neighbors

J T Blake

[*Endorsed*] Jas Shaw Interpreter
 Receipt
 \$33.63
 No. 25

No. 43

RECEIPT FOR GOVERNMENT DRAFT [February 16, 1846]

Recd Austin, Feby 16th 1846. of Thos G. Western Suptdt Indian Affairs. the within amt of Fifteen Dollars, in full.

JOHN F. TORREY

[*Endorsed*] L. H. Williams
 \$15.00/100
 No. 47

No. 44

LETTER FROM T. G. WESTERN TO W. G. COOKE
 [February 18, 1846]

Hon: W. G. Cooke
 Sec. War and Marine

Sir

In relation to Indian affairs, I have briefly to say that nothing material has occurred since my last annual report.

The Indians in general have manifested the best disposition to maintain inviolate the treaties made with them and to meet us in peace and friendship.

The Comanche upon our invitation met us in Council in September last, appropriate talks and interchange of Civilities passed between the parties—presents were made them to the extent of their wishes and gratified with their reception, they returned to the Prairies.

The various tribes of minor consideration also attended the assemblage and joined in a renewal of their protestations of friendship.

In November last a Council was held with a Wichita Chief accompanied by the Waco, Tawakoni and Keechi.

I am much gratified to state, that we succeeded in making a treaty with them, The Wichita heretofore never having consented to treat with us, the treaty alluded to, is already on file in the War Dept. and conforms to the treaties made with other Indian tribes.

It must be a source of congratulation, that during the past year as well as at the close of our separate national existence, we have been and are at peace with *all men* both *red* and *white*.

Convinced that the good effects of the Indian policy pursued by the late administrations of the Republic for the past four years, have become the more evident, as the more tested, I have the honor to repeat the assurance of distinguished consideration with which I remain.

Your most obedient and
faithful servant

(signed) THOS. G. WESTERN
Supt. Indian Affairs

Indian Bureau
Austin, February 18, 1846

No. 45

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH THOMAS G. WESTERN
[February 19, 1846]

Republic of Texas

To Thos G. Western

For services at Superintendant of Indian Affairs from the 10th
Decr 1845 to the 19th Feby 1846 at 750 00/100 dolls (two
months and 10 days) \$147.33

Recd the above Feby 16th 1846 acct Indian Appropriation

T. G. Western

Approved for One Hundred and forty seven 33/100 Dollars

ANSON JONES

[Endorsed] No. 2
T. G. Western
\$ 147.33

No. 46

CERTIFICATION OF INDIAN BUREAU WARRANT
[February 19, 1846]

\$2058 44/100

Treasury Department
Auditors Office Feby 19th 1846

I certify that I have examined the returns of Thos G Western superintendent of Indian Affairs and find him entitled to Credit for *two thousand and fifty Eight* and 44/100 dollars. According to the abstracts and vouchers herewith transmitted to the Comptroller for his decision thereon

Charles Mason

To

Jas B Shaw Esq
Comptroller

Comptrollers Office

On examination of the vouchers of Thomas G Western, I find him entitled to a credit of Two Thousand and twenty 94/100 dollars, only (See abstract)

James B. Shaw
Compt.

Feby 19th. 1846

I concur

Feby 19/46

CHARLES MASON
Auditor

[Endorsed] \$2020 94/100 Auditor's Off. Thos G Western
Cr \$ 2020 94/100 Indian Purposes—
Entd day book page 807—Feby 19th 1846

No. 47

RECEIPT FOR GOVERNMENT FUNDS [February 19, 1846]

TRIPLICATE

No 701

Receipt

\$423.95/100

The Treasurer will receive from *Thos G. Western Supt. Indian Aff* the sum of *Four hundred and twenty three 95/100*

are either at or near this place. Jack left this place in company with Buffalo Hump, who is improving in health.

Jim Shaw arrived here a day or two since if you have any instructions for me please forward them by Geo. Williamson the bearer of this. Yours etc

L. H. WILLIAMS
Indian Agent

PS

Accompanying this you will receive a few lines from a Gentleman at this place, who solicits the appointment of Agent to the Comanche Indians. If as we are informed Mr. Richardson has vacated that office and it still remains within your gift. The gentleman is in every way qualified to fill the station and I would recommend him to your attention.

L.H.W.

[Endorsed] Mar. 2
To Maj Thos G. Western
Gen Supt of Indian Affairs
Courtesy of } Austin Texas
Geo Williamson }

No. 49

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH W. WILKS
[February 23, 1846]

Recd of T G Western Supdt of Indian affairs the Sum of one Dollar in payment for one load of fire wood for the use of the Indian Bureau. Austin 23 February 1846

\$1.00

WILLIAM WILKS

[Endorsed] Wm Wilks
\$1—
No 37

No. 50

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH THOMAS I. SMITH

Austin Feby 24th 1846

This is to certify, that Jack Ivy was employed by me during the months of Aug'st & Septr A.D. 1845 for the purpose of inducing the Waco Wichita Tawakoni & Keechi to attend the council in Septr 1845—which service was performed and he was allowed one dollar pr day for said services by the com'rs Geo W. Terrell & myself—amounting to the sum of sixty dollars.

THOS. I. SMITH
State Commissioner

Witness

John F. Torrey

[Endorsed] Recd Austin, Feby 24th 1846 from Thos. G. Western Supt
Indian Affairs Sixty Dollars—being the amt of the within a/c
Thos. I. Smith

No. 51

ACCOUNT OF INDIAN BUREAU WITH JOSHUA HOLDEN

Indian Bureau Austin, Feb. 24th. 1846.

Thos. G. Western

To. J. Holden—	Dr
To. Horse. Keeping	\$8,25—
Recd. payment,	

Joshua Holden

Approved

ANSON JONES

[Endorsed] J. Holden
\$8. 25—
No. 64

No. 52

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO P. M. BUTLER

Austin, February 25, 1846

To Col. Pierce M. Butler,

Sir,

Colonel Smith having informed me that you requested him to procure such information as I might be able to furnish in regard to the Contracts and Treaties made by our late Government with the various tribes of indians within our limits I have the honor, herewith, to send you copies of the only treaties now in force, which the Government of the Republic ever made with them. I learn from a gentleman who was connected with the State Department when the first treaty was made, that the indians objected to being limited to any particular country, and, therefore, no particular section was assigned them by either treaty. One treaty you will find in the pamphlet—the other has not been printed and I send a written copy of it.

Mr. Torrey, has called on me for some instructions or information in regard to the course most proper for himself and others to pursue who were appointed Indian Agents and etc, by our late Government. And I have informed him that I have no power to direct them or continue them in their places—but advised him to continue to act, should it meet your approbation, until they are superceded or directed to discontinue by the authority of the President. As far as my acts and etc., are concerned, the whole subject is submitted to your determination. I send you also some few late news-papers—the only ones I have received since my arrival at this place. I shall at all times be happy to see you in Austin.

I have the Honor to be

Your Most Obt. Servt.

J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 30, Page 16.]

No. 53

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO E. B. COGSWELL

Executive Department

Austin, March 16, 1846

To/

Mr. E. B. Cogswell,

Sir,

You are hereby authorized and empowered to demand and receive of any person who may have him in charge, the Comanche boy "Bob," and deliver or cause him to be delivered to the Hon. P. M. Butler, Indian Commissioner of the United States, now at Comanche Peak, as soon as possible.

J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 30, Page 30.]

No. 54

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO B. L. BEALL

Executive Department,
Austin, April 13, 1846

To/

Major B. L. Beall,
United States Army

Sir,

Having learned that a number of German emigrants will leave [New] Braunfels in a few days for the Pedernales where they intend to make a Settlement, and apprehending that they will be exposed to Indian depredations in that unsettled region I beg leave respectfully to suggest to you the propriety of detaching the Company of Rangers, now under your command, to protect them. Should you think proper to comply with this request, I will ascertain the time those people intend leaving Braunfels, and inform you of it. I have heard that it is probable that Col. Harney the Commander of the Station at San Antonio will probably dispatch Major Hays, with his Company, on that service—if that should be the case, the service of the Company under your command will not be required.

I have the honor to be,
Most Respectfully
Your Obedient Servant

J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 30, Page 36.]

No. 55

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO B. L. BEALL

Executive Department
Austin, April 24, 1846To Major B. L. Beall,
Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 23rd. Instant, informing me that if in my opinion the security of the Settlements does not require the presence of the Company of Rangers under your command they will be detached to escort and protect the German Settlers who will soon leave for the Pedernales. In reply, I have to say, that I do not think the service of the ranging company alluded to is required in this quarter, and that they will be more servicable to the German Settlers on the Pedernales. Therefore, if it is compatible with your duty and views, I will be obliged, if you will order them upon that service. I will in a few days learn when those emigrants will leave for their destination, and inform you of it.

I have the honor to remain,
Your Most Obt. Servant.

J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 30, Page 38.]

No. 56

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO Z. TAYLOR

Executive Department,
Austin, May 5, 1846.To General Z. Taylor,
Sir,

I avail myself of the opportunity which is presented through Major Beall's politeness to inform you that, on yesterday, I received a communication from Col. Harney, dated the

2d. Instant, calling for seven additional mounted companies, and to say, that I am taking steps to comply with the requisition as soon as possible. I am assured by members of the Legislature from the Red River District that the whole number can be raised in that region, upon which I have heretofore made no call. I will, however, call for one of the Companies from Robertson County where I think it can be had. I informed you by Capt. Stevenson, two days since, that the Militia of the State is not organized, except in four Eastern Counties, therefore, I must call for volunteers instead of resorting to a draft. The only objection which I can apprehend will be made by men to volunteering under Col. Harney's call, is that one Company is to be *stationed* at this place and one at New Braunfels. Nevertheless I confidently expect the demand will be readily complied with. I apprehend we shall have several tribes of the Indians down upon our frontier, unless measures are taken to interest them on the part of the United States. In accordance with a Joint Resolution of the Legislature I shall Commission Thomas I. Smith and General Morehouse to go out amongst the several Tribes in a secret way to ascertain their designs and conciliate them should they evince any hostile disposition. They are well acquainted with the various Tribes and have considerable influence with them. They will be engaged as spies only, as the State authorities cannot interrupt the Indian policy of the General Government. I shall instruct them to be very prudent and cautious, and to avoid any infringement of the laws of the United States. I think there are portions of several of the friendly Tribes which could be used with good effect against the Mexicans—I will, however, communicate more fully with you upon this subject when I have the pleasure of meeting you at your quarters, which I hope will be in a few days after this reaches you.

I have the honor to be,
Your Obt. Servant.

J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON

No. 57

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO T. I. SMITH

Executive Department
Austin, May 5, 1846

To

Col. Thomas I. Smith,

Sir,

Herewith you will receive a Commission authorizing you to proceed to the Indian Tribes, within the limits and on the frontier of the State of Texas and with said Commission you will receive a Copy of the Act of the Legislature under which you have been appointed. You will proceed with all dispatch to visit, in connection with Genl. E. Morehouse, such of the Indian Tribes on the frontier of the State as you think proper to visit. Watch their movements and endeavor to find out their dispositions and intentions in regard to the present difficulty between Mexico and the United States, and also, ascertain whether there are any Mexican emmissaries amongst them. The Executive of the State has not the power to authorize you to hold any official intercourse with the Indians or to enlist them in the War against Mexico—that power belongs to the General Government and you will be careful not to violate any policy or law for the Government of the Indians and also to avoid saying anything or doing any act which will interrupt the progress of any Treaty which the authorities of the General Government may wish to make and confine your labors to watching the movements of the varous tribes and securing their friendship by proper conversations. When you visit the United States Indian Commissioners and Agents you will communicate to them fully the object of your visit to the Indian Tribes as the Executive has done in writing. You will also communicate to those Commissioners and Agents, as well as to this Department in the most safe and expeditious manner, every important fact which may come under your observation, connected with your duty. It is made your duty especially to direct your attention to those tribes most likely to commit hostilities upon the frontier or join the Mexicans against the United States and finally you are instructed to report to this Department your observations at

the close of one month from this date or sooner if you think it important to do so.

I have the honor to be,
Your Obt. Servant.

J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 30, Pages 54-55.]

No. 58

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO P. M. BUTLER

Executive Department,
Austin, May 5th 1846.

To The Hon. P. M. Butler)
& Col. Lewis)

Indian Commissioners etc.,

Sirs,

I enclose to you a copy of a Joint Resolution passed by the Legislature of Texas making it my duty to send proper persons to visit the various Indian Tribes in the State and upon our frontier with the view of watching their movements and ascertaining their intentions towards the frontier settlements in Texas. I have in pursuance of the requirement of that resolution appointed General E. Morehouse and Col. Thomas I. Smith, who from their energy and general acquaintance with the various tribes of Indians within our limits will be able to render important service. Those who seem to know most of the character of the Indians in Texas, believe that they will not remain neutral during the contest between the United States and Mexico and that Mexico will send and perhaps has already sent emissaries amongst them to induce them to commit hostilities upon our settlements. I enclose to you also a copy of the instructions which I have issued to Messrs. Smith & Morehouse.

I have the honor to be,
Your Very Obt. Servant.

J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 30, Page 55.]

No. 59

TREATY BETWEEN UNITED STATES AND THE COMANCHE, IONI, ANADARKO, CADDO, LIPAN, LONGWA, WACO, KEECHI, WICHITA, TONKAWA, AND TAWAKONI TRIBES OF INDIANS [May 15, 1846]

(Dictated)

Austin, Texas *Feb 14th 1890*

Col. L. L. Foster, Com'r.

City,

Dear Sir:—

I herein enclose to be filed with the proper archives in your office, a copy of the treaty made between the United States of America, and the Indians of Texas on the 10th of Dec. 1850.

The treaty is said to have been one of the most important entered into between the U. S. and Western Texas, and the copy enclosed is considered one of the best preserved probably, if not the only good one in existence. It was sent to the University by Col. Merrill who was in command of the expedition.

I am instructed by the Regents of the University to turn over the document to you for permanent and safe keeping.

Respectfully

A. P. WOOLDRIDGE

Secy.

Answered

March 10, 1890

TREATY WITH THE COMANCHE AND OTHER TRIBES

May 15, 1846

Proclamation

March 8, 1847.

Articles of a Treaty made and concluded at Council Springs, in the County of Robertson, Texas, near the Brazos River, this 15th Day of May, A.D. 1846, between P. M. Butler and M. G. Lewis, Commissioners on the part of the United States, of the one Part, and the undersigned Chiefs, Counsellors, and the Warriors of the Comanche, Ioni, Ana-darko, Caddo, Lipan, Longwa, Keechi, Tawakoni, Wichita, and Waco Tribes of Indians, and their associate Bands, in Behalf of their said Tribes, on the other part.

Article I.

Said tribes or nations to be under the sole protection of the United States.

The undersigned chiefs, warriors, and counsellors, for themselves and their said tribes or nations, do hereby acknowledge themselves to be under the protection of the United States, and of no other power, state, or sovereignty whatever.

Article II.

The United States to have the sole and exclusive right to regulate trade and intercourse with said tribes.

It is stipulated and agreed by the said tribes or nations, and their associate bands, that the United States shall have the sole and exclusive right of regulating trade and intercourse with them, and they do hereby respectively engage to afford protection to such persons, with their property, as shall be permitted to reside among them, for the purpose of trade and intercourse, and to their agents and servants, but no person shall be permitted to reside among them as a trader, who is not furnished with a license for that purpose, under the hand and seal of the superintendent to be appointed by the President of the United States or such other person as the President shall authorize to grant such licenses, to the end that said Indians may not be imposed on in their trade; and if any licensed trader shall abuse his privilege by unfair dealing, upon complaint by the chiefs to their agents and proof thereof, his license shall be taken from him, and he shall be further punished according to the laws of the United States; and if any person shall intrude himself as a trader without such license, upon complaint he shall be dealt with according to law.

No person to reside among them as a trader who is not furnished with a license for that purpose.

Unfair dealing—
how punished.

Article III.

This article struck out by the

The United States reserves to itself the right of working such mines as may

Senate See
post, p. 848.

be found within the Indian territory, and the said tribes pledge themselves to protect such persons as the President of the United States may send among them for that purpose. In order to guard against the perpetration of frauds upon the Indians, under pretext of hunting and working mines, no person shall be permitted to go among them for that purpose, except by express license from the President of the United States.

Article IV.

All white persons and negroes now prisoners with said Indians to be delivered up.

The said tribes and their associate bands agree to deliver, by the first day of November next, to the superintendent of Indian affairs to be appointed by the President, at such place as he may direct, due notice of which shall be given to the said tribes, all white persons and negroes who are now prisoners among any of the said tribes or nations, for which the United States agree to make them a fair compensation; and the United States further agree to *make* [that] all the prisoners taken from said tribes by Texas or the United States, shall be delivered up to the said tribes, at the same time and place, without charge. And when any member of any said tribes or nations, and their associate bands, having in his possession an American prisoner or prisoners, white or black, shall refuse to give them up, the President of the United States shall have the privilege of sending among said tribes or nations such force as he may think necessary to take them; and the chiefs of the nations or tribes, parties to this treaty, pledge themselves to give protection and assistance to such persons as may be sent among them for this purpose.

Persons taken from said tribes by Texas to be delivered up.

Force may be used.

Article V.

This article struck out by the Senate. See post, p. 848.

The said tribes or nations shall have the right of sending delegates to the city of Washington whenever they may think their interest requires it.

Article VI.

The said tribes to give notice of any designs against the peace and interest of the U. States.

The said tribes and their associate bands pledge themselves to give notice to the agent of the United States residing near them of any designs which they may know or suspect to [be] formed in any neighboring tribe, or by any person whatever, against the peace and interests of the United States.

Article VII.

Indians guilty of murder or robbery to be delivered up.

It is agreed that, if any Indian or Indians shall commit a murder or robbery on any citizen of the United States, the tribe or nation to which the offender belongs shall deliver up the person or persons so complained of, on complaint being made to their chief, to the nearest post of the United States, to the end that he or they may be tried, and, if found guilty, punished, according to the law of the State or Territory where such offence may have been committed. In like manner, if any subject or citizen of the United States shall commit murder or robbery on any Indian or Indians of the said tribes or nations, upon complaint thereof to the agent residing near them, he or they shall be arrested, tried and punished according to the law of the State or Territory where such offence may have been committed.

Citizens of the United States guilty of murder or robbery of Indians to be punished according to law.

Article VIII.

Horse stealing.

The practice of stealing horses has prevailed very much to the great disquiet of the citizens of the United States, and,

How punished.

All stolen
horses to be
restored.

if persisted in, cannot fail to involve both the United States and the Indians in endless strife. It is therefore agreed that it shall be put an entire stop to on both sides. Nevertheless, should bad men, in defiance of this agreement, continue to make depredations of that nature, the person convicted thereof shall be punished with the utmost severity, according to the laws of the State or Territory where the offence may have been committed; and all horses so stolen, either by the Indians from the citizens of the United States or by the citizens of the United States from any of the said tribes or nations, into whose possession soever they may have passed, upon due proof of rightful ownership, shall be restored; and the chiefs of said tribes or nations shall give all necessary aid and protection to the citizens of the United States in reclaiming and recovering such stolen horses; and the civil magistrates of the United States, respectively, shall give all necessary aid and protection to Indians in claiming and recovering such stolen horses.

Article IX.

Trading houses,
agencies, and posts
to be located on
the borders.

For the protection of said Indians and for the purpose of carrying out the stipulations of this treaty more effectually, the President shall, at his discretion, locate upon their borders trading houses, agencies, and posts. In consideration of the friendly disposition of said tribes, evidenced by the stipulations in the present treaty, the commissioners of the United States, in behalf of the said States, agree to give to the said tribes or nations goods, as presents, at this time, and agree to give presents in goods to them, to the

See post, p. 848.

amount of, next fall, (a) at the Council Springs, on the Brazos, where this council is now held, or at some other point to be designated, and of which due notice shall be given to said tribes.

Article X.

Perpetual peace between the United States and said tribes.

The said tribes or nations and their associate bands are now, and forever agree to remain, at peace with the United States. All animosities for past offences are hereby mutually forgiven and forgotten, and the parties to this treaty pledge themselves to carry it into full execution in good faith and sincerity.

Article XI.

Said tribes to remain at peace with Indians friendly to the United States.

And the said tribes and their associate bands are now, and agree to remain, friendly with such tribes as are now at peace with the United States, residing upon the waters of the Arkansas, Missouri, and Red Rivers.

Article XII.

Penalty for the introduction of ardent spirits or intoxicating liquors into the Indian country.

If any person or persons shall introduce ardent spirits or intoxicating liquors of any kind among said tribes or nations, such person or *person* shall be punished according to the laws of the United States, and the said tribes or nations agree to give immediate notice to the agent of the United States residing near them, and to prevent by any means in their power the violation of this article of treaty.

(a) This blank was filled by the Senate with \$10,000, and for the words "next fall" were substituted, "at such time as the President of the United States may think proper."

Article XIII.

Blacksmiths to be sent to reside among said tribes. School teachers to be sent among said tribes; and preachers of the gospel may travel and reside among them.

It is further agreed that blacksmiths shall be sent to reside among the said tribes or nations, to keep their guns and farming utensils in order, as long and in such manner as the President may think proper. It is further agreed that school teachers, at the discretion of the President, shall be sent among the said tribes or nations for the purpose of instructing them; and the said tribes or nations agree that preachers of the gospel may travel or reside among them by permission of the President or his agents to be appointed, and that ample protection shall be afforded them in the discharge of their duties.

Article XIV.

The President to use his exertions to preserve peace between said tribes and all other Indian tribes.

The said tribes or nations, parties to this treaty, are anxious to be at peace with all other tribes or nations, and it is agreed that the President shall use his exertions, in such manner as he may think proper, to preserve friendly relations between the different tribes or nations parties to this treaty, and all other tribes of Indians under his jurisdiction.

Signed May 15, 1846.

Given under our hands and seals this day and date above.

P. M. BUTLER, }
M. G. LEWIS, } *U. S. Commissioners.*

Comanche.

PAH-HAH-YUCO, (or the Amorous Man,)	Cutter,)
MO-PE-CHU-COPE, (or Old Owl,)	MOO-RA-QUE-TOP, (or Nasty Mule,)
CUSH-UN-A-RAH-A, (or Ravisher,)	TA-BUP-PUA-TA, (or the Winner,)
KA-BAH-HA-MOO, (or Won't Smoke,)	KAI-TIA-TA, (or Little,)
O-KA-ART-SU, (or Rope	KAI-HE-NA-MON-RA, (Blind Man,)

HO-CHU-CA, (Birdhouse,)	KA-NAH-U-MAH-KA, (Nearly Dead,)
PAH-MOO-WA-TA, (No Tobacco,)	ISH-A-ME-A-QUI, (Traveling Wolf,)
MON-NE-CON-NAH-HEH, (Ring,)	MO-HE-KA, (Polecat,)
POCHANAQUARHIP, (Buffalo Hump,)	A KA-CHUA-TA, (No Horn,)
SANTA ANNA,	KA-HE-NA-BO-NE, (Blind Man,)
SA-VI-AH, (Small Wolf,)	MA-WAR-RA, (The Lost,)
QUARAH-HA-PO-E, (Antelope Road,)	KE-WID-DA-WIP-PA, (Tall Woman,)
	PA-NA-CHE, (Mistletoe,)

Waco,

WE-AR-RAS, (Big Dog,)
HED-E-COK-ISK, (Double-Barreled,)

Keechi.

SA-SED-DA-QUA, (Dead Man,)	HA-WI-DA-SAI-KISH, (Man Killer,)
A-KO-HA-RAI-AT, (Pursuer,)	NO-CUR-RA-OH-TO-A-WA, (Loud Talker,)
HENS-KE-DA-HICK, (Long Frock,)	TO-KA-RA, (Black House,)
UKE-QUE-RA-QUA-AR-DA, (House Keeper,)	KEN-DI-ASH-USH-SA, (Narrow Escape,)

Tonkawa.

HA-SET-TA, Sitting by a River, (Campos).	KA-SA, (A Worshipper,)
NIC-CO-NA-NAH, (Killed an Indian on the Hill,)	TRON-KE-LA, (Thunder,)
HA-SHU-KA-NA, (Can't Kill Him,)	JOSE MARIA, (or Aish,)
PLACIDON,	BECINTA,
CHA-ALA, Strong Man, (JOSE)	SHELL CHIEF, (or Toweash,)
	BINTAH,
	CHICK-A-SAW-CHE,

Wichita.

TO-SA-QUASH, (White Tail,)	KOW-WAH, (Shirt Tail,)
CHO-WASH-TA-HA-DA, (Runner,)	WICH-QUA-SA-IS, (Contrary,)
	HIS-SI-DA-WAH, (Stubborn,)

Tawakoni.

KE-CHI-KA-ROQUA, (Stubborn,)	WHA-CHA-ASH-DA, (Looker-
NES-HO-CHIL-LASH,	on,)
(Traveller,)	WASH-LE-DOI-RO-KA, (Don't
NA-KA-WA, (Dangerfield,)	you do so,)
KA-RA-KO-RIS, (Deceiver,)	TE-YA-KAR-RA, (Lightman,)
HA-KE-DI-ADA, (Gallant Man,)	SAR-RAH-DE-OD-A-SA, (Straight
	Looker,)

Waco.

ACAQUASH, (Short Tail,)	CHARS-TUS-COW-OW,
HO-HED-ORAH, (Long Ways	(Charger,)
over the River,)	CHA-TO-WAIT, (Ghost,)

THOMAS J. WILSON	}	<i>Secretaries.</i>
ISAAC H. DUVAL,		

ROBT. S. NEIGHBORS,	}	<i>Witnesses.</i>
HUGH ROSE,		
JNO. H. ROLLIN,		

LUIS SANCHEZ,	}	<i>Interpreters.</i>
JOHN CONNER,		
JIM SHAW,		

THOMAS I. SMITH,
E. MOREHOUSE,

[To each of the names of the Indians is affixed his mark.]

And whereas the said treaty having been submitted to the Senate of the United States, for its constitutional action thereon, the Senate did, on the fifteenth day of February, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, resolve as follows, viz.:—

Resolution
of the Senate
ratifying
said treaty
with amendments.

Resolved, (twothirds of the senators present concurring,) That the Senate advise and consent to the ratification of the articles of a treaty made and concluded at Council Springs, in the county of Robertson, Texas, near the Brazos River, the

15th day of May, A. D. 1846, between P. M. Butler and M. G. Lewis, commissioners on the part of the United States, of the one part, and the undersigned chiefs, counsellors, and warriors of the Comanche, Ioni, Ana-darko, Caddo, Lipan, Longwa, Keechi, Tawakoni, Wichita, and Waco tribes of Indians, and their associate bands, in behalf of their said tribes, on the other part, with the following amendments:—

Strike out the third article of the treaty in the following words:—

“Article III.

“The United States reserves to itself the right of working such mines as may be found within the Indian Territory; and the said tribes pledge themselves to protect such persons as the President of the United States may send among them for that purpose. In order to guard against the perpetration of frauds upon the Indians, under pretext of hunting and working mines, no person shall be permitted to go among them for that purpose, except by express license from the President of the United States.”

Strike out the fifth article of the treaty in the following words:

“Article V.

“The said tribes or nations shall have the right of sending delegates to the city of Washington whenever they may think their interest requires it.”

In Article IX., line 10, after the word “of,” insert *ten thousand dollars*.

In Article IX., line 11, strike out the words “next fall,” and insert, *at such time as the President of the United States may think proper*.

No. 60

TREATY BETWEEN UNITED STATES AND THE COMANCHE, IONI,
ANADARKO, CADDO, LIPAN, LONGWA, KEECHI, TAWAKONI,
TONKAWA, WICHITA AND WACO INDIANS [May 15, 1846]

JAMES K. POLK,
PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

To all and singular to whom these presents
shall come, Greeting:

Whereas a treaty was made and concluded at Council Springs, in the county of Robertson, Texas, near the Brazos River, on the fifteenth day of May A.D. one thousand eight hundred and forty-six, between P. M. Butler and M. G. Lewis, commissioners on the part of the United States of America, of the one part, and the chiefs, counsellors, and warriors of the Comanche, Ioni, Anadarko, Caddo, Lipan, Longwa, Keechi, Tah-wah-carro [Tawakoni], Wichita, and Waco tribes of Indians, and their associate bands, in behalf of their said tribes, of the other part; which treaty is word for word, as follows, viz:

Articles of a treaty made and concluded at Council Springs, in the county of Robertson Texas, near the Brazos River, this 15th day of May, A.D. 1846, between P. M. Butler and M. G. Lewis, commissioners on the part of the United States of the one part, and the undersigned chiefs, counsellors, and warriors of the Comanche, Ioni, Anadarko, Caddo, Lipan, Longwa, Keechi, Tah-wa-carro [Tawakoni], Wichita, and Waco tribes of Indians and their associate bands in behalf of their said tribes, on the other part.

ARTICLE I.

The undersigned, chiefs,

warriors, and counsellors, for themselves and their said tribes or nations, do hereby acknowledge themselves to be under the protection of the United States, and of no other power, State, or sovereignty whatever.

ARTICLE II.

It is stipulated and agreed by the said tribes or nations, and their associate bands, that the United States shall have the sole and exclusive right of regulating trade and intercourse with them and they do hereby respectively engage to afford protection to such persons, with their property, as shall be duly licensed to reside

among them for the purpose of trade and intercourse, and to their agents and servants, but no person shall be permitted to reside among them as a trader, who is not furnished with a license for that purpose, under the hand and seal of the superintendent to be appointed by the President of the United States or such other person as the President shall authorize to grant such licenses, to the end that said Indians may not be imposed on in their trade; and if any licensed trader shall abuse his privilege by unfair dealing, upon complaint by the chiefs to their agents, and proof thereof, his license shall be taken from him, and he shall be further punished according to the laws of the United States; and if any person shall intrude himself as a trader without such license, upon complaint he shall be dealt with according to law.

ARTICLE III.

The United States reserves to itself the right of working such mines as may be found within the Indian territory, and the said tribes pledge themselves to protect such persons as the President of the United States may send among them for that purpose. In order to guard against the perpetration of frauds upon the

Indians, under pretext of hunting and working mines, no person shall be permitted to go among them for that purpose, except by express license from the President of the United States.

ARTICLE IV.

The said tribes and their associate bands, agree to deliver by the first day of November next, to the superintendent of Indian affairs, to be appointed by the President, at such place as he may direct, due notice of which shall be given to the said tribes, all white persons, and negroes, who are now prisoners among any of the said tribes or nations, for which the United States agree to make to them a fair compensation; and the United States further agree to make all the prisoners taken from said tribes by Texas or the United States, shall be delivered up to the said tribes, at the same time, and place without charge. And when any member of any of said tribes or nations, and their associate bands, having in his possession an American prisoner or prisoners, white or black, shall refuse to give them up, the President of the United States shall have the privilege of sending among said tribes or nations such force as he may think necessary to take them;

and the chiefs of the nations or tribes, parties to this treaty, pledge themselves to give protection and assistance to such persons as may be sent among them for this purpose.

ARTICLE V.

The said tribes or nations shall have the right of sending delegates to the city of Washington whenever they may think their interest requires it.

ARTICLE VI.

The said tribes and their associate bands pledge themselves to give notice to the agent of the United States, residing near them, of any designs which they may know or suspect to [be] formed in any neighboring tribe, or by any person whatever, against the peace and interest of the United States.

ARTICLE VII.

It is agreed that if any Indian or Indians shall commit a murder or robbery on any citizen of the United States, the tribe or nation, to which the offender belongs shall deliver up the person or persons so complained of on complaint being made to their chief, to the nearest post of the United States, to the end that he or they may be tried, and if found guilty, punished according to the law of the State or Territory where such offence may

have been committed. In like manner, if any subject or citizen of the United States shall commit murder or robbery on any Indian or Indians of the said tribes or nations, upon complaint thereof to the agent residing near them, he or they shall be arrested, tried, and punished according to the law of the State or Territory, where such offence may have been committed.

ARTICLE VIII.

The practice of stealing horses has prevailed very much to the great disquiet of the citizens of the United States, and, if persisted in, cannot fail to involve both the United States and the Indians in endless strife. It is therefore agreed that it shall be put an entire stop to on both sides. Nevertheless, should bad men in defiance of this agreement, continue to make depredations of that nature, the person convicted thereof shall be punished with the utmost severity according to the laws of the State or Territory where the offence may have been committed; and all horses so stolen, either by the Indians from the citizens of the United States, or by the citizens of the United States from any of the said tribes or nations into whose possession soever they may have passed, upon due

proof of rightful ownership, shall be restored; and the chiefs of said tribes or nations shall give all necessary aid and protection to the citizens of the United States in reclaiming and recovering such stolen horses; and the civil magistrates of the United States respectively shall give all necessary aid and protection to Indians in claiming and recovering such stolen horses.

ARTICLE IX.

For the protection of said Indians and for the purpose of carrying out the stipulations of this treaty more effectually, the President shall, at his discretion, locate upon their borders, trading houses, agencies and posts. In consideration of the friendly disposition of said tribes, evidenced by the stipulations in the present treaty, the commissioners of the United States, in behalf of the said States, agree to give to the said tribes or nations goods as presents at this time, and agree to give presents in goods to them to the amount of ----- next fall, at the Council Springs, on the Brazos, where this council is now held, or at some other point to be designated, and of which due notice shall be given to said tribes.

ARTICLE X.

The said tribes or nations

and their associate bands are now, and forever agree to remain, at peace with the United States. All animosities for past offences are hereby mutually forgiven and forgotten, and the parties to this treaty pledge themselves to carry it into full execution, in good faith and sincerity.

ARTICLE XI.

And the said tribes and their associate bands, are now, and agree to remain friendly with such tribes as are now at peace with the United States, residing upon the waters of the Arkansas, Missouri, and Red Rivers.

ARTICLE XII.

If any person or persons shall introduce ardent spirits or intoxicating liquors of any kind, among said tribes or nations, such person or *person* shall be punished according to the laws of the United States, and the said tribes or nations agree to give immediate notice to the agent of the United States residing near them, and to prevent by any means in their power the violation of this article of treaty.

ARTICLE XIII.

It is further agreed that blacksmiths shall be sent to reside among the said tribes or nations to keep their guns and farming utensils in order, as

long and in such manner as the President may think proper. It is further agreed that school teachers, at the discretion of the President, shall be sent among the said tribes or nations for the purpose of instructing them; and the said tribes or nations agree that preachers of the gospel may travel or reside among them by permission of the President or his agents to be appointed, and that ample protection shall be afforded them in the discharge of their duties.

ARTICLE XIV.

The said tribes or nations,

parties to this treaty, are anxious to be at peace with all other tribes or nations, and it is agreed that the President shall use his exertions in such manner as he may think proper to preserve friendly relations between the different tribes or nations parties to this treaty, and all other tribes of Indians under his jurisdiction.

Given under our hands and seals this day and date above.

P. M. BUTLER, }
M. G. LEWIS, } U. S. Com's.

Comanche.

PAH-HAH-YUCO, or the Amorous Man,	[his x mark.
MO-PE-CHU-CO-PE, or Old Owl,	[his x mark.
CUSH-UN-A-RAH-A, or Ravisher,	[his x mark.
KA-BAH-HA-MOO, or Won't Smoke,	[his x mark.
O-KA-ART-SU, or Rope Cutter,	[his x mark.
MOO-RA-QUE-TOP, or Nasty Mule,	[his x mark.
TA-BUP-PUA-TA, or the Winner,	[his x mark.
KAI-TIA-TA, or Little	[his x mark.
KAI-HE-NA-MON-RA, Blind Man,	[his x mark.
HO-CHU-CA, Birdshouse,	[his x mark.
PAH-MOO-WA-TA, No Tobacco,	[his x mark.
MON-NE-CON-NAH-HEH, Ring,	[his x mark.
PO-CHA-NA-QUAR-HIP, Buffalo Hump,	[his x mark.
SANTA ANNA,	[his x mark.
SA-VI-AH, Small Wolf,	[his x mark.
QUARAH-HA-PO-E, Antelope Road,	[his x mark.
KA-NAH-U-MAH-KA, Nearly dead,	[his x mark.
ISH-A-ME-A-QUI, Travelling Wolf,	[his x mark.
MO-HE-KA, Pole cat,	[his x mark.
A-KA-CHU-A-TA, No Horn,	[his x mark.
KA-HE-NA-BO-NE, Blind Man,	[his x mark.

MA-WAR-RA, the Lost,	[his x mark.
KE-WID-DA-WIP-PA, Tall Woman,	[his x mark.
PA-NA-CHE, Missletoe,	[his x mark.

Waco.

WE-AR-RAS, Big Dog,	[his x mark.
HED-E-COK-ISK, Double Barrelled,	[his x mark.

Keechi.

SA-SED-DA-QUA, Dead Man,	[his x mark.
A-KO-HA-RAI-AT, Pursuer,	[his x mark.
HENS-KE-DA-HICK, Long Frock,	[his x mark.
UKS-QUE-RA-QUA-AR-DA, House Keeper,	[his x mark.
HA-WI-DA-SAI-KISH, Man Killer,	[his x mark.
NO-CUR-RA-OH-TO-A-WA, Loud Talker,	[his x mark.
TO-KA-RA, Black House,	[his x mark.
KEN-DI-ASH-USH-SA, Narrow Escape.	[his x mark.

Tonkawa.

HA-SET-TA, Sitting by a River, (CAMPOS.)	[his x mark.
HA-SHU-KA-NA, Can't Kill Him, PLACIDON,	[his x mark.
CHA-ALA, Strong Man, (JOSE,)	[his x mark.
KA-SA, A Worshipper,	[his x mark.
TRON-KE-LA, Thunder,	[his x mark.
NIC-CO-NA-NAH, Killed an Indian on the Hill,	[his x mark.
JOSE-MARIA, or AISH,	[his x mark.
BE-CIN-TA,	[his x mark.
SHELL CHIEF, or TOW-E-ASH,	[his x mark.
BIN-TAH,	[his x mark.
CHICK-A SAW-CHE,	[his x mark.

Wichita.

TO-SA-QUASH, White Tail,	[his x mark.
CHO-WASH-TA-HA-DA, Runner,	[his x mark.
KOW-WAH, Shirt Tail,	[his x mark.
WICH-QUA-SA-IS, Contrary,	[his x mark.
HIS-SI-DA-WAH, Stubborn,	[his x mark.

Tawakoni.

KE-CHI-KA-ROQUA, Stubborn,	[his x mark.
NES-HO-CHIL-LASH, Traveller,	[his x mark.
NA-KA-WA, Dangerfield,	[his x mark.
KA-RA-KO-RIS, Deceiver,	[his x mark.

HA-KE-DI-ADA, Gallant Man,	[his x mark.
WHA-CHA-ASH-DA, Looker-on,	[his x mark.
WASH-LE-DOI RO KA, Don't you do so,	[his x mark.
TE-YA-KAR-RA, Lightman,	[his x mark.
SAR-RAH-DE-OD-A-SA, Straight Looker,	[his x mark.

Waco.

A-CA-QUASH, Short Tail,	[his x mark.
HO-HED-ORAH, Long ways over the river,	[his x mark.
CHARS-TUS-COW-OW, Charger,	[his x mark.
CHA-TO-WAIT, Ghost.	[his x mark.

THOMAS J. WILSON,	} SECRETARIES.	[his x mark.
ISAAC H. DUVAL,		[his x mark.

ROBT. S NEIGHBORS,	} WITNESSES.	[his x mark.
HUGH ROSE,		[his x mark.
JNO. H. ROLLINS,		[his x mark.
THOMAS I. SMITH,		[his x mark.
E. MOREHOUSE,		[his x mark.

his	}	
LUIS x SANCHEZ,		[his x mark.
mark.		

his	}		
JOHN x CONNER,		INTERPRETERS.	[his x mark.
mark.			

his	}	
JIM x SHAW,		[his x mark.
mark.		

And whereas, the said treaty having been submitted to the Senate of the United States, for its constitutional action thereon, the Senate did, on the fifteenth day of February, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, resolve as follows, viz:

Resolved, (two-thirds of the Senators present concurring,)

That the Senate advise and consent to the ratification of the Articles of a treaty made and concluded at Council Springs, in the county of Robertson, Texas, near the Brazos River the 15th day of May, A.D. 1846, between P. M. Butler and M. G. Lewis, commissioners on the part of the United States, of the one part,

and the undersigned chiefs, counsellors, and warriors of the Comanche, Ioni, Ana-dar-ko, Caddo, Lipan, Longwa, Keechi, Tah-wah-carro [Tawakoni], Wichita, and Waco tribes of Indians, and their said tribes, on the other part, with the following amendments:

Strike out the third article of the treaty in the following words:

“ARTICLE III.

The United States reserve to itself the right of working such mines as may be found within the Indian territory: and the said tribes pledge themselves to protect such persons as the President of the United States may send among them for that purpose. In order to guard against the perpetration of frauds upon the Indians, under pretext of hunting

and working mines, no person shall be permitted to go among them for that purpose, except by express license from the President of the United States.”

Strike out the fifth article of the treaty in the following words:

“ARTICLE V.

The said tribes or nations shall have the right of sending delegates to the city of Washington, whenever they may think their interest requires it.”

In article 9, line 10, after the word “of,” insert *ten thousand dollars*.

In article 9, line 11, strike out the words “next fall” and insert, *at such time as the President of the United States may think proper*.

NOW, THEREFORE, be it known that I, JAMES K. POLK, President of the United States of America, do, in pursuance of the advice and consent of the Senate, as expressed in their resolution of the fifteenth day of February, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, accept, ratify and confirm the said treaty with the amendments, set forth in the said resolution.

In testimony whereof, I have caused the seal of the United States to be hereunto affixed, having signed the same with my hand.

Done at the City of Washington, the eighth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hun-

L.S. dred and forty-seven, and of the Independence of the United States of America, the seventy-first.

JAMES K. POLK.

BY THE PRESIDENT:

JAMES BUCHANAN,
Secretary of State.

[*Endorsed*] Indian Treaties.

No. 61

LETTER FROM C. MASON TO A. C. HORTON

Austin May 26 1846

Sir

I have the honor to transmit at the instance of the Hon David G. Burnet Secretary of State, Copies of Communications from the United States Commissioners Messrs, Butler and Lewis, and Messrs, Smith and Morehouse. appointed by the Dep't relating to Indian Affairs—Also a blank Proclamation—Should your Excellency deem it proper to place your signature thereto, I would respectfully advise its return as soon as possible as the Commissioners Messrs Butler and Lewis seem to think that great injury may result from such incursion, as are alluded to in their communications.

I am extremely sorry that I have nothing of interest further to communicate but rest assured should any thing transpire of the least importance, you will be informed of it.

Desiring your speedy return with your family to the Capitol

I have the honor to be very Respy.

Your Obt Servant

CHARLES MASON

His Excellency
A C Horton
etc. etc.

please find some letter presumed *private*

[*Endorsed*] Letters to Govr 26 May

No. 62

PROCLAMATION
[June 1, 1846]Executive Department
State of Texas.

To all to whom these presents shall come—Greeting:—

Whereas, information has been received by the Executive that a treaty of peace, has been entered into between Messr's Butler & Lewis, Commissioners on the part of the United States, and the following tribes of Indians, viz; Comanche, Wichita, Tawehash, Waco, Keechi, Caddo, Lipan, Tonkawa, and their associate bands; in consequence of which a delegation of said tribes are now in progress of Washington City, having in view a definite adjustment of a boundary line between those several tribes, and settlements—And Whereas, it is considered of vital importance to the peace of our frontier, that no collision should take place between our citizens and any of said tribes:

Now, therefore, I, Albert C. Horton, Governor, *pro tempore*, do earnestly request and recommend to all good citizens, Surveyors and others, that they abstain from trespassing on the lands that are debateable—that is, all the territory above and bordering on our present Settlements, until some definite action of the Federal Government shall be known in the premises

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and L.S. cause the Seal of State to be affixed, — Done at the City of Austin, this 1st day of June A D 1846.

(Signed) A C HORTON

By the Governor
Joseph Waples
Clerk & Acting Sec'y of State

[A. C. Horton, Executive Record Book, Number 28, Pages 35-36.]

No. 63

PROCLAMATION
[June 1, 1846]

By the Governor of the State of Texas.

To all to whom these presents shall come Greeting.

Whereas, information has been received by the Executive that a treaty of peace has been entered into between Messrs. Butler & Lewis Commissioners on the part of the United States and the following tribes of Indians viz: Comanche, Wichita, Tawehash Waco Keechi, Caddo, Lipan Tonkawa and their associate bands in consequence of which a delegation of said tribes are now in progress for Washington City having in view a definite adjustment of a boundary line between those several tribes and settlements and whereas it is considered of vital importance to the peace of our frontier that no collision should take place between our citizens, and any of said tribes:

Now therefore, I Albert C. Horton Governor pro tempore do earnestly request and recommend to all good citizens Surveyors and others that they abstain from trespassing on the lands that are debateable, that is all the territory above and bordering our present settlements until some definite action of the Federal Government shall be known in the premises.

In testimony whereof I have caused the Seal of State to be hereunto affixed.

L.S.

Done at Austin this first day of June
A. D. one thousand Eight hundred &
forty six.

A. C. HORTON

By the Governor
Joseph Waples.

Clerk & acting Secretary of State.

[A. C. Horton, Executive Record Book, Number 29, Pages 6-7.]

No. 64

LETTER FROM A. C. HORTON TO W. S. HARNEY

Executive Department

Austin June 20th 1846

Sir,

Since writing today, the enclosed petitions from Citizens of Dallas and Collin Counties have been received. Should you feel authorized to make a requisition for a sufficient force to protect

the citizens alluded to, you, no doubt, will confer a great benefit upon that exposed frontier. With your answer, you will please return the petitions.

Very respectfully
Your Obt. Servt.

(Signed) A C HORTON

To

Col: W. S. Harney
Comdg. at San Antonio

Please furnish the bearers with rations and much oblige

Your Obt. Servt.

(Signed) A C HORTON

[A. C. Horton, Executive Record Book, Number 28, Page 49]

No. 65

LETTER FROM W. S. HARNEY TO A. C. HORTON

San Antonio, Texas
June 26th 1846

Sir,

Your communication of the 20th inst. came to hand today. A company on the Trinity is no doubt of great importance, and I will receive it. I also think that companies at the following places equally important to give perfect protection to this exposed frontier; viz, one on the Brazos River, one on Little River, one at or near Castroville, and one at or near this place. I take it for granted that the companies now here, and those ordered here, are destined for a different I will thank you to designate the points, at which the three first named will be posted—This will form a complete chain of posts from Fort Washita to Castroville, and if the Officers will do their duty, the settlements will be completely protected.

An officer of the Army will be ordered to muster the Trinity and Brazos Companies into service at the Falls of the Brazos, as soon after I receive information of their readiness, as possible. The Little River Company will be mustered in by the same officer, at the same time, at Maj. Bryant's on Little River. The Companies from this place and Castroville, can be raised

in their own towns and neighbourhood, which arrangement I would much prefer, if you have no wish to the contrary. I do not wish these companies to exceed fifty privates and the usual number of Officers & Non commissioned Officers. They must all furnish themselves; be well mounted, armed etc, and must communicate with those next them occasionally; and if necessary, at any time, they may be called together without delay, by the Field Officer comdg. them.

They should be informed that although assigned to particular stations, they are no less liable at any time to be called to any part of the country.

I have the honor to be, Sir,
Very Respectfully
Your Obt. Servt.

(Signed)

WM. S. HARNEY
Bvt. Col. Comdg.

His Excellency
A C Horton
Lt. Gov.
State of Texas

[A. C. Horton, Executive Record Book, Number 28, Pages 49-50.]

No. 63

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO W. S. HARNEY

Executive Department
Austin June 27th 1846

Colonel W S Harney
Com'g at San Antonio

Sir

I am induced from having learned that Captain Cody's Company is ordered to march to San Antonio, to address you on the subject of the exposed condition of this place—you no doubt have good reasons to believe that an attack will be made on the City of San Antonio, yet should you permit me to advance an opinion, it would be, that while a joint demonstration would prepare you for an emergency at that point, the blow might be effectually struck against *Austin*; being situated im-

mediately on the frontier at the foot of the mountains any number of light troops could approach it through the defiles without ever being observed—

The loss of the Archives would of course be irreparable, and ruinous to the State, and to insure their protection (an additional requisition for “one regiment of mounted men, and a battalion of foot rifle or Infantry” being made by the Hon Secretary of War), I respectfully request that you make a requisition for one company of rangers to be stationed at, and for the protection of this place—Should you concur with me, the view can be immediately raised—please answer and designate some officer to muster them into service, I think it should be done without delay.

Very respectfully your
Obt Servant

[J. P. HENDERSON]

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 28, Page 6.]

No. 67

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO G. G. REYNOLDS, I. MYRICK
AND COL. MCGARRAH

Executive Department
Austin July 3d 1846

Messrs G G Reynolds, I Myrick Esq's
and Col'n McGarrah & Others

Gentlemen

The petition of sundry citizens of “Collin” County through the politness of Captain Montague has been received, and immediate steps taken through which, your request is complied with—

In accordance with your wishes Andrew Stapp Esquire is appointed Captain for the purpose of raising at as early a day as practicable a company of fifty mounted men for the term of six months unless sooner discharged, with the latitude to select such point for his station as will most certain to ensure protection to your frontier.

In rendering this assistance I assure you gentlemen that I am much pleased—

Tender to each of the committee my kind respects as well as to the citizens generally—I am

Very respectfully your

Obt Servt

[J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON]

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 28, Page 9.]

No. 68

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO W. S. HARNEY

Executive Department

Austin Texas July 23d 1846

Col W. S. Harney
Commanding at San Antonio

Sir

Captain Grumbles desires in consequence of the continued wet weather that you supply his command with tents, he is under the impression that there is some in the Commissary store at this place, should there not be, it will be satisfactory to receive them after his arrival at San Antonio he also desires to whether or not subsistence will be furnished him out of the Commissarys store until he departs for that place his Company is near complete at this time—should you desire it, upon your departure, Captain Grumbles will visit you immediately

I respectfully request that a team be furnished the Company for transportation—

Captain Grumbles further desires instructions— whether or not Mexican traders be permitted to visit that place? Which will be fully obeyed—

The Companies of Captains Ross and Smith, are now complete, and ready to be mustered into service at the places designated in your requisition, of which I received verbal information—

Please let me know the result of the difficulty in regard to the *Command*

Very respectfully:
Your obt Servant

[J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON]

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 28, Page 15.]

No. 69

TREATY BETWEEN U. S. AND JOSE MARIA AND THE ANADARKO
INDIANS [July 25, 1846]

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That *José María* a Chief of the Ano-dah-kos— [Anadarko] and the tribe to which he belongs are by Treaty, on terms of Peace and Friendship with the United States of America.

José María has in person visited Washington City, the seat of Government of the United States and conducted himself according to the terms of the treaty, to which, he was a party.

This paper is given in testimony of the Friendship existing between the two countries.

Done at the City of Washington this twenty fifth day of July one thousand eight hundred and forty six.

JAMES K. POLK
President of the United States
of America

Wm. L. Marcy
Secretary of War

No. 70

LETTER FROM T. I. FAUNTLEROY TO A. C. HORTON

San Antonio, Texas
July 28, 1846

His Excellency

Lt Gov. A C Horton

Sir,

Col. Harney having left for the Rio Grande on the 23rd Inst. I am placed by his order in charge of this frontier, and not having made me acquainted with the number and character of the troops called for upon your Excellency, I am constrained to ask for a copy of his requisition for the same, and any correspondence that may be essential to the mustering in and location of the troops required, that may be important.

Cap't Cody's Company under the orders of the Col: will leave this place tomorrow to join him & unless a company called for at Castrovilla is filled immediately, there will not be a man here for the defence of this section of the country, short of San Marcos. I was ill at the time of his departure, or immediate preparations for so doing, and he left in a hurry, so that I am wholly uninformed upon the subject.

Cap't Merrill of the U. Army will leave the day after tomorrow for Austin & the Brazos etc, to muster in the Companies called for & I would be much pleased if Cap't Grumbles could join at this place at the earliest moment. There is an immense amount of public stores thrown in here by the Government, and they will be wholly unprotected. You will confer a favor upon me also by designating the most suitable points at which the Companies required for the Trinity Brazos etc should be stationed & give me this information: as also that you would direct the Captains to make weekly written reports, in short notes, of their expeditions, detailing the number of men, distance & direction of scouts and the results of them. These will be sent by express from one Company to another from East to West & will be forwarded finally to me at this place—And should anything extraordinary take place, it will be immediately reported.

I am sorry to trouble you with these matters, but I cannot give orders until the Companies are in service, & after that time much delay will occur before proper instructions could reach the Captains, so distantly removed.

With the highest consideration, I am,
Yr. Excellency's Most Obt. Servt.

(Signed) TH. I. FAUNTLEROY
Maj. 2d. Drags, Comdg.

No. 71

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO T. I. FAUNTLEROY

Executive Department
Austin July 31, 1846

Sir

In compliance with the request contained in your letter of the 28th inst, I have the honor herewith to transmit to you a copy of the requisition made upon me by Colonel Harney for five companies of mounted rangers for the protection of the frontier.

The position I have directed these companies to occupy is as follows—one, at or near Castroville, commanded by Captain John H Conner, one at or near San Antonio, commanded by John G Grumbles, one at or near Benjamin Bryants on Little River, commanded by Shapley P Ross, one at or near Torrey's trading house on the Brazos, commanded by Thos I Smith, and one at or near the trading house on the West Fork of the Trinity, commanded by Andrew Stapp—

Since the points of location (agreed) directed to be taken by these companies have been occupied, I have understood that the distance between the two commanded by Thos I Smith and Andrew Stapp, is much greater than I had supposed, being upwards of one hundred miles. It will be impossible therefore, for the communication to be kept up between them, as promptly and rapidly as is desirable, and I would suggest to you the importance of having an additional company stationed midway between the two, so as to make the line of posts complete. A company is already organized and ready to take the position mentioned under Cap't John N Bryan, of Dallas county, and I would respectfully request that you would authorize me to call them into service.

Unless this is done a large number of our frontier citizens, residing between the points referred to, will be left in a defenceless condition.

I have already directed the Captains of the different companies to communicate with each other, once every two weeks, and oftener if necessary—I do not think, owing to the distance between them, and other causes, that a more frequent communi-

cation would be practicable with any degree of regularity— Besides the protection which would thereby be afforded to the frontier, another object in organizing these companies, and stationing them at the points designated, was that a channel of communication might be kept open between this State and the theatre of war. I have already invited Genl Taylor, Henderson and Colonel Harney, to avail themselves of the means thus afforded, of forwarding whatever despatches or communications they think proper, and trust that you will avail yourself of the same facility, wherever it may be deemed necessary

I will without delay instruct the Captains of the different companies, to make reports every two weeks, or oftener if they can, containing the information which you desire in regard to their Scouts etc, and direct the same to be transmitted to you at San Antonio.

I am Very respectfully
Your Obt Servt
[J. P. HENDERSON]

(J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 28, Pages 23-24)

No. 72

LETTER FROM A. C. HORTON TO W. L. MARCY

Executive Department
Austin, August 8th 1846

Sir,

From the enclosed correspondence, to which I beg leave to call your attention, you will perceive that on the 26th June last, a requisition was made upon me by Col. Harney, for five companies of mounted rangers, for the protection of the frontier of this State. The call was promptly responded to—the citizens of the frontier counties, though poor, and busily engaged in attending to their crops, turned out with alacrity, and cheerfully met all the trouble and expense, necessary to be encountered, in order to fill the requisition. The companies were, in all respects, complete, and only waiting for an officer of the U. S. Army, to muster them into the service of the Government, (one having been already deputed for that purpose) when, to my astonishment, I received a letter from Major Fauntleroy, the

commanding officer of this frontier, under date of July 29th, informing me that they would not be required.

I immediately addressed to him a letter, dated Augst. 1st/46 (a copy of which you will find enclosed) expressing my surprize and regret at this information, and urging him, for the reasons therein stated, that he would withdraw the order, and permit the volunteers to be mustered in. That letter was sent by express, and in reply to it, I have only received a *verbal* communication—Major Fauntleroy being so ill, that he could not write. The purport of the verbal communication is, that he is of opinion that he cannot, consistently with the orders lately received by him from Genl. Taylor, muster these companies into the service; which he very much regrets, but suggests the propriety of my writing to you upon the subject, and in the meantime of keeping them in active service; expressing at the same time, his belief that when the Department was apprized of all the circumstances attending the requisition made by Col Harney for these troops, that permission would yet be given to muster them into the service.

My own opinion, based upon that sense of liberality and justice, which has uniformly characterized all the acts of the administration, wherever the rights of this State have been concerned, leads me to the same conclusion.

I will not speak to you of the injustice which, under the peculiar circumstances of this case, will be done to the volunteers themselves, should they not be received into the service—the expense which they have occurred in buying good horses, furnishing themselves with arms, blankets, and every thing necessary for a full equipment. I place the necessity for these troops upon higher grounds—the protection and security of the frontier; and I deem it not improper to express to you my opinion, as given to Maj. Fauntleroy, that if these volunteers are disbanded, the Indians will, at once, commence their depredations upon the frontier, and collisions will ensue between them and the citizens, which will lead to the most disastrous results.

The Comanche, and other tribes, bordering upon this State, when they see that there is no armed force upon the frontier, to restrain their lawless propensities, will not be able to withstand the temptation thus afforded, of gratifying them. The citizens of the frontier will protect themselves, and retaliate whenever an occasion offers, and in a very short time, a state of things will thus be brought about, which will greatly retard,

if not—entirely defeat the wish of the General Government, to settle the boundary line between us and those tribes, or make any treaty with them.

The State of Texas, just admitted into the confederacy; having resigned to the General Government all her available sources of revenue, and being compelled to resort to direct taxation for the means of carrying the State government into operation, is not in a condition to incur the expense of keeping these volunteers in the field—She relies confidently upon the Government of the United States for protection against the savages, and I feel assured that it will be afforded.

Under the belief that you will not hesitate to instruct me to receive into the service the volunteers mentioned, I have written to the Captains of the different companies, ordering them to keep the same in active service until they hear further from me, and to afford all the security in their power to the frontier. Should you think favorably of the application now made to you, I would be glad that you would authorize me to appoint some one, to muster the troops into the service, as all the regular officers, now at San Antonio, may be withdrawn to some remote point, where their services could not be had. For the reasons mentioned in my letter of 31st July to Maj. Fauntleroy, I would also request that you would authorize me to call into service an additional company, to occupy a position mid way between the stations assigned to Capt's Smith & Stapp—This would render the line of posts, in all respects, complete.

In conclusion I would remark to you, that the five companies above referred to, were intended to serve for the term of six months, and I believe the Government would consult economy by employing them for that time only—Should you, however, feel compelled, under the late act of Congress, to require them to enlist for twelve months, there will be no difficulty in having that requisition complied with.

I respectfully request an early reply.

Very respectfully

Your obt. Servt.

(signed) A. C. HORTON

Hon: Wm L Marcy
Sec'y of War

No. 73

LETTER FROM A. C. HORTON TO J. K. POLK

Executive Department
Austin August 10th 1846

To/

His Excellency
James K. Polk
President of the U. States

Sir,

A requisition was made upon me on the 26th June last, by Col. Harney, then commanding officer at San Antonio, for five companies of mounted rangers. This was done at my request, in order that the western frontier of this State which was altogether exposed, might be adequately protected.

These companies were promptly raised, and in all respects complete and ready to be mustered into the service of the U. States, (an officer having already been appointed for that purpose) when, to my surprize and mortification, I received, under date of July 29th a letter from Major Fauntleroy at San Antonio, who had been appointed to the command of this frontier on the departure of Col. Harney for the Rio Grande, informing me that they would not be required.

In reply, I wrote to him, urging, for various reasons, that he would withdraw the order, and allow the troops to be received into the service. This, however, he does not think he can do, consistently with the order lately received by him from Genl. Taylor. From the tenor of Major Fauntleroy's letter of the 29th ult. as also of a verbal communication received from him in reply to my last letter, he being so ill that he could not send me a written answer, I infer that the order alluded to, is simply a direction from Genl. Taylor, that no more volunteers should be thereafter received into the service of the United States for a less period than 12 months. The volunteers in question were intended to serve for six months only, another, I apprehend, is the sole difficulty, which prevents their reception by Major Fauntleroy. Genl. Taylor, in giving that order, doubtless, intended that it should apply only to volunteers destined to act

in the campaign against Mexico, and not to such as might be called for to operate upon our Indian frontier. Had he been aware of the requisition made by Col. Harney for these companies, and the service for which they were intended, I have no doubt but that he would have excepted them from the operation of that order.

By the last mail I wrote to the Sec'y of War, enclosing a copy of the Requisition made upon me by Col. Harney, and of the correspondence between Major Fauntleroy and myself upon this subject, and have urged him to authorize me to have the troops mustered into the service. To that communication, as well as accompanying correspondence, I beg leave to call your attention for a more full understanding of every thing in connection with this subject.

It had been arranged between Col. Harney and myself, that the five companies above mentioned, would occupy positions at suitable points, commencing on the Trinity River at the East, and extending westward to the San Antonio River. In this way, a chain of posts would have been formed along the whole line of the frontier, and as they were directed to communicate frequently with each other, a channel of communication would thus have been regularly kept open between this State and the theatre of war, affording facilities for conveying dispatches, and any intelligence that might be deemed important.

These companies were promptly raised, though composed mostly of our frontier citizens, who are poor, and could not, at this season of the year, leave their homes without great inconvenience. They have encountered much trouble and expense, in furnishing themselves with good horses and arms, blankets, and every thing necessary to a full equipment, and now, just as they are, in all respects, properly equipped and fully organized, they are informed that their services are not required.

Under these circumstances, I need not tell you of the injury, not to say actual injustice, which will be done these men, if they are not received into the service. But besides this consideration, there is another of higher nature, to which I will call your notice—and that is the protection of our extensive and exposed western frontier. I profess to have some acquaintance with the character of the Indian tribes upon the borders of this State, and am convinced that the presence of these companies is absolutely essential to keep them quiet, and prevent difficul-

ties with the whites. Should they be disbanded, all restraint upon their lawless propensities will be removed—they will not be able to withstand the temptation thus afforded, of committing depredations upon the property of the settlers, who deeming themselves abandoned by the Government, will look to themselves for protection, and in a short time collisions will ensue, which may lead to the most deplorable results. The United States have just concluded a partial treaty with the most powerful of these Indian tribes, with the ultimate view of forming a lasting peace with them, and settling upon a boundary line between them and this State. There is now every prospect, that both of these desirable objects may be obtained. But should the troops in question be disbanded, and the state of things be brought about, which I have every reason to apprehend will be, the wishes of the Government, in this respect, will be greatly retarded, if not entirely defeated. The expense of employing these troops is trivial, when compared to that which the Government may incur, in repressing difficulties, which will grow out of their being disbanded, to say nothing of the loss of life and scenes of distress, which will result therefrom.

Texas, having just entered the confederacy,—having resigned to the General Government her principal sources of revenue, and being now dependent upon direct taxation for the means to carry her State Government into operation, is not in a condition to keep an armed force upon the frontier—She relies confidently, as she has the right to do, upon the Government of the U. States, for the protection of her citizens against the savages, and I have no doubt it will be promptly afforded.

For the reasons above given, as well as others that might be adduced, I respectfully request that your Excellency would instruct the Secretary of War (in case that officer should be inclined to think unfavorably of the application) to authorize me to have these volunteers mustered into the service of the U. States. By so doing, I am satisfied that the peace and security of the extensive line of frontier of this State will not only be maintained, but the result will show that substantial economy as well as sound policy, will have been consulted by the Government.

From the spirit of liberality and justice which has thus far characterized all the acts of your administration, where the rights and interests of the people of Texas have been concerned,

I am encouraged to hope that the present application will meet with your favorable consideration. Under this belief, I have directed the Captains of the different companies, to keep the same in active service, until further orders.

I will only remark, in conclusion, that if existing laws render it necessary, these companies will enlist for 12 months, though I think economy would be consulted by employing them for six months only.

I have the honor to be
Your Excellency's Most obt. Servt.
(signed) A. C. HORTON

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 28, Pages 58-61.]

No. 74

LETTER FROM A. C. HORTON TO J. K. POLK

Executive Department
Austin Oct. 21st 1846

Sir,

I feel it to be my duty to address you upon the subject of our relations with the Indian tribes upon the borders of this State.

Since the conclusion of the treaty made with Messr's Butler & Lewis, a few months ago, the Indians have shown every disposition, until recently, to observe its stipulations, and maintain the most friendly relations with their white neighbours. They now, however, begin to suspect that one provision, at least, of that treaty (and to them the most important of any) will not be fulfilled, and, consequently, are becoming very distrustful of the good faith of the United States—I allude to the stipulation by which they were led to expect that a considerable amount of presents would be furnished to them this fall, prior to the holding of a more definite and extensive treaty with them on the part of the Government. Recent depredations have been committed by them on the frontier, and I am satisfied that these have been, in a great degree, owing to the opinion prevailing among them that the Government did not intend to furnish them with the promised presents.

Some of the Indians who were on at Washington last summer, have been to see me, within a few days past, and expressed their fears that troubles would ensue, if the promises made by the commissioners, relative to these presents, were not fulfilled—Some of those Indians, I know personally, and have every confidence in their statement.

Anyone conversant with Indian character, well knows how important it is, in order to preserve their friendship, that every promise made to them, should be observed with the most scrupulous good faith, and I trust, if it lies in your Excellency's power, that immediate steps will be taken to satisfy their expectations in this matter.

A few thousand dollars, in presents, judiciously distributed among them, would go very far to inspire them with confidence in the Government, and conciliate their friendship—It would be one of the most effective means that could be employed, of averting difficulties, and restraining their evil passions, until such time as the Government can make arrangements to carry out its objects relative to those tribes, and may, in the end, save a vast expense and trouble to the U. States.

I have been informed that many persons on the frontier, have been lately engaged in selling illicit articles to the Indians, such as ammunition, arms etc, but above all, ardent spirits. At one time alone, I have been told, four barrels of Whiskey have been introduced among them, by a single individual. In order to obtain the above articles, especially Whiskey, the Indians sell their horses and peltries at a great sacrifice, and doubtless are much imposed upon and cheated—The consequence is, that they are induced to steal other horses from the white settlers, and commit depredations, which must soon bring them into collision with each other.

Another cause well calculated to produce difficulties with the Indians (and which will assuredly have that effect unless soon removed) is the excursions made through what they claim as their own soil, by speculators looking for land—surveying parties etc. The Indians have always been accustomed to look with extreme jealousy at any step, indicative of a design on the part of the whites, to assume an ownership over their hunting grounds, and the chain and compass have ever been regarded among them, as the emblems of fraud and usurpation.

Under existing circumstances, the Executive of this State

has no power or authority to avert the evils herein enumerated. The management and control of the Indians belong exclusively to the General Government, and however great the interest I feel in this subject, I can only make a representation of the facts to your Excellency, and advise such measures as I deem to be necessary.

Allow me, then, to recommend that an agent be appointed, as soon as possible, by the Government, to see that the laws of the United States are enforced upon the frontier, and to discharge the usual duties imposed upon such officers.

I earnestly request, also, that the five companies of mounted volunteers, raised under the requisition of Col. Harney of the 26th June last, for the protection of the frontier, may be made subject to my orders. The officers of the regular Army, strangers to the country and its citizens, as well as to the Indians themselves, cannot employ those troops so advantageously & effectively, (so far as their operations in regard to the Indians are concerned) as the Executive of the State. In connection with this I would also recommend and request that a company of Delaware, or other friendly Indians, in whom confidence can be placed, may be organized and placed under the control of the Executive—They would render the most valuable assistance, by having it in their power to obtain and give the earliest information of any suspicious movement, made by the Indians on the frontier.

If the above measures are adopted, I have every confidence of being able to preserve the peace and quiet of the frontier, and removing all difficulties, which may otherwise prevent the Government from making a permanent treaty with the Indians, involving the settlement of the boundary line, and other important matters.

I beg leave, in conclusion, to recommend to your Excellency Robert S. Neighbors Esq. for the office of Indian Agent. He has great experience in the duties of this office, an intimate personal acquaintance with the various tribes, and possesses their confidence in every respect. I have no hesitation in saying that a more suitable person could not be found.

I am, very respectfully
Your Excellency's obt. Servt.

(signed) A C HORTON

His Excell'y
James K. Polk
President etc.

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 28, Pages 72-74.]

No. 75

LETTER FROM A. C. HORTON TO CAPTAIN HOWE

Executive Department
Austin November 4th 1846

Dear Sir,

Jim Shaw seems to be unwilling to continue his services, unless he is regularly mustered into Cap't Grumbles' Company—without this is done, he thinks there is no certainty, either as to his obtaining pay, or being employed for any definite time.

The services of this Indian, I regard as extremely important to us and I am not willing to lose them, by not complying with his request in this matter. His intimate acquaintance with the country, and the various Indian tribes, enables him to obtain and give information, with regard to their movements etc, which otherwise, we could not be possessed of—Indeed, we cannot do without him, and I would be greatly obliged if you would come over and satisfy his wishes, by mustering him into the service. He is at present on a scout with a portion of Cap't Grumbles' Company, on the other side of the river. I have understood from good authority that seven tribes had congregated upon Pecan Bayou, and as soon as Jim Shaw returns, which will be in a few days, I want to send him up there and ascertain what their objects are.

Cap't Grumbles is now preparing a camp for a part of his Company some 12 or 15 miles above here, on this side of the river. Owing to the nature of the country on the other side of the river, it would have been extremely troublesome and difficult to have transported supplies to any position there—Besides, the grass upon that side, as I have been informed, has been entirely burned off—Scouts, however, will be kept up all the time, on the other side of the river. I deem it proper to state that Jim Shaw has been provided with a fine horse, at the cost of \$100,

and is now prepared to act in the most efficient manner. Hoping that you will regard his services as important as I do myself, I will conclude by repeating that I shall be greatly gratified if you can come over at once and muster him in.

Cap't Howe
Comdg.

San Antonio

Very respectfully
Your obt. Servt.

(signed) A. C. HORTON

P.S. I understand a white man was killed by the Indians a few days since between this & the San Marcos, and from all that I can learn, I think they are meditating some mischief—I forgot to mention that the distance from here to Cap't Grumbles' camp is so great, and the road so difficult, that the four or six days allowance of forage, which I believe Col Grooms is only authorized to issue at one time, will produce great inconvenience, from the necessity of such frequent transportation. I would be glad, therefore, if Col. G. was authorized to issue to this company, at each time, forage etc sufficient to last for two weeks.

A. C. H[ORTON]

[J. Pinckney Henderson, Executive Record Book, Number 28, Pages 40-41.]

No. 76

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO W. L. MARCY

Executive Office
Austin Texas January 10th /47

Sir

Major Nabors [Neighbors] returned to this place a few days since from Torreys trading house where he met the friendly Comanche Chiefs and various other Indian Tribes from them he learned that several bands of Indians consisting of the Mescalero Esquien Senetakas [Senecu] and others amounting in all to over two thousand souls had lately come in Texas from the West side of the Rio Grande and scattered along on the head of the Colorado River some being not more than seventy or eighty miles from this place Texas does not wish those Indians to remain in the State and I now respectfully call your attention to the subject that the matter may be laid before the President and such steps taken as may be regarded as most expediant to

remove them. If they are permitted to remain any time quiet they will soon claim the right to the region of country they occupy. Major Nabors [Neighbors] accompanied by Jim Shaw will leave in a few days on a visit to those Indians with the view of ascertaining their number intentions etc. and I shall instruct him to inform them that they will not be permitted to remain in the State. When Major Nabors reports the result of his observations in that quarter I will do myself the honor to write again upon this subject. I beg leave to suggest the propriety of Continuing Major Nabors in the service of the Government as he can do much to keep the Indians quiet. The various Tribes in Texas know him well and have more confidence in him than they would have in a stranger I would also suggest the propriety too of giving him power to employ Jim Shaw the indian before refered to He speaks the language of most of the Indian Tribes in the state and is known to them all. Shaw now belongs to Capt Grumbles Company of rangers but has never been mustered into service— Capt Grumbles has been compelled to furnish him and his son and nephew with rations out of his own private means as they all stand in the same situation. I hope those Indians will nevertheless be paid as members of his company and himself indemnified for the rations he has supplied them.

I have the honor to remain
your obdt Servant

J. PINCKNEY HENDERSON

To

The Honbl
W L Marcy
Secy of War

[*Endorsed*] (copy) Gov. Henderson to Jan 12, 1847 W L Marcy
Sec'y of War Relative to Indian Affairs

No. 77

LETTER FROM J. P. HENDERSON TO R. S. NEIGHBORS

Executive Office
Austin, 23rd Agst 1847

To

Major R. S. Neighbors

Sir I enclose to you with this letter a communication which I received a day or two since from Capt Grumbles giving information concerning the Indian Chief Santa Anna and his people and you will see that he states that the Waco killed the four men who are missing from the German Colony! Santa Anna will visit Torreys trading house soon to see you and if you are satisfied from his statement that the Waco killed the persons alluded to above I wish you to demand the Indians who did the act of the Waco Chiefs and assure the chiefs that if they refuse to surrender the offenders that they and their whole tribe will be held responsible.

I send you also copys of such sections of the laws now in force regulating intercourse with the Indians as seems to be necessary to have strictly inforced—Copys of the same have been sent to the Captns commanding companies of our frontiers who will aid you in enforcing a proper observance of these laws. As there is no well defined line between the Indians and our settlement you will in enforcing the 14th Section of the law of 1843 seize and destroy the spirtuous liquors of those persons only near the line who are known to have offended or who you have good reason to believe have offended against that section of the law. It seems to me that it would be a good plan to withhold the portion of the presents intended by the Govt to be distributed to the Waco should you satisfy yourself that those Indians killed the men before named until the individual offenders are surrendered.

Coln Hays has been ordered to Vera Cruz with his regiment and I have written to Lt Coln Bell giving my consent that he may take the two companies of that regiment now in Texas provided he thinks proper to do so as it seems to be the wish of the Department at Washing[ton] that the whole regiment should be in Mexico. Should Coln Bell have to join Coln Hays I shall call out other companies to supply the place of those he will take off and shall keep seven companies on our frontier. I find that I cannot attend the Counsel ground near Torreys Trading house in Septr as I desire other engagements will prevent me.

[Endorsed] Gov. Henderson to Aug. 23. 1847 Maj. R. S. Neighbors
Relation to Indian Affairs

No. 78

LETTER FROM D. G. BURNET TO H. R. SCHOOLCRAFT
[September 29, 1847]

4. THE COMANCHE AND OTHER TRIBES OF TEXAS;
AND THE POLICY TO BE PURSUED RESPECTING THEM.

By Ex-President David G. Burnet.

The eminent position in Texan history, of the writer of the following paper—his early migration into the area of Texas; and the opportunities of observation he has had, for a long series of years, upon the manners and customs, traits, character, and numbers of the aboriginal population of that state, give a value to it, which will not fail to be recognised. Mr. Burnet was one of the earliest Americans who migrated into that country, during the era of the Austin movement.

Austin, Texas,
September 29th, 1847

Sir:

Major Neighbors, the special Indian Agent for Texas, some time ago presented me a pamphlet containing many queries in relation to Indians, their history, habits, etc.; and requested I would furnish something concerning the Comanche, among whom he knew I had been.

Always willing to contribute any thing in my power to the general mass of intelligence, on a subject of such intrinsic interest, I have prepared a paper of some length,—it may be of some little value,—relating to the Indians of Texas, but principally to the Comanche, our most considerable tribe. In the continued absence of Major Neighbors, I take the liberty to transmit it to you. If it will add any thing worth being contributed to the amount of information sought to be collected, I shall be fully compensated for the trouble of preparing it.

The subject touched on in the two last paragraphs, though somewhat extraneous, is one of present interest to the General Government, and to this new State.

Very Respectfully,

Your Obedient Servant,

Henry R. Schoolcraft, Esq.

DAVID G. BURNET.
August 20th, 1847

Sir:

During the years 1818-19, I spent a considerable time with, or in the vicinity of, the Comanche Indians of Texas. My purpose was the renovation of an impaired constitution, seriously threatened with pulmonary consumption, in which I succeeded beyond my utmost expectations.

This residence in the Indian country, enabled me to collect some facts in relation to the Comanche, and some minor tribes of Texas, which may possibly be worthy of being communicated to the Department of Indian Affairs, in reply to the very voluminous inquiries concerning the aborigines of the United States, lately promulgated by the Chief of the Department, a copy of which you have furnished me. My information is entirely too limited and imperfect, for me to attempt a specific answer to the several queries propounded. The want of an adequate interpreter would alone have precluded me from acquiring the minute statistical and other information necessary to that end, had my mind been specially directed to such an object. I shall therefore condense the remarks I have to make, and which, in the absence of all memoranda, I must draw from a recollection of near thirty years.

The Comanche are the most numerous tribe of Indians in Texas. They are divided into three principal bands; to wit, the Comanche, the Yamparack, and the Tenawa. The former, with whom *we* have most intercourse, from their geographical position, occupy the region between the Rivers Colorado of Texas and the Red River of Louisiana; ranging from the sources of the Colorado, including its western affluents, down to the Llano Bayou; and from the vicinity of the Pawnee, on the Red River, to the American Settlements on that stream. They are frequently at war with the Pawnee, and sometimes make a hostile incursion upon the Osage. The Yamparack range the country north and west of the Comanche; and the Tenawa again interior from the latter. They are essentially one people: speak the same language, and have the same peculiar habits, and the same tribal interests.

In 1819 the three bands consisted of 10,000 to 12,000 souls, and could muster from 2000 to 2500 warriors. They have been generally estimated at much higher numbers, but I am persuaded the above would comprise their entire population and their utmost military force. Since the period above named, I presume

they have rather diminished than increased in numbers, as they are generally engaged in depredating upon the proximate Mexican settlements, by which they often suffer loss of life; are also occasionally at war with other tribes; and have within a few years sustained some abatement of numbers in their forays upon our settlements.

The Comanche have no definite idea of their own origin. Their loose tradition is, that their ancestors came from the *North*; but they have no precise conception of the time when, or from what particular region. They are nomadic in their manner of life; their cattle consisting of horses and mules, which they rob, for the most part, from the imbecile Mexicans, who hold them in great dread. They have no knowledge of agriculture, but depend entirely on game for subsistence, and chiefly on the buffalo, which descend in large herds to their region on the approach of winter. During the summer months, when the buffalo return to their northern pastures, these Indians are often exposed to suffering, and find it difficult to procure adequate sustenance; but they have a rare capacity for enduring hunger, and manifest great patience under its infliction. After long abstinence they eat voraciously, and without apparent inconvenience.

I do not believe the Comanche,—by which term I intend the entire tribe,—have any traditions of the slightest verisimilitude, running farther into bygone time than the third generation. Their means of knowledge of the past are altogether oral; unaided by monuments of any description. I could never discover that they had any songs, legends, or other mementoes, to perpetuate the fetes of arms, or other illustrious deeds of their progenitors; and I question if the names of any of their chiefs of the fourth generation ascending are retained among them. They perish with but little more note of remembrance than does a favorite dog among the enlightened of the people. In 1819 their principal chief, who was generally recognised as the head of the three bands, was called Parrow-a-kifty; by interpretation, Little Bear. He was a Tenawa, and was a brave, enterprising, and intelligent savage; superior to his tribe in general. He was celebrated for his taciturnity and sedateness; it was said of him, that he never laughed, except in battle. His habitual taciturnity was not of that affected kind which is sometimes adopted among the more enlightened, as a convenient substitute for, and type of, wisdom.

The authority of their chiefs is rather nominal than positive; more advisory than compulsive; and relies more upon personal influence than investment of office. They have a number, altogether indefinite, of minor chiefs or captains who lead their small predatory bands, and are selected for their known or pretended prowess in war. Any one who finds and avails himself of an opportunity for distinction in robbing horses or scalps, may aspire to the honors of chieftaincy, and is gradually inducted by a tacit popular consent, no such thing as a formal election being known among them. They usually roam in small subdivisions, varying according to caprice, or the scarcity or abundance of game, from twenty to one hundred families, more or less; and to each of these parties there will be one or more captains or head men. If any internal social difficulty occurs, it is adjusted, if adjusted at all, by a council of the chiefs present, aided by the seniors of the lodges, whose arbitrement is usually, though not always, conclusive between the parties at variance: but there are not many private wrongs perpetrated among them, and family or personal feuds seldom arise—they live together in a degree of social harmony which contrasts strikingly with the domestic incidents of some pseudo-civilized communities, that vaunt of their enlightenment. They have no idea of jurisprudence as a practical science, and no organized and authoritative system of national polity. One captain will lead his willing followers to robbery and carnage, while another, and perhaps the big chief of all, will eschew the foray, and profess friendship for the victims of the assault. Hence *treaties* made with these untutored savages are a mere nullity, unless enforced by a sense of *fear* pervading the whole tribe: and it is somewhat difficult to impress this sentiment upon them; for they have a cherished conceit, the joint product of ignorance and vanity, that they are the most powerful of nations.

They recognise no distinct rights of *meum* and *teum*, except to personal property; holding the territory they occupy, and the game that depastures upon it, as common to all the tribe: the latter is appropriated only by capture. They are usually very liberal in the distribution of their provisions, especially in a time of scarcity. Their horses and mules are kept with sufficient caution, in separate cavalcades or hordes. Industrious and enterprising individuals will sometimes own from one to three hundred head of mules and horses, the spoils of war. These constitute their principal articles of traffic, which they exchange

for the goods their convenience or fancy may require. They sell some buffalo robes, which are dressed, and sometimes painted, by the women with considerable taste. Prisoners of war belong to the captors, and may be sold or released at their will. While among them, I purchased four Mexican prisoners, for each of whom I paid, on an average, about the value of 200 dollars, in various articles, estimated at *their* market value. One of them very soon stole a horse and ran away; two were worthless idlers; and one old man rendered some remuneration by personal services.

These three cognate tribes cannot be said to have any common tribal government. The Tenawa and Yamparack trade with the Mexicans of Santa Fe, while the lower party war upon the Mexicans of Chihuahua, and all the lower provinces, including Tamaulipas. Still, hostilities by the United States with the one, would involve a conflict with all; for the Comanche, the lower party, if pressed, would retire to, and coalesce with, their kindred, who would adopt the quarrel without an inquiry into its justice or expediency. But, ordinarily, there is no political intercommunion between them, although they sometimes cohabit and pursue the buffalo in the same range. The two upper parties have comparatively few mules or horses, being less convenient to those portions of Mexico where these animals most abound; the regions of the mid and lower Rio Grande. They have no established "*game laws*," but they regard the ingress of stranger hunters with a jealousy that is sometimes fatal to the intruders. This seldom occurs, unless the destruction can be consummated with impunity. As before remarked, their trade consists principally in the exchange of horses and mules, for the usual articles of Indian commerce. They are sufficiently astute in dealing, although quite ignorant of the real value of many articles they purchase, and are liable to be egregiously imposed upon. A prompt *delivery* on both parts, is the best mode to secure payment. When goods are delivered to them on credit, they are either gambled off, or distributed by donations to friends, in a few days, and then the improvident debtor "loves his horses," and pays them with reluctance, if at all. An obstinate refusal to pay, is difficult to overcome—though I have known the chiefs in council to compel payment—but the combined influence of several of their most powerful chiefs was necessary to effect it.

The Comanche take no furs, and but few deer-skins, the most

of which they consume at home. There are very few beavers or otters in their country, and they know nothing of the art of trapping. The American trappers have nearly extirpated these valuable animals from the waters of Texas. They have no idea of the value of money as a medium of exchange. I have often seen dollars and their several integrants, suspended in a continuous line, terminating in picayunes, to the hair of a Comanche dandy, elongated by horse-hair or a cow's tail.

The Comanche compute numbers by the fingers—the digits, by single fingers extended—decimals by both hands spread out—the duplication of decimals, by slapping both hands together to the number required—I do not know the names of their digits, except the unit, *semus*; nor to what extent they carry these generic denominations; but doubt if they have any term for a higher number than twenty—after that, they resort to the names of the several digits for the multiplication of the decimal number. They keep no accounts in hieroglyphics, or devices of any kind, but rely entirely upon memory; their commercial transactions being few and simple.

They have made but small advances in the science of medicine, and have no determinate knowledge of the pathology of diseases. The country they inhabit is remarkably salubrious, and I noticed among them several instances of apparently great longevity, accompanied with a notable retention of the mental and physical faculties. There are no marshes, swamps, or stagnant water-pools, to send forth miasmatic exhalations, engendering “the pestilence that walketh in darkness.” I believe they have a very potent and efficacious, if not a sovereign, vegetable remedy for the bite of venomous reptiles, unless a principal artery is punctured. They are expert in curing gunshot wounds, and in the treatment of fractured limbs, which they bandage with neatness and good effect. They have no knowledge of the art of amputation, and if gangrene supervenes in any case it is remediless. They believe in divers amulets and other mystic influences; and have a custom of “singing for the sick,” when a crowd assembles at the lodge of the sick person and makes all sorts of hideous noises, vocal and instrumental, the object of which is to *scare away* the disease;—it is certainly better calculated to affright than to soothe. I did not inquire, with any minuteness, into their materia medica, believing that Comanche specifics were more likely to be efficacious among themselves than with others: their diet and all their habits are

simple and they are strangers to strong drink, or "*fire-water*," as they significantly call alcoholic liquors. They have no regular physicians, and have not much use for any, for there are few diseases prevalent among them. Fevers sometimes occur, but are not understood either in their pathology or manner of cure: they are generally intermittent, and of a very mild type, owing partly to the arid purity of their atmosphere. They have no professed practitioners in obstetrics. A woman will accomplish her parturition without aid, and sometimes on a journey, without losing an entire day's march. The smallpox was introduced among them the second year previous to my visit, and swept off a great number. It prevailed but a short time or the nation would have become extinct, for I believe very few who imbibed the virus survived its ravages. Their mode of treatment was calculated to increase the mortality. The patients were strictly confined to their lodges, excluded from the air, and almost suffocated with heat. In many instances while under the maddening influence of the disease, exasperated by a severe paroxysm of symptomatic fever, they would rush to the water and plunge beneath it. The remedy was invariably fatal.

The Comanche costume is simple, though often variegated: it consists generally of a buffalo robe, worn loosely around the person, and covering the whole to the ancles. This is sometimes painted, or ornamented with beads on the skin side, or both. They prefer a large mantle of scarlet or blue cloth, or one half of each color, except in very cold weather, when the robe, the hair turned in, is more comfortable. The breechcloth is usually of blue stroud, and descends to the knees. The leggings, made long, of dressed deer-skin, or blue or scarlet cloth, garnished with a profusion of beads and other gewgaws. The head-dress is as various as their fancies can suggest, and their means supply. *Parrow-a-kifty's* parade head-dress was a cap made of the scalp of a buffalo bull, with the horns attached in proper position. He ordinarily wore few ornaments. The young men, the exquisites of the tribe,—and no people, savage or civilized, are more addicted to the fanciful in dress,—bedaub their faces with paints of divers kinds and colors—red, black, and white predominant—these they obtain, for the most part, from the different fossils of their country, without chemical elaboration. Vermilion is much admired, but is generally too costly for habitual use. They sometimes load their heads with feathers, arranged in lofty plumes, or dangling in the air in pensile confusion. or

wove into an immense hood. The hair is often besmeared with a dusky-reddish clay; and horse-hair, cow-tails, or any other analogous material, is attached to the conglomerate mass, until the huge compound cue will descend to the heels of the wearer. They wear arm-bands, from one to ten or more on each arm, made of brass wire, about the size of a goose-quill: nose-pieces, of shell, or bone, or silver, attached to the division-cartilage; and ear-pendants, of strung-beads or any thing they fancy and can procure. They know nothing of the origin of these customs of the costume, and understand as little of any sensible reason for them, as the more civilized dandy does, of the *rationale* of his changeful fancies of the toilet, which are sometimes equally as ridiculous and diverse from the simplicity and the symmetry of nature. Their actual war-dress approaches to absolute nudity. When about to attack an enemy, which they always do on horse-back, they disrobe themselves of every thing but the breech-cloth and moccasins. Their saddles are light, with high pom-mels and cantlins; and they never encumber their horses with useless trappings.

The women are held in small estimation; they are "hewers of wood and drawers of water" to their indolent and supercilious lords. But this is common to all people, on whom the oracles of truth have never shed their humanizing influence. The women, married and single, pay much less attention to personal adornment than the men, and appear, in the degradation of their social condition, to have retained but little self-respect. They are disgustingly filthy in their persons, and seemingly as debased in their moral as in their physical constitution. They are decidedly more ferocious and cruel to prisoners than the men, among whom I have sometimes witnessed a gleaming of a kind and benevolent nature. It is an ancient custom to surrender a prisoner to the women, for torture, for the first three days of his arrival among them. These fiends stake out the unhappy victim by day, that is, fasten him on his back to the ground, with his limbs distended by cords and stakes. At evening, he is released and taken to the dance, where he is placed in the centre of a living circle, formed by the dense mass of his tormentors, and made to dance and sing, while the furies of the inner line beat him with sticks and thongs of raw-hide, with great diligence and glee, until their own exertions induce fatigue; when he is remanded to his ground-prison, to abide a series of small vexations during the coming day, and a repetition of

the fell orgies the ensuing night. At the expiration of the three days, he is released from their custody, exempt from further annoyance, and taken to the lodge of his captor, to enter upon his servitude. This course is not universal. Adult prisoners are sometimes deliberately put to death with protracted tortures, when the party taking them have suffered much loss of life in the foray. At such times, these savages will eat a portion of the flesh of their victims; and so far are liable to the charge of being cannibals. But they eat to gratify a spirit of revenge, and not to satiate a morbid and loathsome appetite. Cannibalism, disgusting in all its phases, is with them a purely metaphysical passion. It is perhaps more abhorrent, to a correct moral sense, though less loathsome than that which results from mere brutal appetite. When boys and girls are captured, they are not subject to any systematic punishment, but are immediately domiciliated in the family of the captor. If docile and tractable, they are seldom treated with excessive cruelty. They are employed in menial services, and, occasionally, in process of time, are emancipated and marry into the tribe, when they become, *de facto*, Comanche. There were a number of Mexican juvenile prisoners among them. Those I saw were reluctant to being redeemed, and a much higher value was set on them than on adults.

Polygamy, to an indefinite extent, is permitted. One chief, Carno-san-tua, the son of America, a name I presume of Mexican bestowment, had ten wives, all of whom seemed to live together in uninterrupted harmony, although one of them was evidently the chief favorite. Wives are divorced unceremoniously by the husbands, and sometimes marry again. Infidelity, on the part of the wife, is punished by cutting off the nose; the excision is made from the lower extremity of the cartilage, diagonally to the lip. I saw several instances of this revolting retribution. The women do all the menial work. They often accompany their husbands in hunting. He kills the game, they butcher and transport the meat, dress the skins, etc. One or more women will sometimes accompany a war-party, when they act as hostlers and serviteurs generally. When in the enemy's country, and near the scene of intended assault, the party selects some sequestered spot, in a dense thicket or chapparal, if to be had, where they encamp, deposit their feeble horses and surplus baggage, with a few of the aged or inefficient warriors, and the women, as a camp-guard, while they sally out, usually

by moonlight, in quest of prey. They war for spoils, and their favorite spoils are horses and mules. They often drive off several hundreds of these from a single Mexican ranche, on one foray. The Comanche are not deficient in natural courage, and no people excel them in the art of horsemanship, and few, if any, in the use of the bow and the javelin, both of which they handle with great dexterity, on horseback. As foot-soldiers, they are comparatively of little account; but they are seldom caught on foot by an enemy, and never, except by surprise. They use light shot-guns, but have an aversion to the weight of the rifle. Experience has taught them to dread this formidable weapon, in the hands of our brave frontiers-men; and to this sentiment may be attributed much of their forbearance from hostilities. They are generally men of good stature, with very few instances of diminutive size or personal deformity. They use a shield made of raw buffalo-hide, contracted and hardened by an ingenious application to fire. It is oval or circular, about two feet in diameter, and is worn on the left arm. It will effectually arrest an arrow, but is not proof against a rifle-ball in full force.

The geographical knowledge of the Comanche is confined within the small limits of their own actual observation. All beyond is, to their benighted minds, obscure and doubtful, and an Indian's doubt is positive, unqualified disbelief. They are excessively incredulous of any facts, in relation to other countries, that conflict with their own experience. They have no settled, intelligible notion of the form or constitution of our planet, and none of the great planetary system. They know and can discriminate the north star, and are guided by it in their nocturnal journeys. They call it *karmeadtasheno*; literally, not-moving star. When or how this knowledge was acquired, I did not learn, and presume it is quite unknown to themselves. They recognize the sun as the great fountain of heat, but of its nature, or the manner of its dispensation, they know nothing and care nothing. They refer to time long past, by colds and heats; that is, by winters and summers; and although they pay much attention to the phases of the moon, the revolutions of that planet are too frequent, and would soon involve too high numbers to constitute a means of computing the chronology of events, that have transpired more than a year. For short periods, past or future, they count by moons, from full to full. The time of day they note by the apparent position of the sun in the heavens.

The Comanche notions of religion are as crude, imperfect, and limited, as of geography or astronomy. They believe in, or have some indefinite traditional idea of, the Great Spirit; but I never discovered any distinct mode or semblance of worship among them. I frequently observed, early in the morning, a shield, such as they use in war, elevated at the point of a javelin, (the hilt in the ground,) and invariably facing the east. Whether done in reverence to the great rising luminary, and of Ghebir origin, I did not ascertain. They believe in witchcraft, and sometimes attribute their ailments to the magical influence of some subtle and malignant enemy of their own species. They held the Keechi, a small and distinct tribe then residing on the waters of the River Trinity, in peculiar detestation, on account of their supposed powers of sorcery. They imagine that good men (and adroitness and daring in taking scalps or stealing horses are capital evidences of goodness) are translated at death to elysian hunting-grounds, where buffalo are always abundant and fat. The reverse of this maximum of Comanche felicity is assigned to the wicked. In order to facilitate the posthumous enjoyments of a deceased warrior, they sacrifice some of his best horses, and bury in his grave his favorite implements of the chase for his future use. They have no determinate idea of the locality of these imaginary hunting-grounds. They mourn for the dead systematically and periodically with great noise and vehemence; at which times the female relatives of the deceased scarify their arms and legs with sharp flints until the blood trickles from a thousand pores. The duration of these lamentations depends on the quality and estimation of the deceased; varying from three to five or seven days: after which the curtain of oblivion seems to be drawn around the grave. Whether this bloody rite of scarification has descended by tradition from the worshippers of *Baal*, is a question in elucidation of which they have no relic, oral or material, or other adumbration of evidence, beyond the obvious similitude of the act itself with a custom of the heathen of the antique Canaan.

I perceived no order of priesthood, or anything analogous to it, among them; if they recognise any ecclesiastical authority whatever, it resides in their chiefs; but I think their religious sentiments are entirely too loose, vague, and inoperative, to have produced any such institution. The elevation of the shield is the only act I ever noticed among them, that afforded the slightest indication of religious concernment; and I doubt if they have

any opinions relative to future rewards and punishments that exercise any moral influence upon them. They have nothing like a system of mythology, and neither do they entertain any religious myths of a traditionary or settled character. That impressions of this kind may be easily made upon them, is probable; for they are addicted to superstition, and apt to believe any absurdity, natural or preternatural, that does not conflict with their personal or natural vanity. But their minds are too little intent upon the subject of a future state, ever to have formed a connected system of opinions in relation to it. If the doctrine of metempsychosis has ever been presented to them, it has not received a national or general credence: indeed, I doubt if they have any common plan of religious belief, or of a supernatural agency operating on the affairs of this life, beyond the mystic vagaries of witchcraft; and of these, they do not distinctly believe in anything beyond the potentiality of human means. It may be assumed of them, as to all the practical results of religious sentiment, that "the fool hath said in his heart, there is no God."

The country inhabited by the Comanche, at least that portion of it watered by the Colorado and its tributaries, is of a broken and varied surface—hilly, not mountainous. The valleys are generally small; some of them timbered, principally with the musquit; and some prairie: all of them covered with the best musquit grass, and affording the richest pasture. The soil, still in its virgin state, has the appearance of great fertility, but is, in general, too arid for successful culture, without artificial irrigation. The climate is exceedingly dry, and the protracted heats of the summer exhaust all humidity from the atmosphere, and from the soil. During the hot months the dews are light, and not very frequent. The margins of the creeks, and of the Colorado, are belted with timber of several varieties found in similar latitudes: the live-oak and pecan are abundant; the first found in beautiful groves on the hills and level uplands. Timber suitable for building is scarce, but stone abounds. No country is better adapted to raising stock of all kinds, and especially of horses; and Estremadura cannot excel it for sheep-walks. The principal animals are the migratory buffalo, bear, deer, some antelopes, wolves of several varieties, panthers, and mustangs, or wild horses, which last are obviously of a superior quality to those found on the level or coast prairies; rabbits, of several kinds, pole-cats, and prairie-dogs are abundant: these

last burrow in the ground, and live in little subterranean villages; they partake more of the qualities of the squirrel than of the canine species. Of the feathered tribe, the buzzard predominates; these serve to guide the wanderer to an Indian camp, over which they generally hover, in anticipation of a plentiful repast at the evacuation. Wild turkeys are seen in large flocks; the small birds are scarce; owls, of several kinds, are plentiful, and render the night vocal with hoots and hideous screams; the cardinal (red-bird) inhabits the thickets, but it is seldom the ear is saluted with the carols of nature's songsters in those sequestered regions.

The country adjacent to the San Saba, a principal western tributary of the Colorado, exhibits frequent indications of minerals, particularly of iron, lead, and silver; I was shown a specimen of copper ore, found near the Brazos, high up, which was apparently, almost pure. My informer, a Mr. Peyton Johnson, a very worthy man whom I found in the Comanche country, and who had visited the copper locality, assured me there were thousands of wagon-loads of ore, similar to the specimen, lying on the surface of the ground. There is, beyond doubt, more iron-ore in the inland regions of Texas than timber to smelt it; and enough to close hoop the globe with railroads. Stone-coal will assuredly be found in abundance, for the distribution of nature's bounties is ordinarily too equable and provident to permit the apprehension that a country abounding in the most useful and some of the precious metals should be destitute of the means to render them available.

I never discovered or heard of any remains of ancient edifices or any tumuli, indicating the previous existence of a more enlightened race of men, in the Comanche country. Flints neatly formed into arrow-heads, are frequently found throughout Texas; some under ground, and some above—they are wrought into good shape and various sizes. The manner of their cleavage I do not know. The Indians now use iron points to their arrows; but the use of the bow and arrow is gradually diminishing, and giving way to that of fire-arms.

The Lipan are a tribe of considerable importance, and may be ranked next to the Comanche among the Indians of Texas. They have affinity with the Seratick and the Mescelaro; and if estimated as identical with them, are very superior to the Comanche in numbers. They have never made war upon our fron-

tier; and their present equivocal condition is to be regretted. They are more enterprising and warlike than the Comanche, who regard them with a respect, in which fear is a chief ingredient. Their habits are very similar to the Comanche in some respects; but they have made somewhat more progress towards civilization. Many of them speak the Spanish language, having formerly had much intercourse with the Mexicans. They can now raise about 200 warriors of their own band. The Seratick live on the Rio Grande, above the Passo del Norte. Very little is known among us, in relation to them. The Mescelaro inhabit the river Puerco, a considerable eastern affluent of the Rio Grande:—from the best information I have, they number 1000 to 1500 warriors—are of dark complexion—peaceable in their habits—cultivate the ground and raise stock—have many horses and mules—also sheep, goats, and black cattle.

The Tonkawa are a separate tribe, having no traceable affinity to any other band of Indians in the country. They are erratic—live on game, and are quite indolent—and often in extremity of suffering. They have generally been friendly to the whites, though often suspected of having stolen horses from the frontier. A few of these accompanied our small army in the campaign against the Cherokee in 1839, and rendered good service. There are about 150 warriors of this tribe—they have usually warred within the limits of our settlements.

The Waco—Tawakoni—Tawehash—Aynic—San Pedro's—Nabado—Nacadoche, and Hitchi are small tribes or fragments of tribes, and, separately considered, are quite insignificant. They have been long resident in Texas, and properly belong to it—but they are, originally, the Hitchi excepted, of the Caddo stock, being offsets from that family. The Waco are the most considerable of these bands, amounting probably to 150 warriors, it being understood among Indians that every adult male is a warrior. They are a stealthy, thieving, faithless race, and have done much mischief, first and last, on our frontier. They live in a village on the Upper Brazos, and raise corn, beans, pumpkins, etc., and usually spend the winter months in hunting. The other small parties, amounting to about fifty families each, live in villages, on the waters of the Trinity and Neches, and cultivate the ground to a small extent.

The Hitchi, once a distinct and isolated tribe, have so intermarried with their neighbor bands, that they have lost their

identity, and may be considered as merged into the common stock. The Caddo formerly resided on the Red River of Louisiana, above Natchitoches and below the Great Raft, and were included in the jurisdiction of the Indian Agency stationed in 1819 at Natchitoches. They removed to Texas a few years ago, and now claim to be Texas Indians.

The Caddo, Cherokee, Shawnee, Delaware, Kickapoo, and some others, parts of tribes, who have been allured into Texas by the amenity of its climate, the abundance of its game, and its comparatively waste condition, are altogether intruders here; and had no right of habitation, until the late government of Texas, with great folly and indiscretion, entered into a treaty with several of them in 1844. By this unwise act, which would have proven vastly more mischievous if the country had remained in separate independence than it now can do, those bands acquired a sanction to their intrusion and a right of settlement, irrespective of numbers; and their numbers would in all probability have been alarmingly increased by immigration from the northern tribes of the United States. Annexation has arrested this evil, and saved Texas from a dangerous influx of the most dissatisfied, loose, and savage of the several tribes from which the first intruders proceeded. And still it is believed they are constantly accumulating; and they are now thrown, by a silly and improvident policy of the government of the late Republic, upon the *State* of Texas and her territory. That they are tenants without title, and hold only at the will of the government, does not divest them of a recognised right of residence, to which *they* naturally attach a right of soil. Their peaceable removal, which the tranquillity of the State will soon require, is practicable only by the Federal Government.

Although the subject is not comprised in the queries propounded by the department, I will suggest that the future peace and happiness of the large inland frontier of Texas requires an early intervention of the General Government, to adjust our complex Indian relations. It is quite impossible for the State, acting within her limited sovereignty, to control and peaceably dispose of the various tribes resident within her territorial limits. The entire subjugation of the Comanche in particular, and probably of other tribes, or their early removal, will be inevitable. The spread of our population will, in a very few years, so crowd upon the Comanche ancient hunting-grounds, as to compel them either to recede westward or to resist by arms

a progression which is perfectly irresistible to their feeble powers. The result of such an issue must be, their entire and absolute extermination; which, by the way, will not be effected without much disaster and bloodshed on our part. The Federal government alone is competent to prevent a catastrophe, which, however oppressive to the ancient occupants, is necessarily consequent to the progress of civilization. The State has not the means to extinguish the Indian titles to the spacious territory over which they roam in pursuit of the only means of subsistence they know, and which they claim by the emphatic right of occupancy for "time immemorial" to them. She cannot provide them another and more secure, because remote, country for their future habitation. Such country can be found only in the region of the Rocky Mountains, beyond the local jurisdiction of the States, and is disposable only by the Federal government.

To effect this humane policy,—the only practical substitute for the actual extermination of the Indians,—it is indispensable that the Federal government should become the proprietor of the vacant domain of Texas which comprehends the territory over which these erratic people wander in quest of game. To reclaim the Comanche from the chase, and adapt and reconcile them to the less attractive labors of agriculture, if it be not utterly impracticable, would require many years of experimental tuition, to the very initiative of which they are habitually averse, and which they never would consent to receive from the insulated and defective authority of the *State*. The general government only can manage this delicate subject, of so deep, abiding, and growing interest, happily for all parties, and without great blood-guiltiness to *some* of them.

Your Obedient Servant,

DANIEL [*sic*] G. BURNET.

Henry R. Schoolcraft, Esq.

[Henry Rome Schoolcraft, *Historical and Statistical Information Respecting the History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States* (6 Vols.; Philadelphia, 1851-1857), Vol. 1, Pgs. 229-241.]

No. 79

LETTER FROM G. T. WOOD TO CAPTAIN FITZHUGH

Executive Office

Austin, January 15, 1848

To Captain Fitzhugh
and Company.

Gentlemen,

Having recently come into office I have delayed making this communication to you for want of the necessary information, touching the frontier defence and the reorganization of your company. I have learned that the term of service for which you enlisted expires on the 2d of February, ensuing. I am also informed that you have received no pay for your past services.

The necessity for a ranging company for that section of the frontier is manifest, and as I am well pleased with your past services I desire that the same company be retained in the service or as many of you as may wish to do so.

I have no direct orders from the War Department to have you re-mustered, I will, however, order it done, satisfied as I am that the General Government will sanction whatever may be done *reasonably* for the protection of our exposed frontier.

I will urge your immediate payment and will endeavor so far as I may have an influence to have you better provided for in future. I have instructed Captain Fitzhugh to re-organize the Company and will forthwith order you mustered into the service at the same time that you are mustered out.

The Company as a matter of course will be entitled to re-organization and to elect their officers if they think proper to do so.

Very Respectfully
Your Obt Servant
GEORGE T. WOOD

[*Endorsed*] Letter to Capt. Fitzhugh of the Rangers.
[George T. Wood, Executive Record Book, Number 31, Pages 14-15.]

No. 80

LETTER FROM G. T. WOOD TO W. S. SEARCY

Executive Office
Austin, January 28th 1848

To Hon. W. S. Searcy,
Sec'y of War etc. etc. etc.

Sir,

Having but recently come into office and being much pressed for time in consequence of the accumulation of business from the Legislature now in session, my attention has not, until within a few days past, been directed to the correspondence between the War Department and my predecessor, Governor Henderson, in relation to the ordering into service of troops for the protection of the exposed frontier of Texas against the Indian tribes.

I received, a few days since, a communication from the Captain of one of the companies now stationed on the head waters of the Trinity, near Red River, informing me that the term of service for which his men enlisted would expire on the 2d day of February, ensuing. This communication was accompanied with petitions from the citizens living upon that frontier, setting forth the dangers to which they would be subjected in the event, the company was disbanded and praying me to order the same re-mustered. This after some reflection I concluded to do and issued orders accordingly. I find by reference to the correspondence above alluded to, that the powers vested in the Executive of the State, are rather discretionary. This, together with the fact that the Trinity and Red River frontier was in more danger of Indian molestation than any other portion of the State, suggested to me the propriety of the course which I have adopted—and which, under the circumstances I hope will meet your approval.

I design visiting during the spring, the various points upon our frontier, with a view of satisfying myself as to the eligibility of the posts now occupied by our troops, their management, discipline etc.—

Should you have any suggestions to make, I will gladly receive them, and it will afford me much pleasure to furnish the Department with any information which I may obtain in relation to our Indian affairs on the frontier defences.

I have the honor to be
Very Respectfully,
Your Obt Servant.

GEORGE T. WOOD

P.S. The company alluded to is commanded by Capt. Fitzhugh.

[George T. Wood, Executive Record Book, Number 31, Pages 26-27.]

No. 81

LETTER FROM G. T. WOOD TO S. P. ROSS

**Executive Department
Austin, March 14, 1848**

Captain S. P. Ross.

Sir,

In pursuance of the order of the Honorable the Secretary of War, you are hereby appointed, and authorized to muster and inspect your company into service and receive and present the proper rolls for pay.

Very Respectfully, Your Obt. Servt.

GEORGE T. WOOD

[*Endorsed*] Order to Capt. S. P. Ross to muster in company of Rangers.
[George T. Wood, Executive Record Book, Number 31, Page 53.]

No. 82

LETTER FROM G. T. WOOD TO CITIZENS OF NAVARRO COUNTY

**Executive Office,
Austin, May 3, 1848.**

To Citizens of Navarro County.

Gentlemen,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the date of 31st March last. Earlier attention should have been bestowed upon it but for the absence of the Executive from the Seat of Government on a short visit to his family.

I can scarcely bring myself to the belief that Maj. Neighbors would have acted so indiscreetly as to have granted permission for any purpose to Indians to come into the settlements.

Certainly the General Government could have given him no such order, and if it had, it was in violation of every obligation on its part towards our people. I shall take occasion to bring this matter to the attention of the proper Department. In the mean time, while I discountenance all harsh, unjust or intemperate measures against the Indians, I will say to you unequivocally to permit no intrusion on their part into your settlements for whatever purpose.

Very Respectfully
GEORGE T. WOOD

[*Endorsed*] Letter to the Citizens of Navarro County in relation to the Indians.

[George T. Wood, Executive Record Book, Number 31, Page 76.]

No. 83

LETTER FROM G. T. WOOD TO P. H. BELL

Executive Office,
Austin, May 3, 1848

Col. P. H. Bell

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favor of the 26th April in relation to our Special Indian Agency.

The Bureau of Indian Affairs has placed the Executive in possession of no actual or contemplated action upon the subject of your communication.

I am thoroughly impressed with the correctness of your views in regard to the importance, especially at this moment, of all due attention to our Indian relations.

I however, have no power to appoint even temporarily an Agent, but will communicate with the War Dept. at an early day upon the subject.

I have the honor to be,
Very Respectfully,
Your Obt. Servant.
GEORGE T. WOOD

[*Endorsed*] Letter to Col. P. H. Bell in relation to frontier defence, etc..
[George T. Wood, Executive Record Book, Number 31, Pages 75-76.]

No. 84

LETTER FROM G. T. WOOD TO W. L. MARCY

Executive Office,
Austin, June 8, 1848.

Hon. W. L. Marcy,
Sec'y of War.

Sir,

Since my last communication to your Department, I have remustered into the service of the United States for the protection of our frontier the several companies, stationed thereon as their services expired, to wit: Captain Highsmith's and Captain Gillett's companies. In addition to these I have authorized to be raised and mustered in an additional company for the same service, Capt Conner's. This course I felt to be imperiously dictated by the unsatisfactory state of our relation with our border Indians. On the part of the Indians there has been no remarkable demonstration of hostile intent although their acts and bearing are far from being indicative of a friendly disposition or of a regard for the terms of the existing treaty.

The inevitable result of such conduct on their part if persisted in will be yet more serious collision with our frontier settlers, with its unhappy train of consequences. To avert these evils I could not resist the conviction that an exting [existing] frontier defence should be kept up and strengthened to the extent I have advised you. Feeling thus I should not have acquitted myself of the duty I owe to the people of Texas as well as to the cause of humanity had I omitted to act as I have done. While upon the subject I will take occasion to say that, the management and conduct of our Indian relations is made extremely difficult and much less efficient than is desirable, from a want of a proper arrangement between the State of Texas and the General Government, the jurisdiction of each being only a qualified one, neither can exercise that full control over this question indispensable to success. The experience of the Indian Bureau, in the management of these relations may perhaps suggest some mode or basis or arrangement to the establishment of which I shall at all times be ready to contribute to the extent of my power.

I have the honor to be,
Your Obt. Servant.
GEORGE T. WOOD

[*Endorsed*] Letter to Sec'y of War, in relation to troops, Indian affairs,
etc.

[George T. Wood, Executive Record Book, Number 31, Pages 91-92.]

No. 85

LETTER FROM G. T. WOOD TO J. K. POLK

Executive Office,
Austin, September 2, 1848

To His Excellency,
James K. Polk

President etc. etc. etc.

Sir,

I have before me a communication from Col. P. H. Bell, commanding the force now in service for the protection of the frontier of Texas against our neighboring Indians, which informs me that the discharge of these troops had been ordered by Genl. Brooke, under instructions from the War Department.

The order of Genl. Brooke, a copy of which has been forwarded to me by Col. Bell, directs the discharge of "Lt. Col. Bell's battallion." This intelligence has created much excitement and alarm among our frontier citizens as the immediate execution of this order would leave them wholly unprotected, until such time as their place might be supplied by such force as the General Government intend to employ for that purpose. Such a measure I feel satisfied was never contemplated by the War Department, advised as it is of the unsatisfactory state of our Indian relations at this particular juncture. If this order be carried out our frontier settlement will recede at once, and the consequence will be not only great individual loss and suffering, but an outbreak on the part of the Indians who are now only restrained by the strong demonstrations made by our own troops upon this frontier.

The order of Genl. Brooke, referred to above, directs, that the troops in question be marched to San Antonio, for

muster and pay, which furnishes me a reason to believe that he refers to the regiment of Col. Hays, raised in 1847, and which was ordered to Mexico with the exception of one or two companies left under the command of Lieut. Col. Bell on this frontier, and not to such companies as have been raised for frontier defence under a discretionary authority given to the Executive of Texas by the War Department, dated July 16, 1847, on file in this office. I am further induced to believe such to have been the intention of Genl. Brooke, as he by the terms of the order many of these troops would have to march a distance of from 200 to 400 miles to reach San Antonio for the purpose of being mustered out which could be as well done at their respective stations, and with far less inconvenience. And whatever may have been the intention of Genl. Brooke, or as expressed by his order, I can see nothing in the General order from the War Department to justify the implication that these troops raised and in service for a special purpose altogether distinct from the war with Mexico were to be discharged. These General orders grew out of a change of our relations with Mexico, but there being no change in our Indian relations their application to these troops seems entirely gratuitous, more especially when this application involves the probability of such serious disasters, for in the interval between the disbandment of the troops now upon our frontier and the supply of their places by others our whole frontier might be desolated. Your early attention is invoked to this matter.

I have the honor to be,
Your Excellency's
Most Obt. Servant. —

GEORGE T. WOOD

[*Endorsed*] Letter to President Polk, in relation to Indian affairs, frontier defence, etc.

[George T. Wood, Executive Record Book, Number 31, Pages 114-116.]

No. 86

PETITION FROM THE CITIZENS OF LIMESTONE COUNTY TO
P. H. BELL

Springfield Texas Dec 25th 1849

To his Excellency P. H. Bell Governor of the State of Texas

Your petitioners the undersigned Citizens of Lime-stone County would respectfully represent to your Excellency. That at present and for a long time past this and the adjoining counties (and particularly upon the Navasota) have been infested by parties of Indians principally belonging to the Caddo, Ioni Anadarko and Delaware tribes. Who have as we believe intruded themselves into our Settlements without any authority whatever frequent and greivious Complaints are made by our Citizens against said Indians on account of their steeling our horses Killing our Cattle and hogs burning the praries woods and etc. To the end therefore that we may be secure in the possession of our property and that peace and tranquillity may agan be restored to our settlements. We petition Your excellency to Make an order Authcrizing and requiring the officers at Ft. Graham and Ft. Worth to cause said Indians to be immediately removed above the line of said Forts and to prevent any further encroachments by them in to our settlements and as in duty bound your petitioners will ever pray and etc

Pet Names

J. O. LYNCH
 JOHN T. BENNETT
 RILEY H. ROLAND
 H C WALKER
 H B WALKER
 A. F. MOSS
 THOMAS TOWNES
 JOHN WALKER
 WM HORN
 B W MADDOX
 W H BENNETT
 L J ADAMSON
 A. S. VINZANT
 JAMES THOMPSON
 JOHN THOMPSON
 E. B. DAVIS
 C. A. BROWN
 G. W. JACKSON
 W W OLIVER
 R C. WELLS
 H. H. HALL
 F C. OLIVER

Pet Names

SAM MOORE
 B. D. MCKIE
 L. C. PLEASANTS
 THOS. BELL
 D. H. MCGARY
 JOHN COX
 JAMES W BENNETT
 JOSEPH H. BIGGS
 F. M. POWELL
 THOS. GALAWAY
 ALFONSO STEELE
 H. H. HOLLY.
 JOHON. ANGLIN
 JAMES MINO
 CARSON B JAMES
 J K STERDE
 W A BURNS
 WILEM ANGLIN
 JESSE STEWART
 J. W. ROGERS
 PEYTON PARKER
 H JACKSON

I B. HARDIN
 T F. WILSON
 NIEL M LEWIS
 JAS. T MCGREED
 ELISHA ANGLIN
 ALEXANDER. HYDEN
 A. J. ASHTON
 JOHN ANGLIN
 TURNER F BIGGS

Since the above was written we are informed that José Maria with a party of 30 or 40 Indians have arived and in-camped about ten miles above here on the Navasota for a winters hunt

Dr W H Cook of the senate from this district can give further information as to the in-croachments of said Indians all of which is respectfully sub-mitted for your consideration and further action

C. A. BROWN

[Endorsed] Springfield Tex Jany 2nd To. his. Excellency.
 Governor Bell Austin Texas Citizens of Limestone Co. To
 Gov. Bell. Praying protection from Indians Dec. 25, 1849.
 Rec. at The Exec; Dept: State of Texas. Austin 1850.

No. 87

TEXAS INDIANS IN 1849.

[R. S. Neighbors.]

Names	No. of souls	No. of warriors
Comanche -----	20,000	4,000
Kiowa -----	1,500	300
Lipan -----	500	100
Caddo	} ASSOCIATES -----	1,400
Ioni		
Anadarko		
Keechi -----	300	60
Wichita	} ASSOCIATES -----	1,000
Waco		
Tawakoni		
Tonkawa -----	650	130
Delaware	} ASSOCIATES -----	650
Shawnee		

Creek		
Cherokee	50	10
Euquatop } APACHE BANDS	25	5
Mescalero }	2,000	400
	1,500	300
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total supposed number	29,575	5,915

This estimate is made from the best information that could be obtained from the Indians by frequent inquiry on the subject.

These Indians range promiscuously across our frontier, from Red River to the Rio Grande, during the greater portion of the year, and seek shelter during the winter in the upper cross timbers of Texas, between the head waters of the Colorado River and the Wichita Mountains. They have, for the last two years, shown a disposition to establish friendly relations with the government and citizens of the United States.

With several of the bands our intercourse has been extremely limited, for the want of proper means, and a sufficient number of agents, or men, calculated to cultivate friendly intercourse. This has been particularly the case with the Kiowa, the Apache, and the upper bands of Comanche.

The only serious misunderstanding that exists with any of the tribes is that growing out of the attacks on the Wichita and Lipan last summer. All intercourse with them has ceased for some months past; and it will be impossible to adjust those differences satisfactorily, without money or presents to give them as indemnity, they claiming to be the aggrieved party.

Most of the tribes are disposed to cultivate the soil; and, by proper encouragement could be induced, in a short period, to settle down and turn their attention to farming. By the laws of this State, the right of soil is denied the Indians; consequently they have made but small progress in farming. The advance of the white settlements, since the annexation of Texas, has been so rapid, that the Indians were led to believe they would ultimately be driven out of the country.

[Henry Rowe Schoolcraft, *Historical and Statistical Information Respecting the History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States*, (6 Vols.; Philadelphia, 1851-1857), Vol. 6, page 708.]

No. 88

LETTER FROM P. H. BELL TO THE TEXAS LEGISLATURE

Executive Department,
Austin, Texas
January 18, 1850

To the Honble. The Senate,
and The House of Representatives.

Gentlemen.

I deem it my duty to convey to the Honorable Legislature in session, all intelligence of a useful character in possession of the Executive Department; especially touching our Indian relations, as directly connected with our frontier inhabitants and their security. There is no subject more intrinsically important, and none more calculated to elicit from the Representatives of the People, prompt, practical, and judicious action.

The appeal which is made to the State Government, through the medium of the petition, which I have the honor herewith to transmit, though conveyed in plain and unostentatious terms, carries with it all the force and conviction of this, which claim at once attention and respect. It is the appeal of the "men of the Country," "the bone and sinew," who contributed every thing for the political salvation of Texas in her travails for national existence, and who are now seeking to resuscitate themselves and their scattered fortunes by the hard earnings of honest industry, on the outskirts of the Country. Many of them are the pioneers of the Freedom, of which we are at this moment the beneficiaries. They look, and properly too, in their present embarrassments and trouble, to the government of their State, for the aid and support, which is necessary and which has been withheld by the government of the Union. They expect you to afford that aid, their situation requires it, and they have a right to demand it. They have made no demand but in a modest and respectful manner, their exposed condition is briefly set forth, and they solicit, in the kindest manner, through the Executive, reasonable and proper relief. This petition it is conceived, is eminently important, as it furnishes one instance only in a long series of similar depredations constantly committed along our line of frontier. It is but the shadow of approaching events, darker, and more varied in their character,

and strikingly, in my humble judgment admonitions to those intrusted with the responsibilities of the government, that suitable preparations should be opportunely made to meet the exigencies which past occurrences point out to clearly as most likely to arise. It will afford great relief and pleasure to the Executive if the Honorable Legislature will indicate in what manner, and by what means the absolute wants of these exposed frontier Citizens shall be met. Calls for aid, similar to the one now transmitted are before the Executive Department from different portions of the frontier. The power conferred by the fourth Section of the 7th Article of the Constitution to "Call forth the Militia of the State to suppress insurrection, and to repel invasion," is too general and indefinite for existing circumstances and some Legislative enactment under this provision adequate to the actual wants of the State would seem to be required. I therefore respectfully recommend to the Legislature the passage of a law authorising the Executive, when it may be deemed absolutely expedient, to call into service a competent force, defining, more definitely, his duties and powers.

[P. H. BELL]

[*Endorsed*] Relative to a petition for military protection for the frontier of the State.

[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 34, Pages 50-52.]

No. 89

LETTER FROM W. J. HARDEE TO G. DEAS

Head Quarters Fort Inge, Texas
January 23rd, 1850

Major:

On the 19th instant Captain Grumbles came into this Post with twinty three men, for provisions and forage. He reported that on the 14th he received intelligence of the murder of Major Bryant and started immediately in pursuit of the Indians. He followed the trail until it crossed the Woll road about fifteen miles from this point, when he was forced to come into the Post for want of provisions. He said the Indians had stopped but three times after committing the murder, that they were in a full run, had travelled day and night, were forced

to kill and eat one of their horses, and had used many stratagems to throw him off the trail. He left the afternoon of his arrival determined to continue the pursuit: he returned on the 22nd and reported that he had followed the Indians into the Frio Pass, that they were still running and he was convinced that further pursuit was useless. He left the lower ford this morning for his Post.

Captain Merchant returned from the Rio Grande on the 20th, having left Fort Duncan the day before. He says a party of twenty man under Lieut McIntosh had been sent out in pursuit of the Indians who robbed a merchant train of its animals at or near the Forks of the road, about twenty miles from Fort Duncan. I have not heard the result of the Scout.

You see by the above information that your wishes as expressed in your communication of the 20th inst., have been anticipated. The Indians have been pursued in both directions, the murderers of Major Bryant have been driven into the mountains, and it is hoped that the robbers near Fort Duncan have been overtaken or at least hotly pursued.

Respectfully,
Your Mo: Ob: Sevt:;
(signed) W. J. HARDEE
Bt. Lieut Colo: U. S. A.

Major George Deas,
Asst. Adjt. General,
San Antonio.

[Endorsed] Head Quarters Fort. Inge, Texas. January 23rd, 1850.
Bt. Lt. Colo: W. J. Hardee, 2nd Dragoons to Bt Major George Deas, Asst. Adjt. General Giving information about the pursuit of Indians by Captain Grumbles, etc.
(Copy) for His Excellency P. H. Bell, Governor of Texas
Respectfully furnished for his information By order of
Bt Major General Brooke.

Geo. Deas
Asst. agt. General
Head Quarters 8th Mil: Dept. San Antonio, January 27, 1850

No. 90

LETTER FROM J. G. GRUMBLES TO P. H. BELL

Nueces Station

Jany 30th 1850

My dear Sir,

I have just returned from a long and unsuccessful jaunt that I have had after a small party of Indians that murdered Major Bryant of Corpus Christi on the morning of the 12th He had reached the Chockolet [Chocolate Bayou] journeying towards Goliad when the ambushed for [sic] rushed upon and instantly killed him. They had taken some 60 or 80 Head of Horses from Wood's Rancho which they succeeded in carrying off. Intelligence of these depredations did not reach me until the night of the 13th. On the morning of the 14th I with a detachment of 23 men gave pursuit, and followed them for six days with the most untiring energy, but all my exertions to overtake them proved of no avail I followed them over three hundred miles, frequently coming upon Horses that had been abandoned and lanced; evident of the rapidity with which their retreat was effected They passed out near the Leona Station through "Canions Pass" into the Mountains, where I was satisfied that futher pursuit would be entirely useless—

I am satisfied that if I could have gotten a fair start with these ruthless murderers, that the number of our foes would have been somewhat diminished; as it was I was doomed to disappointment, and the war path that we followed with all the fury of revenge burning in our bossoms, we were compelled to retrace, sad, weary and dejected—

Upon my return I saw sufficient sign to induce me believe that a large party of Indians were down, probably on the Rio Grande—

With great respect

I have the honor to be

Your Obt. Svt.

J. G. GRUMBLES

Capt Co. Texas M Vols

His Excellency

P. Hansborough Bell

Austin

[Endorsed] Capt J G. Grumbles to Gov Bell Report of Scout January
30,th 1850

No. 91

RESOLUTIONS FROM P. H. BELL TO U. S. CONGRESS
[February 7, 1850]in The Congress of the United States
Washington, D. C.

Gentlemen:

Under the 11th Section of the Joint Resolutions of the Legislature of the State of Texas, approved the 7th day of February 1850, it is required of the Executive to transmit to the Congress of the United States, through her delegation, said joint Resolution and accompanying memorial of the Legislature "with such directions, statements and views as to him may seem right and proper."

In compliance with this Act I have the honor to state to the Honorable Congress that the military service referred to in the joint Resolution, and for which suitable provision is most respectfully asked, was originated under the most trying contingencies upon our Indian frontier, and rendered absolutely necessary from multiplied aggressions, repeated in rapid succession. Appeal after appeal of the most touching character, from reliable sources, were pressed upon the Executive, and a State Government claiming to be regular and operative in its functions, would certainly have been derelict in one of its highest duties to have withheld from a portion of its very worthy citizens timely and proper military aid. The assistance rendered was, it is true, obtained without the ordinary forms of authority from the General Government, and the appeals so often repeated were inconsiderately met by the State Executive. The many embarrassments incident to an irregular call for troops were fully anticipated, and a proper respect for the opinions and views of the General Government, relative to the employment of a force involving heavy expenditures, was entertained by the State authorities. I am happy to be able to state that the difficulties which were expected to arise in organizing and bringing into active service a competent military force, without special authority from the Government were fortunately overcome, and in a manner complimentary to the patriotism and chivalry of the State. Without a positive guarantee of pay or subsistence, a sufficient military force, generously responsive to

the call of the State Executive, assembled and was organized. The alacrity with which each command repaired to the respective post assigned it, and the useful and efficient services performed, entitled them to the thanks of the citizens on the exposed frontier, and the admiration of the State Government. They were freely accorded in the universal expression of approbation by the people of the frontier, and the joint resolution herein referred to will appropriately convey to the government of the Union the high appreciation in which their services are held by the State. The Executive of a State characterized for her generous devotion to the true interest of her citizens, entertaining, as he did, a high sense of the magnanimity and justice of the General Government, could not falter in the discharge of an important trust, when his motives could be indicated, and his duty was clearly masked. There is every confidence existing at this time that too much reliance was not placed in a willingness on the part of the General Government to supply with the necessary appropriation, the means for expenditures necessarily incurred in repelling with volunteer troops (in the absence of regular troops) the ruthless incursions of Indians, under her *exclusive control and management*. A due regard was paid to a proper economy in making the draft for men, and no more were brought into the field than were indispensable in covering the exposed and attacked points. The valuable services rendered by them in driving back the Indians and restoring confidence on the border, during the period of their employment, very far, it is conceived, overbalanced any pecuniary loss to the Government, and vindicated, in the clearest manner, the measures adopted. The United States exercising guardianship and entire control over the Indian Tribes, was very naturally looked to as a proper arbiter, possessing the power and authority to relieve our frontier inhabitants from the outrages and afflictions brought upon them *mainly* by Indians who are intruders within the limits of Texas, and in Treaty with the United States, enjoying all the practical benefits arising therefrom. During the existence of the Republic, treaties were entered into with the various tribes at present inhabiting our State, embracing stipulations reciprocally beneficial; and it is asserted with a just confidence, that if we except occasional violations by abandoned and unprincipled men, good faith and a concialitory intercourse on the part of our citizens, characterized the relations sought to be established. The generous and humane policy pursued by

the General Government, in the management of her Indian affairs, was sought to be adopted by Texas, and the necessary laws were, at an early day, enacted for the establishment and maintenance of peace, and to regulate friendly intercourse with them. Such a course was dictated both by justice and policy; and with the scanty means then at command, results superior to the general expectations then formed, for a brief period followed, and gave strong hopes of a lasting peace to our extended frontier. The favorable expectations created from the flattering manifestation of friendship on the part of the Indians, soon, however, gave place to disappointments, and the most ardent and zealous supporters of treaties became convinced that they alone were insufficient, and soon grew weary, from the unhappy incidents of the times, in their advocacy of them.

Proofs derived from the saddest experience rendered it manifest that nothing less than the utmost vigilance of a competent military force, would sustain, with the numerous tribes, the relations of amity called for by treaty stipulations.

The frontier of Texas presents, from its extent and peculiar natural features, many allurements to wandering tribes who rely solely for a precarious subsistence upon their marauding skill. The Indian tribes of this country, generally, are wild, wandering, and barbarous in their dispositions and habits, and have become very bold and adventurous, and difficult to restrain, from their unchecked successes and their predatory incursions into the Mexican Territory and their daring inroads into our own settlements; and it has become manifest from ample experience that the amicable relations with them, as established by treaties, are at all times liable to be broken, both from their own unreasonable whims, and the designs of base and wicked men.

Presenting an unbroken line of frontier, from Red River, North, south west to the Rio Grande, five hundred miles in extent, and the country above the whole extent of this line inhabited by wild and uncivilized Indian tribes, whose habits and inclinations disqualify them from any pursuit requiring industry and labor, it inevitably follows, that the sparse and unprotected settlements below, offering inducements for depredations without the necessary means of defence, must fall a prey to savage cupidity and cunning without the protecting arm of the General or State Government.

The treaty concluded with the principal Indian tribes in

Texas, and their associate bands, ratified the 8th of March, 1847, was acquiesced in by the State, as it was likely to answer the exigencies of her frontier, and from its being in conformity to the general Indian policy of the United States. It has been observed on the part of the State and her citizens with sedulous care, and though there have been multiplied infractions of an aggravated character by the other party, forbearance has been used, and no retaliatory measures adopted. But after a long series of losses and outrages on the persons and property of the frontier inhabitants (to which they have submitted with a forbearance scarcely to have been looked for in a people who have been characterized for boldness and fearless enterprize) it is manifest that patience and endurance will no longer be used. Nothing but an abiding disposition to respect the laws of the State and a wish to act in concert with the policy of the United States Government in respect to her Indians, have restrained a regular and systematic organization with a view to the extermination, if possible, of the offending tribes. It is hoped that the General Government will promptly interpose by adopting a policy that will require the withdrawal of the Indians, or else establish a line of military posts at such intervals as will guarantee peace and security to our afflicted frontier. Skilful, energetic mounted troops, in sufficient numbers, can alone effect this object.

Texas, since her union with the States, has relied naturally and most properly upon the General Government for that defence on her frontier, which, with many sacrifices of men and means, she had barely been able previously to give herself. She was invited into the Union, and accepted the invitation with the high expectation that she would, at no very distant day, at least reflect no discredit upon its honored flag; but she felt, and knew also, that her exhausted condition called imperiously for benefits, *immediate* and *practical*; and one of the most pressing and important was to be drawn from the aid and comfort that the ability, to say nothing of the obligation, of the General Government, could so easily, and was expected to supply. Her own exhausted Exchequer does not supply the necessary means of defence against the numerous Indian Tribes that infest her border. Full credit and acknowledgment is accorded to the government for the satisfactory protection which for the period of about two years since annexation, (1847, 1848 and part of 1849,) was afforded to our frontier, and there is every reliance that when the proper array of facts shall be made familiar at Wash-

ington, the apparent reluctance and indifference to our real situation will be removed, and the most sanguine hopes of the frontier inhabitants of the State to a great extent be realized. That additional aid is necessary for the security of the present frontier settlements of the State, and her further advancement is most true; but there is no wish to deny to the efficient and gallant officers commanding regular troops in Texas laudable and active efforts. The inadequacy of their numbers and kind, however, cannot be supplied practically to the exposed settlers without a considerable increase. The lamp of experience affords the best and less delusive light, and to it I would very respectfully direct the attention of the Honble Congress.

As the youngest member of the confederacy, Texas would seem to have a very strong hold upon the sympathies and benevolent feelings of the government and just men of all parties—but if these are withheld she must occupy stronger grounds, and claim as a right derived directly from the compact of Union, that the United States must secure her tranquility and provide for her defence—and if this principle be not true the relation is not properly understood. It is the sincere desire of the State rightly to understand and appreciate that relation, and it is believed that it is one of her highest obligations to promote her own peculiar advancement in *every respect*, that she may be the stronger and more honorable member of the confederacy. She does not desire to raise any false issues, and will make no calls or demands on the General Government not clearly just and authorized by precedent hitherto established.

It is most respectfully urged upon the Hon: Congress to consider the justice of the military claim referred to in the Joint Resolution of the Legislature, and to make the necessary appropriation to meet. A special agent has been despatched to Washington to explain fully the character of the claim, and the necessity which gave rise to it. It is confidently hoped that it will meet with as little opposition and delay as possible.

If the suggestions of the State Executive, drawn from observation and experience are deemed worthy of consideration, I would most earnestly recommend an increase of the *mounted* force upon the frontier of Texas as essential to the security of the border inhabitants, and the general welfare and progressive strength of the State.

I have the honor to be with
the highest consideration
Your Obedt: Servant
[P. H. BELL]

[*Endorsed*] Transmitting certain Resolutions of the State Legislature relative to The military protection of the Indian frontier of Texas.

[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 34, Pages 195-201.]

No. 92

LETTER FROM G. M. BROOKE TO W. SCOTT

Copy for the information of His Excy: P. H. Bell, Governor of
Texas [June 4, 1850]
Head Quarters 8th Mil: Department
San Antonio, May 28th, 1850.

General:

I have the honor to forward copies of reports lately received at these Head Quarters— Numbered from 1. to 4. inclusive, from Captain Ford, volunteers, Captain King and Lieut. Holabird, 1st Infantry, in relation to scouts and the general appearance of Indian hostilities.

You will perceive that the Indian Parties are becoming more frequent and in increased strength. The same may be said of this whole frontier— It is impossible to bring these deluded people to a sense of their weakness compared with the power of the United States— unless by severe chastisement, and which cannot be effected without carrying the war into their homes and fortresses, and for the same reasons we are unable to comply with the 11th article of the treaty with Mexico, guaranteeing protection from Indian attack and depredation.

The force in this county is inadequate to a general war promising success, Depots and Posts would have to be advanced, whilst at the same time you would be compelled to keep up the present chain of Posts to prevent the enemy from getting into our rear, exposing the present frontier settlements to Indian massacre and destruction. We are certainly a nation powerful enough, possessing a complete superiority in point of

numbers and all necessary supplies. To place ourselves on an equality with these people, whilst we have such advantages, does not appear to me to be a good policy, when we look at the great number of valuable lives both in the Settlements and in the Army which are risked and jeopardized by a want of means to force in every event perfect success. The predatory war now going on will be continued for ever, unless we exercise the strength we possess to put it down at once. I presume the delay in taking the proper steps to effect this most desirable object may be traced to the desire of the Government of effecting some agreement with the State of Texas regarding a proper Boundary, and placing these Indian tribes on the same footing as those in the North and North West now under the protection and sovereignty of the United States. Allow even this to be effected, it will be a long period before it can be completed, and then probably not as to Mexico. In the latter case the number of Posts must be increased on the Rio Grande. There should be strong Garrisons at a point on this river in the Great Bend apposite San Carlos, which is the key to the country called on Disturnell's map "Bolson de Mapimi." Indians passing at this place go to Chihuahua, Monclova, Paras and Durango—laying the whole country waste. Another point is the Presidio Del Norte, equally important. I am not informed as to the precise disposition which is intended to be made of the troops ordered from the 7th to this Department— whether to establish new Posts on the Rio Grande or to pursue the Indians to their villages who are depredating on the American Settlements on the frontier, extending from the Rio Grande to the Red River.

In the event of a Boundary being established for the Comanche and other tribes of Indians on the borders of Texas, I have no idea such a line will be respected unless these Indians are subsidized, receiving annuities as the northern tribes, because they actually have not the means of subsistence unless they follow the Mustangs, wild droves of horses, which are to them what the Buffalo is to the Blackfoot, Crow and Pawnee. If we succeed in keeping them from stealing and plundering on our own soil, they will be necessarily forced into Mexico. Until they become in some measure Agriculturists it cannot be expected they will depart from their old habits— We must give them annuities, establish among them Farmers and Blacksmiths, or exterminate them by force.

I Remain, General,
 With high Respect,
 Your mo—ob——Sevt.
 (signed) GEO: M. BROOKE
 Bt: Major Genl:

To
 Major General
 Winfield Scott,
 General in Chief,
 Head Quarters of the Army,
 New York.

[*Endorsed*] Bvt. Maj. Genl. Geo. M. Brooke Commg. 8th Mil. Depart. To
 Maj. Genl. Winfield Scott Commg. U. S. Army. San Antonio,
 May 28, 1850. Transmitting Copies of 4 Reports relative to
 Indian Hostilities. Copy for Gov. P. H. Bell Recd at the
 Exct. Dept. June 4th, 1850.

No. 93

LETTER FROM P. H. BELL TO G. M. BROOKE

Executive Department,
 Austin, Texas.
 June 4th, 1850.

Brevet Maj: G. M. Brooke,
 Commg 8th mil: Dept: U.S.A.
 San Antonio,
 Texas.

General:

I am much obliged to you for the copy of your letter to General Scott, and I am happy to express to you my entire concurrence with the view you have taken of the proper mode to be pursued in putting a termination to the unhappy predatory warfare which has so long afflicted this frontier, and which must continue unless some plan, similar to the one you have suggested, is adopted by the General Government. It is indeed a crying evil that a government so powerful as the United States does not place herself in an attitude superior to the attack of

the miserably deluded race now constantly entailing wretchedness on our weak settlements and ultimate destruction upon themselves.

Political considerations and the adjustment of certain preliminaries between the general and State Governments may, it is true, be important and necessary, before a fixed Indian policy can be established with the Tribes of this State, or the existing difficulties be entirely removed; but the ordinary suggestions of humanity would seem to indicate that certain measures, though temporary, should be employed to meet present exigencies. The blood of many worthy but unfortunate men yet warm upon our prairies cries aloud for sympathy and appeals to the General Government for the interposition of its strong arm.

In adverting to the defects of the plan of defence as it now exists on this frontier, I beg you will be assured, General, that I have no censures for you, but, on the contrary, in common with the people of this State, I have witnessed, with pleasure, the active and praiseworthy efforts you have made to afford repose to our extended frontier. The cause of our continued Indian troubles is most clearly traceable to the City of Washington, and I am also very far from acquitting our State Government from participation in the general blame. During the session of the last Legislature, I pressed the subject of our Indian relations upon its notice with zeal, and with the best views and experience I possessed, I invoked them to enact laws cooperative with those of the United States specially applicable to our own frontier, and that would enable me, as the Executive, to regulate the intercourse of our Citizens with the Indians, and when actually required, to give military aid. All acknowledged the necessity of such action, but, unfortunately absorbed in other matters this most important measure was utterly neglected; The consequences of the omission are and will continue to be felt heavily by me, as I cannot lend, so far as I desire, that aid and cooperation with the military commander of the frontier, as regards the movements and transactions of our own Citizens, nor extend to them in pressing need, temporary assistance if required, even until such time as your own command would afford it.

I am not without a lively sympathy for the destitute, unhappy tribes of Indians who inhabit our Country by no other

tenure than as mere occupants, and who by our Constitution and laws have no right whatever; and I am not insensible to the obligations of the General Government to devise the ways and means for their speedy amelioration; nor do I forget the duty of our State to lend its best cooperation for the consummation of this end, but paramount of obligations to our own Citizens, do not allow me to extend to the Red man kindness, sympathy, or aid, when it costs one drop of the blood of our own people, or the sacrifice of their peace; and we must acquiesce in the necessity which obliges us to consider them as the very worst of enemies so long as the property of our frontier inhabitants is appropriated to their use whenever opportunity stimulates their thieving propensities, and their desire for revenge shall continue to be gratified upon the defenseless being who may chance to fall upon their warpath.

Your suggestions, General, are good; Let the Indians have a Country—hunting ground, trading houses be established amongst them,—honest men to deal with and the trade properly regulated, and let annuities be given them. They should, if possible, be removed from all proximity to the settlements of this Country. Too much blood has been spilled on both sides to permit us to be good neighbours. Indeed, I am satisfied that there is no other alternative than their removal, or their total extinction.

Though cramped in my position from the want of suitable provisions by the Legislative branch of the State Government, you still have my assurances that whatever I can do as ancillary in the attainment of the great object, towit; Peace and security to the frontier; shall always be at hand, if worthy of acceptance.

With much respect
I have the honor to be
your Obedt: Servant,
[P. H. BELL]

[*Endorsed*] Relative to the military defence of the Indian frontier of Texas.

[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 34, Pages 154-156.]

No. 94

LETTER FROM J. H. ROLLINS TO G. M. BROOKE

Fredericksburg, September 25th, 1850

Sir:

The Lipan were the only Indians that met me according to appointment and not all of them. The party encamped on the Concho and seen by Major Henry and his party came in manifesting every token of friendship—the most ardent desire for peace and some apprehension as to their fate should war ensue between the United States and the Comanche. This party is under the control of the Civil Chief Che-ke-to and the war chief Cha-po-ta, both old men of much influence and strongly attached to the whites. The larger portion of the Lipan are encamped on the Pecos where they made corn this year and the accounts as to these are not very full or satisfactory. They are under the control of some sub-chief and are reported entirely friendly, but Cha-po-ta acknowledged that he had not seen any of them for three months and he could not, of course, know much of their present pursuits or feelings. I directed Cha-po-ta to bring his party back to Llano and to notify the other band that if they intended to be friendly they must *all* be upon that river by the 15th of november. He said he would inform them at once but he could not say positively that they would come, *he thought* they would. I gave the Lipan about sixty dollars worth of presents and they went away I think satisfied and under an increased desire to be friends. In the event of a War they wish to be considered under the protection of the United States and to be placed as near some one of the military stations as is allowable. They offer their services to the United States if needed.—Although I told them that I could say nothing on this subject and that the United States were able to do their own fighting yet in the event of a War with the Comanche the Lipan would be valuable beyond any other Indians as trailers, scouts, guides and etc, for having lived for several years among the Comanche they are familiar with all their haunts and hiding places, while their great hatred of the Comanche nation in general would be a sufficient guarantee for their fidelity. The Lipan report the Comanche hostile. That they have *all* gone to the “Clear Fork of the Brazos” and would kill any white per-

sons they might find. That there are no Comanche West of the Colorado except occasionally a small war party and that the murder perpetrated at Craig's trading house was by one of these the tribe having left nearly a month before. Some Kickapoo who visited the "station" yesterday confirm these statements in the material parts. I informed the Kickapoo that they must leave the country in two months as they were intruders. I informed the Lipan that such of them as did not come to the Llano would be treated as Comanche in the event of a War.

All of these statements are to be taken with some allowance. Indians generally are not to be credited fully in their reports of each other. The Lipan want a war, because they hate the Comanche—they hope to get employment—are anxious to show that they are the friends of the whites and thus be allowed to visit the settlements, especially San Antonio.— That some portion of the Comanche are hostile there is no doubt, but that the body of the nation is so or wishes to become so I do not believe. Those who have lost relatives or friends upon the Rio Grande wish to be revenged and the Chiefs cannot govern them. They went to the Rio Grande for food, not blood—they would not have gone could a subsistence have been obtained otherwise. They were met and punished—some times wrongfully—and they are deeply incensed, for it seems to them that the government by denying them the only country where food can be procured intends to starve them. The alternative has been painfully presented to them *starve* or *steal*—choosing the latter they have been caught and punished and they wish revenge. They failed to meet me and have gone to the Brazos for two reasons. The friendly ones believed that War would be the result of the collisions on the Rio Grande and they wished to be out of the way—hence they fled. They did not meet me for the additional reason that Geo: Barnard and Co, traders on the Brazos of influence with Indians intending to compell me to hold the treaties at their Trading house have sent Delaware Indians as agents among the Comanche and others with presents of tobacco and etc. and dissuaded them from meeting on the Colorado—may [sic] offered to spend \$20,000 to keep them from doing so. That many stories of danger were told them I have no doubt although I have no proof of this—of the other I have ample proof. It is said Barnard is removing for *fear of the Indians*— It is not so. If he is removing he is prompted

by fear of the *authority of the United States* or to promote some interest of his own—he does not fear the Indians.— I hope he has removed—it will relieve me of a most unpleasant duty for as certainly as I find him there I will remove him and that in haste. He is on his own land and claims the right to trade—he has it, but he has no right to interfere with the Agents of the Government in the proper discharge of their duties. I have organized six Delaware Indians for an escort and will leave tomorrow for the Brazos, sending part of them up the Colorado and Pecan Bayou to make observations and meet me at Fort Gates. With John Conner and two others I shall go the road by Austin. I shall make one more attempt to assemble the Indians on the Llano the 15th of November and I go among them now for that purpose. I think a general fight may yet be avoided and the innocent separated from the guilty. I will keep you as fully informed as possible of all I see in my route.

Very respectfully,

Your Obedt. Servt.,

(signed) JNO. H. ROLLINS

Special agent and etc

General Brooke, Comdg: 8th Dept: San Antonio. Head Quarters 8th Mil: Department San Antonio, October 6th, 1850.

True Copy: Geo: Deas Asst. Adj. Gen.

[*Endorsed*] John H. Rollins, Spl. U. S. Indn. Agent. To Bvt. Maj. Genl. G. M. Brooke Commg: 8th Mil: Dept: Fredericksburg, Sept. 25/50. General report relative to Indian movements on the frontier, and etc, and etc, and etc.

Rec. at the Exec: Dept: October 9th, 1850.

No. 95

LETTER FROM P. H. BELL TO G. M. BROOKE

Executive Department,

Austin, Texas

September 26th, 1850

Bvt: Maj: Genl: Geo: M. Brooke

Commg. the 8th Mil: Dept: U. S. A.

San Antonio,

Texas.

General:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, by yesterday's mail, of your communication of the 24th Instant, referring to the expected hostilities of the Comanche and other tribes of Indians on the frontiers of the State.

Relative to the call for mounted men that you anticipate will be necessary, I feel much pleasure in assuring you of my ready cooperation in any measure, that you may deem advisable to meet the emergency.

I have the honor to be,
Very respectfully,
Your Obdt: Servant,

[P. H. BELL]

[*Endorsed*] Relative to an expected call for mounted Volunteers.
[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 34, Page 250.]

No. 96

LETTER FROM P. H. BELL TO G. M. BROOKE

Executive Department,
Austin, Texas.
November 8th, 1850.

Brevet Maj: Genl. Geo: M. Brooke
Commg. The 8th Mil: Dept: U. S. A.
San Antonio, Texas.

General:

I have received this afternoon, per express, communications from Mr Duval, Sub Agent for the Seminole Indian Tribe, copies of which I hasten to transmit for your considerations. You will agree with me that the information which they contain is highly important in more than one point of view. By it the movements and machinations of the adroit warrior and arch intriguer Wild Cat of the Seminole are in part revealed, and timely warning afforded, from a reliable source, of the dangers and troubles he may at no distant day endeavour to bring upon this frontier. He appears now in the first scene of an important drama, which from sources of in-

telligence, apart from that now communicated, we are led to believe he may, if not at once checked, hereafter enact upon the frontier of Texas. His character is known to you. Citizens of the United States, through an important public officer, have called upon the Government of an adjacent State to aid them in the recovery of their fugitive slaves who have escaped, and are now within its limits. I feel fully the obligation, and have every desire to respond promptly; and in this view I flatter myself that as Commander of this Military Department I shall have your ready cooperation in the employment of a competent force to pursue, and recover if possible, the runaway slaves at this time identified with, and most probably auxiliaries to a band of Indians of doubtful intentions roaming without order or restraint over the frontier of the State. Success in this matter would much gratify and promote the interests of perhaps worthy citizens living on the border of the State entitled to our aid and confidence, and it would administer a most timely check upon any evil designs which this lively Seminole Chief may meditate.

I will offer no suggestions as to the best mode of capturing the party alluded to in Mr Duval's letter; your own experience and judgment being ample in this matter. Captain McCulloch, now at Department Head Quarters, is a well tried frontier officer, a bold and energetic man, and if you deem it expedient and proper to employ a force for the attainment of the end proposed, he would, I am satisfied if he can be spared temporarily from the Post to which he is to be assigned with any additional force if any, be an excellent selection.

Requesting your reply by return mail,

I am General,
With much respect,
Your most obedient
Servant

[P. H. BELL]

[*Endorsed*] Accompanying two communications from Mr. Duval, Sub Agent of the Seminole Indians relative to suspicious movements of Wild Cat.

[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 34, Pages 288-289.]

No. 97

LETTER FROM P. H. BELL TO M. DUVAL

Executive Department,
Austin, Texas.
November 9th, 1850

M. Duval Esq:
U. S. Sub Agent
for the Seminole Indians.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt yesterday evening by the hands of Mr Aird, of two communications from you, severally dated October 20th and 21st 1850.

By that evening's mail I transmitted copies of those letters to Brevet Major General George M. Brooke, U. S. Army, Commanding the Eighth Military Department, whose head quarters are at San Antonio, drawing his particular attention to their contents and assuring him that I would cooperate in any way that he might desire to facilitate the necessary operations. I have no doubt that the General will use all the means at his command to check the movements of Wild Cat, and to recover the runaway slaves.

There also appears to be considerable individual enterprise in this community for the recapture of the lost property, which induces me to think that with ordinary management Coacoochies object can be defeated.

I am Sir,
Very respectfully,
Your Obedient
Servant

[P. H. BELL]

[Endorsed] Replying to his communications respecting Coacoochie, the Seminole Chief, and certain runaway slaves.

[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 34, Page 291.]

No. 98

TREATY BETWEEN UNITED STATES AND THE COMANCHE, CADDO,
LIPAN, QUAPAW, TAWAKONI, AND WACO TRIBES OF INDIANS
[December 10, 1850]

The Command went out from Fort Martin Scott
situated one mile East of Fredericksburg. the Co,
seat, N. Y.

[Handwritten by H. W. M.] Aug, 1890 H. W. M.

ARTICLES OF TREATY

Held at the head spring of Spring Cr. South of but near the River San Saba. *made and concluded on Spring Creek, near the River San Saba, in the Indian Country of the State of Texas, this, the 10th day of December, A.D. 1850, between John H. Rollins, Special Agent for the United States for the Indians of Texas, acting for the United States on the one part, and the undersigned Chiefs, Warriors, Captains and Councillors, for themselves and for those under their control, and acknowledging their authority, on the other part—witnesses:*

Article 1st

The Undersigned, Chiefs, Warriors, Captains and Councilors, for themselves, and for those under their control and subject to their authority, do hereby acknowledge themselves to be under the jurisdiction and protection of the United States of America, and of no other Power, State or Sovereignty whatever.

Article 2d.

It is stipulated and agreed by the Indians, parties hereto, that the Government of the United States shall have the sole and exclusive right of regulating trade and intercourse with them, and they do hereby respectively engage to afford protection to such persons, with their property, as shall be duly authorized to reside among them for the purpose of trade and intercourse, and to their agents and servants; but no person shall be permitted to reside among them as a trader, or introduce goods into the Indian country, who is not furnished with a license for that purpose, according to the laws of the United

States, to the end that the said Indians may not be imposed upon in their trade; and if any licensed trader shall abuse his privilege by unfair trading, upon complaint by said Chiefs to their Agent, and proof thereof, his license shall be taken from him; and he shall be further punished, according to law; and if any person shall intrude himself as a trader, or introduce goods into the Indian country without such license, upon complaint, he shall be dealt with according to law, and the goods so introduced shall be forfeited to the Indians giving the information, who shall have the right to take into possession and keep said goods until the matter is legally investigated.

Article 3d.

The said Indians, parties hereto are now, and agree forever to remain at peace with the United States.

Article 4th.

The said tribes or nations, parties to this treaty, are anxious to be at peace with all nations of people with whom the United States are at peace, and it is agreed that the President shall use his exertions in such manner as he shall think proper to preserve friendly relations between the different tribes or nations, parties to this treaty, and all other nations of people.

Article 5th.

And the said tribes or nations agree to remain friendly with such tribes as are now at peace with the United States, residing upon the waters of the Arkansas, Missouri, and Red Rivers.

Article 6th.

The said Indians, parties hereto, pledge themselves to give notice to the Agent of the United States, residing near them, of any designs which they may know or suspect to (be) formed in any neighboring tribe, or by any person whatever, against the peace and interests of the United States.

Article 7th.

It is agreed that if any Indian or Indians shall commit a murder or robbery, or steal anything from any citizen of the United States, the tribe or band to which the offender belongs, shall deliver up the person or persons so offending to the Officer Commanding at Fort Martin Scott, to the end that he or they may be punished, if found guilty of murder with death, and if found guilty of robbery or stealing, according to law. In like

manner, if any citizen or subject of the United States shall commit murder or robbery on any Indian or Indians within the limits of the State of Texas, on complaint thereof to the Agent, the party shall be arrested, tried, and if found guilty, punished according to law.

Article 8th.

The said Indians, parties hereto, agree to deliver to the Officer Commanding at Fort Martin Scott, or to the Indian Agent, all white persons or negroes who are now among any of the Indians of Texas as prisoners, or runaways, by the fifth day of February, 1851, at which time all prisoners belonging to said bands now in the possession of the Government of the United States, shall be delivered up; and should any Indian or Indians, of whatever tribe or band, inhabiting the State of Texas, refuse to surrender such persons, white or black, the Government of the United States shall have the privilege of sending such force as may be necessary to take them and the Indians so refusing into custody; and the parties hereto pledge themselves to give immediate notice of such refusal, the locality of said Indians, the band to which they belong, and render such further protection and assistance to the persons sent among them, as may be in their power.

Article 9th.

The said Indian parties hereto agree to deliver as soon as found, all runaway negroes that may be seen by them in the Indian country, to the Officer Commanding the nearest Military Post, or to the Indian Agent, and not knowingly to allow any negro or negroes to pass through the Indian country into Mexico, without arresting him or them, and should the said negroes be in such force as to render it difficult or dangerous to arrest them, then said Indians shall give immediate notice to the Officer Commanding the nearest Military Post, or to the Indian Agent, and act as guides and render such further assistance as may be required.

Article 10th.

The practice of stealing horses has prevailed very much to the great disquiet of the citizens of the United States, and if persisted in cannot fail to involve both the United States and the Indians in endless strife. It is therefore agreed that it shall be put an entire stop to on both sides. Nevertheless, should bad men, in defiance of this agreement, continue to make depre-

dations of that nature, the person convicted thereof shall be punished with the utmost severity according to law, and all horses stolen, either by the Indians from citizens of the United States, or by the citizens of the United States from any of the said tribes or nations, into whose possession soever they may have passed, upon due proof of rightful ownership shall be restored; and the Chiefs of said tribes or nations shall give all necessary aid and protection to citizens of the United States, in reclaiming or recovering such stolen horses; and the Civil Magistrates of the United States severally shall give all necessary aid and protection to Indians in claiming and recovering such stolen horses.

Article 11th.

It is agreed that all stolen property now in the possession of the Indians, parties hereto, shall be given up at this time, and all that they know of or can find before that time, shall be delivered at Fort Martin Scott on the 5th. day of February, A. D. 1851, and should any Indian refuse to bring or surrender such stolen property, immediate notice shall be given to the Officer Commanding the nearest Military Post.

Article 12th.

It is agreed by the Indians, parties hereto, that they will not allow horses which they know or believe to have been stolen, to pass through their country, and that they will take such horses and the Indians having them, into possession and custody, and bring them to the nearest Military Post or to the Indian Agent.

Article 13th.

It is agreed that the Indians parties hereto will neither attack, steal from, murder, make captive, or otherwise injure or molest any white person, and that they will use all their influence to prevent others from doing so; and immediately give notice of such, their locality and numbers, as refuse to comply with this article.

Article 14th.

Should any of the "Young Men" belonging to the bands or parties hereto, refuse to obey their Chiefs, and steal, murder, or otherwise violate this treaty, they shall be immediately arrested by their own bands, brought into Fort Martin Scott, and surrendered for trial and punishment according to law.

Article 15th.

It is agreed by the Indians, parties hereto, that they will not go below the present line of Military Posts on the East side of the Colorado River, or below the Llano River, and a line running West from its headwaters on the West side of said Colorado, without express permission from the Indian Agent or some Officer Commanding a Military Post in Texas, in writing; and that they will give immediate notice to the nearest Military Post should other Indians attempt to do so. The German settlement on the North side of the Llano will be embraced in the foregoing article, so long as they do not trade with the Indians in any thing except the produce of their farms, nor for any horses or mules which may have been stolen.

Article 16th.

The Indians, parties hereto, agree to deliver by the 5th day of February, 1851, to the Officer Commanding Fort Martin Scott, the Indian who murdered the German at Craig's trading house, on the Llano, during the present fall, or should they be unable to deliver them, then to point out said murderers, and render such assistance in arresting them as may be necessary.

Article 17th.

The Indians, parties hereto, agree to deliver at the same time and place, the Indians who captured and carried away the white girls near the town of Lamar, on Copano Bay, in September or October last, or should they be unable to do so, point out such Indians to such force as may be sent after them, and render further assistance as may be necessary to their arrest and punishment.

Article 18th.

For the protection of said Indians, and for the purpose of securing a permanent peace and carrying out the stipulations of this treaty, the Government of the United States shall, within the year A. D. 1851, establish in the Indian country one or more trading houses and Agencies, and make such suitable present as may be deemed proper, and treat with said Indians as to a definite line between them and the whites, so that the Indian country may be known and respected.

Article 19th.

If any person or persons shall introduce ardent spirits or in-

toxicating liquors of any kind, among said tribes or nations, such person or persons shall be punished according to the laws of the United States; and the said tribes or nations agree to give immediate notice to the agent of the United States residing near them, and to prevent by any means in their power the violation of this article or treaty, and the said Chiefs or any one of them may destroy any ardent spirits found in the Indian country.

Article 20th.

It is further agreed that blacksmiths shall be sent to reside among the said tribes or nations, to keep their guns and farming utensils in order, so long and in such manner as the President may think proper. It is further agreed that school teachers, at the discretion of the President, may be sent among the said tribes or nations for the purpose of instructing them; and the said tribes or nations agree that preachers of the Gospel may travel or reside among them by permission of the President, or his agents, to be appointed, and that ample protection shall be afforded them in the discharge of their duties.

Given under our hands and seals—the said John H. Rollins acting for the United States, and the Indians for themselves and for those acknowledging their authority—the 10th day of December, Anno Domini 1850.

JNO. H. ROLLINS, Special Agt.
U. S. for Indians of Texas.

Comanche

PO-CHA-NA-QUAR-HIP, Buffalo Hump,	[his x mark.
SA-VI-AH, Small Wolf,	[his x mark.
KA-TUMPSA,	[his x mark.
TOSHTWA, White,	[his x mark.
CAR-A-WA, Never Stops,	[his x mark.
CEACHENECA, Feather,	[his x mark.
GUADALUPE,	[his x mark.
WEIT-CHE-KI, Humming Bird,	[his x mark.
KA-BA-HA-MO, Never Smokes,	[his x mark.
QUA-HA-NO,	[his x mark.
PE-AH-TIE-QUOSH, Rifle -brech,	[his x mark.
MO-HE-KA, Pole Cat,	[his x mark.

Caddo.

CADDO, JOHN,	[his x mark.
--------------	--------------

SA-TE-WAH-AH-NACHE,	[his x mark.
TAH-TIE,	[his x mark.
TEH-CHI-TAH,	[his x mark.
TCHEH-HE-WOK,	[his x mark.
SAM, Bead-eye,	[his x mark.

Lipan.

CHI-CI-TO,	[his x mark.
CHI-PO-TI,	[his x mark.
YE-KEH-TAS-NA,	[his x mark.
KEH-RAUCH,	[his x mark.

Quapaw.

TISH-EH-KA-WA-TA,	[his x mark.
SEE-KA-TA-HOAH,	[his x mark.
HO-KA,	[his x mark.
KI-TEH-WEH,	[his x mark.
PEH-TEH-HEH,	[his x mark.

Tawakoni.

NES-HO-CHI-LASH, Traveller,	[his x mark.
KA-RA-KO-RIS, Deceiver,	[his x mark.
HEH-CHI-TAH, Seizer,	[his x mark.
OUI-CHI-TAUK,	[his x mark.

Waco.

ACAQUASH, Short Tail,	[his x mark.
HED-ECOK-ISK, Double-barreled,	[his x mark.
CHOS-TOCH-KAH-A-WAH, Hollow,	[his x mark.
TAH-TO-WAY-CHIOSS, Sergeant,	[his x mark.

Witnesses—H. W. Merrill, Capt. 2d. Drag's. Bvt. Maj. U. S. A.;
J. B. McCown, Capt. Comdg. Co. Tex. Mtd. Vol.

Interpreters—John Conner, Jesse Chisholm.

Delaware Indians as guides.

Commanding "Co. B" 2d. Regt. U. S.

Dragoons as Commanding the Expedition.

[H. W. Merrill, N. Y. City Aug, 1889.]

[The following note was handwritten at the bottom of the first page of the original document and in the hand of H. W. M.]

Note, Fort Martin Scott was named in honor of "Capt. Martin Scott" U. S. Army who was killed in the Battle of Molino del Rey, Mexico, on [the] 8th. Sept. 1847. He was a celebrated rifle shot and celebrated

for the comment "Then I'll come down and the . . ." (the remainder of the note became illegible.)]

HEAD QUARTERS 8TH MILITARY DEPARTMENT,
San Antonio, December 25th, 1850.

Orders }
No. 69 }

The accompanying Treaty held on Spring Creek near the San Saba waters by the United States Agent, with the Comanche and other tribes of Texas Indians, is published for the information of all concerned.

Notwithstanding that this Treaty still requires the sanction of the General Government and the State of Texas to make it binding by law, it still evinces a disposition on the part of the Indians to preserve a peaceable attitude towards the whites.

Officers of the Army within this Department are accordingly directed to carry out the spirit of this Treaty so far as can consistently be done, and it is also to be hoped that a spirit of accommodation may be evinced by the citizens of Texas, until such time as the question of Indian boundary and military jurisdiction over their country can be determined upon by the proper authorities.

By order of Bvt. Major Gen. BROOKE.
U. S. Army Commanding in Texas,
Geo. Deas
Asst. Adjt. Gen'l.

[Endorsed] San Antonio, Texas
Jany 11, '51

Sent to N. Merrill Esq. N. Y. City,
By
H. W. Merrill, U. S. A.

Mailed to The Regents of the University of Texas
for deposit and use, in the proper place, for the
early history of Texas—

Feb. 8, 1890 H. W. Merrill
126 E. 60th St.
N. York

This is the most full and perfect record of the Indian Tribes, which for more than 30 years kept the frontiers of Texas in fear and alarm. H. W. M.

No. 99

PETITION FROM THE CITIZENS OF RIO GRANDE TO P. H. BELL
[1850]

To His Excellency

P Hansborough Bell

Governor of the State of Texas.

We the undersigned citizens of Texas residing upon the Rio Grande, would respectfully represent unto your Excellency—that our isolated position in respect of the different Military posts on this frontier, (the nearest being sixty miles distant,) precludes the possibility of any protection from the Savage Indians, without the aid of some adequate Volunteer force. Here in this vicinity where the fertility of the soil holds out every inducement to the husbandman and agriculturalist, with any reasonable guarantee of protection from the merciless barbarians; the homes of our forefathers would be rendered inhabitable, the rich resources of our Soil would soon be developed by an industrious population, and the revenue of the State thereby considerably increased. For the last twelve months, this neighbourhood has been the favourite lurking place of our common enemy—our flocks have been destroyed, scarcely a month has passed that some one or more of our citizens have not either been murdered or dragged into captivity. Many, in fact most of our Citizens are without arms and amunition, and are frequently compelled to seek an assylum for life upon a foreign Soil.

Wherefore, the premises Considered; we your petitioners would most respectfully request and urge, that every possible means within the reach of your power and authority be used in sending or endeavoring to send a Company of "Rangers" to the left bank of the Rio Grande to be stationed opposite or near the junction of the Salado, with Said river; in order that we may be secure in the enjoyment of peace at home while—pursuing the peaceful avocations of life—and that (if in accordance with your views, and wishes,) Capt. John S. Ford. be Commissioned to Command Such Company or force as may be Stationed in accordance with the prayers of your petitioners.

A. G. STAKES

T. D. ROBERTS

JOHN A UNUORTT [?]

JULIAN VILLAREAL

P. HALPEN	ANTONIO OCHOA
RAFAEL URIBE	PEDRO GARZA
CATARINO GONZALES	BENTURA CHAPAS
ALEJO GUTIEREZ	JOSE MARIA MARTINEZ
MANUEL GUTIEREZ	MANUEL CUELLAR
DOMINGO VELA	TEODORO VELA
CAMILO GARCIA	JOSE MA CUELLAR
FERNANDO CUELLAR	JUAN BELA
JESUS MARTINEZ	ANTONIO CUELLAR
LORENZO GONZALES	BLAS URIBE
HOSE M. CANALES	EDUARDO DAVILA
WILLM MANN	SANTIAGO BELA
HENRY REDMOND	JUSTICIO MARTINEZ
GEORGE WASSMANN	JUAN CANALES
JULIAN ZAPATA	RAFAEL CUELLAR
JOSE M. URIBE	WILLIAM ROBINSON
PEDRO DIAZ	JAMES BURNETT
AUGUSTINO DIAZ	THOMAS BENDING
JOSE MA ZAPATA	JOSEPH A FORD
ALPHEUS RACKLIFF	NATHANIEL BRIANT

[*Endorsed*] Citizens of Rio Grande to Governor Bell Requesting Military protection etc. Recd. at the Exec: Dept: State of Texas. Austin, 1850.

No. 100

TABLES OF THE INDIAN POPULATION
OF THE UNITED STATES
[1846-1850]

1. INDIAN POPULATION OF TEXAS, FROM THE LATEST AUTHORITIES

No. of Tribes	Names of Tribes	Butler & Davis 1846	Burnet, 1847	Neighbors 1849	Number of Consolidated Warriors (Neighbors)	
					Estimate 1850	1849
1.	Comanche or Na-u-ni -----	14,300	{ 10,000 to 12,000 } { 2,000 to 2,500 m }	20,000	15,000	4,000
2.	Klowa -----	-----	-----	1,500	1,500	300
3.	Lipan (Apache Stock) -----	-----	200 w.	500	500	100
4.	Ioni -----	1,500	-----	1,400	1,200	280
5.	Caddo -----					
6.	Anadarko -----					
7.	Keechi -----	-----	-----	300	300	60
8.	Waco -----	300	-----	1,000	1,000	200
9.	Wichita -----					
10.	Tawakoni -----					
11.	Tonkawa -----	-----	750 w.	650	500	130
12.	Mescalero -----	{ 4,000	1,000 to 1,500 wa.	2,000 } 1,500 }	3,500	{ 400 300 }
13.	Euquatop -----					
14.	Delaware -----	-----	-----	650	525	130
15.	Shawnee -----					
16.	Creek -----	-----	-----	50	50	10
17.	Cherokee -----	-----	-----	25	25	5
				<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
				29,575	24,100	5,915

[Henry Rowe Schoolcraft, *Historical and Statistical Information Respecting the History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States* (6 Vols.; Philadelphia, 1851-1857), Vol. I, p. 518.]

No. 101

LETTER FROM J. A. ROGERS TO P. H. BELL

San Antonio, Texas
Sept 3rd. 1851

Sir

I presume, you are advised, that I was appointed, one of the three Special Agents, for the Indian tribes, and bands, within the border of Texas, and desired very much during the past summer to have seen you at Austin, and so arrange my business at two different periods to have visited you at that place, but it so happened when I could go with a view of a personal interview, you were absent, I also, presume that Judge Rollins and Mr Stern my Co Agents submitted to you, the Instructions received by us jointly to govern us in the discharge of our duties as public Agents. Since their interview with you, I have in addition to the Appointment of special Agent received the Appointment, of Commissioner, to treat with any of the bands or tribes, of Indians within the borders of Texas. An arrangement was made in June by Judge Rollins, and myself, to call together the Indians at three different points, on the 10th day of October next of which Mr Stern was advised asking his co-operations in the district of Country assigned to his direction. Judge Rollins was to attend on the head waters of the San Saba at some point to be designated by him, I was to attend at some point between the Rio Grande and the Pecos. I immediately dispatched an interpreter which I employed and a gentleman of high and respectable character, who was well acquainted with the different bands and tribes in that quarter, who returned after going as far as El Paso (Capt Skillman was the man) and reports that the Indians in that quarter had mostly left the Country in consequence of the long continued drouth and the want of subsistence for their stock with the exception of a few Mescalero in the vicinity of Presidio del Norte. On receipt of this information, and in consequence of the protracted indisposition of Judge Rollins I consented to fill his Appointment at a point Seven miles below the old Fort on the San Saba, on the 10th of October next with a view of distributing sundry goods and presents provided for them by the United States and supply them with some pro-

visions or subsistence and to hear and ascertain their wishes and intentions, as it is important for the peace and quiet of the Texas Frontier and as I am instructed by the Commission to consult you on all those subjects in which you as the Chief Magistrate feel an interest. (In consequence of the confined indisposition I am much engaged in preparing for the intended assembling of the Indians as before stated and will be prevented from going to Austin) and of having the pleasure of an interview at that place; and most respectfully invite you if possible to meet me at Fredericksburg the 4th of Oct or at the Counsel ground on the 10th as may best suit your arrangements. If not consistent with your other public duties to attend the intended meeting of the Indians on the San Saba please address me as early as possible making such suggestions as you may deem expedient and what measures you believe will be satisfactory by the people of Texas. I assure you that the present administration of the General Government are disposed to do every thing in their power to protect its frontier and give peace quiet and confidence to its inhabitants and will not do or direct any act to be done that will in any degree come in conflict with the Sovereign rites of the State.

I am Sir with respect

Your M: Obt. Hbe. Servt.

JNO. A. ROGERS

Special Agent and Comr.

to treat with Indians of Texas

His Ellency

Gov. Bell

of Texas

Austin

Texas——

Answered, October 1st 1851. Chas: A. Harrison, Acting Pri'vt:
Secty:

[*Endorsed*] John A. Rogers Esq: Special U. S. Indian Agent and Commissioner for Texas. To Gov. P. H. Bell. San Antonio, Texas. September 3, 1851. Relative to his duties requesting an interview and etc, etc, etc. Recd. at the Exec: Dept: State of Texas. Austin, Sept 5th, 1851.

No. 102

NEGOTIATIONS BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND THE
COMANCHE, LIPAN, AND MESCALERO TRIBES OF INDIANS

Special Indian Agency, for Texas

San Saba, treaty Grounds
26th October 1851

Proceedings had at the assembling of the Special agent, for the Indians of Texas, and commissioner on behalf of the United States, to treat with the Indians, of Texas, and the chiefs, head men, and *warriors* of the *Comanche*, (*Known as the Southern Comanche*,) the *Lipan* and *Mescalero*, all Indian tribes residing within the limits of the State of Texas, on the San Saba River in the County of Bexar & State of Texas and concluded this date above written. The following brief remarks were submitted by John A. Rogers *special agent* through John Conner Interpreter for the Comanche and Jose for the Lipan and Mescalero Indians—Towit.

Chiefs, Head, men, and warriors of the Comanche, Lipan, and Mescalero, The *President* who is the great chief, of the United States of America, sent me take care of you, and to hear and consult with you in relation to your wants and future manner of living. This great chief the President has sent a number of different articles of goods for the comfort of your people, such as blankets articles for clothing and some other articles suited to improve the red men in the mechanic arts, all of which was liberally provided for him by his great council for your use and benefit. All the American people are very desirous to see you all made happy, and desire to see you all settled with comfortable homes, cultivating the rich lands of the Country and preparing your selves and your children for taking up the course of civilised *life* with good homes and plenty of corn cattle, Horses, sheep, hogs & other comforts like the White man of America,

If you desire to be settled and to raise corn and articles necessary to subsist on, and live on, *Say so—* and the great chief the president of the United States will endeavor to procure for your *use and benefit* and for your *future homes* in *such portions* of the Country as you desire, and place some persons with you as will instruct & inform you how to raise corn & other things produced from the soil or land useful to the red as well as the white man—

You must go to *work*, the Buffaloe is gone the deer there is not any. The bear & Mustang are gone which you have heretofore Subsisted & lived upon—and without you go to work aided by the United States, you and your children must perish & die *You must not cross the Rio Grande* for the purpose of

robing and stealing from the Mexicans—The Great Chief of the United States, of America and his great Council have made peace with Mexico, and that Treaty of Peace & friendship, have agreed and promised in a most Solemn Manner to prevent any part of any of the Indian tribes east of the Rio Grande or in the limits of the United States of America from crossing the Rio Grande to commit hostilities on the Mexican people and to make or require any Indian under the jurisdiction of the United States return all stolen property taken from the Mexicans—*Now* if you are friendly to the people of the United States and desire to continue at peace and in friendship with the Americans, you must observe this treaty with Mexico and not cross the Rio Grande with any hostile or unfriendly intention. In the treaty concluded between the United States of America and Mexico, one article providing that all Mexican captives or prisoners taken by Indians within the limits and under the jurisdiction of the United States should return all such captives or prisoners to the authorities of the United States by whom they should be returned to their friends in Mexico—

And I hope all of you present will fully agree to this part of the treaty between the United States of America & Mexico and will give up if you have any in possession to the agent that they may be returned or if you know of any in the possession of any other tribe of Indians that you will inform the agent that he may procure them. You must go to work and live like honest men & warriors and will not beg or steal or gamble none but bad men do this—

after hearing the address of the agent explained by the Interpreters, it was proposed by Katumpsa principle chief of the Comanche, to postpone the meeting until 10 o'clock PM, tomorrow & desired by the others, present, to have time to think and prepare replies, after consultation which was unanimously agree to, by all present

27th October 1851

10 O'clock P.M. met, according to adjournment when *Katumpsa*, the principle chief, of the *Comanche*, of the *South*, who remarked that heretofore he had some one to speak, and reply for him, that he felt great diffidence in making a speech but he felt bound to reply to their kind & respectable agent who had given them a talk on yesterday so pleasing & interesting—

I head the words of our great chief & Father the president

of the United States, and was greatly pleased to hear from him, every word was pleasing and acceptable to me, the advice good, which we will follow and observe, and hope our great chief and his grand council will aid in carrying out the advise of our agent given us on yesterday. The Great Father or Chief is a long way from us we would love very much to see him, and converse with him, face to face, I now feel or imagine I can see him before me. he looks like a great man, a good man and a warrior and just such a man as should be the great chief of a good people, we love him and wish to follow his advise and directions and raise our children as advise by our kind & worthy agent sent us by our great national chief and be his friend and the friend of all the good people of the United States of America.

He further says that they have wandered about for seven years and driven from their homes where their parents are buried and where they raised (maize) corn and still driven back by the white men & have no home or resting place, We do not wish to do or to take other men or persons land, as the White men, have done. We want land & homes, of our own, to raise corn and other things for our women & children we know how to do it. The great Chief of the United States of America is all powerful and can do any thing he may wish. If he will make a line and *set apart* a Section or peice of Country *to settle* on and cultivate that we can call our own, and place us under the protection of the laws of the United States and the great chief and appoint some person to assist and instruct us we will rejoice and our hearts be gladened, and we will go to work at our homes assigned us and feel happy and more safe under the care of the great chief of the United States, than we have been since driven about by the people of Texas, from where we were born and our old homes where we made corn has been taken from us. He repeats that if they had homes they know how to raise corn & will do so.

Ceacheneca or (Feather) a *Comanche* Chief. Reply to the remarks of the agent on yesterday

Says he never was so *well satisfied & happy* in his life, and more pleased with the management & treatment at the present treaty than any he heretofore attend. Say he never will forget his great & kind Father the great chief of the United States of America, that he has made a big white path between us and we can see him almost face to face & know him to be our friend.

We will always keep in recoltion [recollection] his friendship & Kindness to us on this occasion & have confidence now in his promises we see all before us in reality not *promises* & will remain his friend and friends to all of the good people of the United for their good wishes for us and our red brothers & sisters—

Reply of Chiquito principle chief of the Lipan Indians of Texas to the remarks of their Special Agent John A. Rogers, on the 27th of October 1851 at the Treaty ground on the San Saba, Bexar county.

“Say

They were *all well pleased* with what was said by their great chief the President of the United States, through our agent who was sent by him to take care of us and our red brethren of Texas, and desire to do as he has advised us to cultivate the land and raise corn and other things necessary for the support of our-
selve and our children & follow his advise and live peaceable and remain the friend of the people of the United States of America and request and desire that our great chief the president of the United States would procure a home for me & my people and protect us from further persecution homes that may call our own & not be driven from them as we have been—they wish to raise (maize) corn they know how, to do it. they feel like Americans and are willing to abide and be governed by their laws, and will follow the advise of our Agent and go to work and raise corn & other thing & hope our great Father & Head chief of the United States will assist us in commencing to work we are poor & denied the priviledge of catching mustangs to sell & to eat—

Reply of Quaco a *Lipan chief a good man*

That he feels *gratified* to the great chief of the nation for send us our agent with whom they are all pleased. He has feed us when hungary & clothed us when naked. He has given us good advise which we will endeavor to follow, I have been and will continue to be the friend of the white man & people of the United States they have been good to me. He says he has many children and is tired of moving about and want a home secured to him to Keep them together and keep his horses & Stock together—and requests and desires the great Chief of the United States procure for him and his people a home which they can call their own. and be taken care of by their great chief or his

agents. he says is poor but is willing to work for a living if assisted & protected by the United States of (America).

Reply of Col. Lamos an old *Lipan* Chief a good man & a friend

Say he was *much pleased* with the talk of the great Father, the President of the United States by our Agent and wish to follow his advise and desire to cultivate the land for a living and hope our great Father the president of the United States, will procure a home for us, and aid us in preparing to live at our own homes, and he would follow the advise and rules given by our Agent and act in good faith towards the United States. The reason of his great satisfaction is he now has a hope of being settled where he can have his children about him & not roving about like wild animals, he has proof before him that the great Chief of the United States, make no promises but—send the reality here is beef (maize) corn, & corn meal for us, to live upon & blankets & other things for our comforts, not promised but are before us. this give me confidence in the great chief, & I believe him our friend—& we will stand by him—

“Reply of Hernandez a head man of the Lipan in place of Shanaca, a chief. Say he was perfectly satisfied with the advise of his great Father sent them by their agent, and is willing to follow his rules, and advise and be his children. he is tired of being driven about from place to place. he has a number of children and very desirous and anxious, to have them settled quietly where he can be with them, & raise corn & will strictly observe the Treaty between the United States and Mexico

Reply of Tomas Pano, the Chief & head of the *Mescalero* Indians, from the Rio Grande, for himself and others, by Jose Flor-de-Campo late principle chief (both being present), to the remarks of

Jno A Rogers Special agent for the Indians of Texas, delivered 27th October 1851 at the treaty ground San Saba Bexar Co.

Says They were *highly pleased* with the remarks of our agent, sent by our great chief of the United States. that they are anxious and desirous to come under the care and protection of the United States of America, and to submit to its laws to cultivate the land, and raise corn, and other article, for to feed our people and will follow this advise & directions of the Agent, and hope and request that our great chief the president of the United States of America will provide us a home that we may be satisfied is our own, where we may be protected by his laws and have resting place for our people

Tomas Pano who is an excellent & sensible man is very anxious to see the President & Washington city he is one of the most untiring Indians, that I have ever seen

[*Endorsed*] (Negotiations for treaty—October 26, 1851)

No. 103

PROCEEDINGS PRIOR TO A TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES
AND THE SOUTHERN COMANCHE, LIPAN AND MESCALERO
TRIBES OF INDIANS

Special Agency for the Indians
of Texas San Saba 27th Oct. 1851

Proceedings at a treaty, entered into, by John A. Rogers Special agent, for the Indians of Texas, and commissioners to treat with them on behalf of the United States and the *Southern Comanche, Lipan and Mescalero* tribes of Indians, residing within the limits of the State of Texas, on behalf of these tribes and bands. After replying to the remarks of the Agent made the 26th. Inst. and concluding the business of the council

The agent and commissioner present and had read proposals of a treaty, which was fully explained by the interpreter John Conner for the Comanche and Jose Ygnacio Sandoval for the Lipan, and Mescalero, after hearing the *terms of the treaty* read and explained It was *proposed to meet again* at 10 O'clock A.M. tomorrow the 28th. Inst. to give the chiefs, Headmen & warriors time to consult and consider the terms of the proposed treaty, and agreed to, the meeting adjourned accordingly.

San Saba, Treaty-ground 28th October 1851

The parties met according to adjournment when assemble the commissioner requested the interpreters to enquire if the chiefs and Head men had come to any conclusion on the Subject of the proposed treaty, they replied they had and was willing to set their names to it. *unanimously* without any hesitation on the part of any one of them, which Treaty was attested by several gentlemen present, as complete the meeting then adjourned

JOHN A. ROGERS Special
agent for the Indians of

Texas & Comr. to treat with
the Same and acting
Secretary

No. 104

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND THE COMANCHE,
LIPAN, MESCALERO AND OTHER TRIBES OF INDIANS

Council Ground San Saba
Bexar County Texas.

October 28th—1851—

Articles of a treaty made and concluded at the council ground in the County of Bexar. Texas on the San Saba River, this twentyeighthday [*sic*] of October one thousand eight hundred and fifty one, between John A. Rogers special agent for the Indians residing in Texas, and commissioner on the part of the United States, of the one part, and the undersigned chiefs counsellors and head men of the Comanche, Lipan, & Mescalero tribes and their associate bands in behalf of these said tribes on the other part.

Article I.

The undersigned chiefs, warriors, head men, and counsel[ors] for themselves, and their said tribes, and nations, do hereby, acknowledge, themselves to be under the authorities, of the United States, of America, and no other power, state or sovereignty, whatever.

Article 2nd II.

We, the undersigned, aforesaid, agree to, and acknowledge each and every article of the treaty, entered into, on the fifteenth day of May, one thousand eight hundred forty six, at Council Spring, in the County of Robertson, and State of Texas, between P. M. Butler, and M. G. Lewis, on the part of the United States of America; and the chiefs, warriors, and councillors, of the Comanche, Ioni, Anadarko, Caddo, Lanorhas, Keechi, Tawakoni, Wichita and Waco, tribes of Indians as obligatory upon us and those we represent as if we had signed and acknowledged the same,

Article, III.

And whereas, a treaty of peace, was entered into, and con-

cluded, between the United States, of America, and the Republic of Mexico, dated at Guadalupe, Hidalgo the Second day of February, one thousand eight hundred and forty Eight, and proclaimed by the President of the United States of America, on the fourth day of July; one thousand eight hundred and forty eight; In the following words and figures, to wit.

Article XI. Considering that a great part of the Territories which will be the present treaty, are to be comprehended "for the future within, the limits of the United States, is now "occupied by Savage tribes who will hereafter be under the "exclusive control of the United States, and whose incursions "within the territory of Mexico would be prejudicial in the extreme, it is solemnly agreed that all such incursions shall be "restrained by the government of the United States, whensoever "this may be necessary and that when they cannot be prevented, they shall be punished by said government, and satisfaction for the same shall be enacted—all in the same way, and "with equal diligence and energy, as if the same incursions were "meditated or committed in its own territory, against its own "citizens,—

"It shall not be lawful under any pretext whatsoever, for any "inhabitant of the United States to purchase or acquire any "Mexican or any foreigner residing in Mexico, who may have "been captured by the Indians, inhabiting the territory of either "of the two republics, nor to purchase or acquire horses, mules, "cattle, or property of any kind, stolen within the Mexican territory by such Indians—

"And in the event of any person or persons, captured within "the Mexican territory by Indians, being carried into the territory of the United States, the government of the latter engages "and binds itself, in the most solemn manner, so soon as shall "be known, of such captives being within its territory and shall "be able so to do, though the faithful exercise of its influence, "and power, to rescue them and return them to their country, "or deliver them to the agent or representative of the Mexican government. The Mexican authorities, will as far as practica[ble], give to the government of the United States, notice of such captures; and its agents shall pay the expences incurred in the maintainance and transmission of the rescued captives; who in the meantime, shall be treated with the utmost hospitality, by the American authorities, at the place where they may be, — But if the government of the United States before re-

ceiving such notice from Mexico, should obtain intelligence through any other channel of the existance of Mexican captives within its Territory, it will proceed forthwith to effect their release and delivery to the Mexican agent as above stipulated. For the purpose of giving to these stipulations the fullest possible efficacy, thereby affording the security and redress demanded, by their true spirit and intent, the government of the United States will now and hereafter pass without unnecessary delay, and alway[s] vigilantly enforce, such laws, as the nature of the subject may require. And finally the sacredness of this obligation shall not be lost sight of by the said government, when providing for the removal of the Indians from any portion of the said territories, or for its being settled by citizens of the United States, but on the contrary special care shall then be taken not to place its Indian occupants under the necessity of seeking new homes by committing those invasions which the United States have solemnly obliged themselves to restrain. And we the undersigned Chiefs Head men and warriors of the tribes aforesaid, having entered into a treaty of peace and alliance with the United States of America and placed ourselves with those we represent under the care and protection of the authorities, of the United States, and being desirous to observe all the laws and treaties adopted and entered into by said government. We bind ourselves, and those we represent, to comply with the provisions of said treaty between the United States and Mexico—and particularly the eleventh article of the treaty, which is incorporated in this treaty and made a part of the third article of the same, and it is further agreed by said Chief[s], Head-men, and warriors, that they will at all times when they are advised or know of any prisoners or persons, held in bondage, or as servants taken from the territory of Mexico, that they will, take possession of them, or give to the Agent who may have charge of the Indians where such captive may be detained, of the place, & such information as he may possess in relation to such captive so detained, and if no Indian agent should be convenient the information of such captive being held, shall be given to the officer commanding the nearest military post to such informant.

And it is distinctly understood that the United States is not to pay any ransom or reward for the return or delivery of any such captives except the expence of giving such information and time lost and expence of traveling to the agency, or military post,

where the information may be given, and the president of the United States at his discreasion [*sic*] may direct what sums, be paid yearly to those tribes and those they represent, for the faithful discharge of the foregoing provisions.

Article IV.

And we the Chief, Headmen and warriors, aforesaid agree and bind ourselves and those we represent, that we will arrest and take up all fugative slaves or runaway negros, found within the territory where we may reside or sojourn, and immediately deliver the same to the agent who may have the care of those who may arrest or take up such fugative slave or runaway negro or to the officer commanding the nearest military post to the place where such negro may be taken, and it is agreed that for each fugative slave or runaway negro so taken and delivered, the Indian or person delivering the same shall receive from the owner, agent, or attorney, the sum of fifty dollars for each one taken, and the officer to whom such fugative slave or runaway negro is delivered shall detain them in his poss[ess]ion until the fifty dollars is paid and all legal & reasonable expences are paid

Given under our hand and seal the date above or before written—

JNO. A. ROGERS. (Seal)
Special agent for the
Indians of Texas
and Commissioner

Comanche

KATUMPSA	his X mark	(Seal)
TOSHOWA (Capt White)	his X mark	(Seal)
CARAWA. (Never stop)	his X mark	(Seal)
CEACHENECA (Feather)	his X mark	(Seal)
JACK THE CRIPPLE	his X mark	(Seal)

MOWERY (The end of the track)	his X (Seal) mark
PEMON SOCO (Old wild Bull)	his X (Seal) mark
PITE-QUASH (Gun tail)	his X (Seal) mark
<i>Lipan.</i>	
CHICITO (little Captain)	his X (Seal) mark
COYOTE (Wolf)	his X (Seal) mark
QUACO	his X (Seal) mark
CHAPOTE	his X (Seal) mark
MANUEL	his X (Seal) mark
COLONEL LAMOS	his X (Seal) mark
CAPTAIN JOHN CASTRO	his X (Seal) mark
CAPTAIN JOHN FLACO.	his X (Seal) mark
MANUEL HERNANDES	his X (Seal) mark
<i>Mescalero</i>	
TOMAS-PANO (Principal Chief)	his X (Seal) mark
(JOSE FLOR-DE-CAMPO (late principal chief)	his X (Seal) mark
COJO (The big Cripple)	his X (Seal) mark

JUAN PEDRO or John Peter his
 X (Seal)
 mark

Interpreters.

JOHN CONNER.	his X mark.	}	Seal
NICHOLAS MILLER			
JOSE YGNACIO SANDOVAL			
JNO. A. ROGERS Comr & Secretary Witnesses.			
JAMES MCINTOSH 2 Lt 8th Infantry. U. S. A.			
JOHN S. MCCLELLAN			
GARLAND R. LINCUM			
Y WOLFF			
R. A. MOORE			
JOHN LEYENDECKER			
EMILE DRESEL			

[The National Archives, Washington, D. C. Records of the Department of the Interior, Office of Indian Affairs, Letters Received, Texas-R721, 1851. Copied from photostat in possession of Texas State Library, Texas State Archives, Austin, Texas.]

No. 105

LETTER FROM JOHN A. ROGERS TO P. H. BELL

Special Indian Agency,
 San Antonio Texas,
 25th. Novr. 1851.

His Excellency,
 P. H. Bell,
 Gov. of Texas,

On my return, a few days since, from the treaty, held on the San Saba and concluded, on the 28th Ulto. with the Southern Comanche, Lipan and Mescalero, Indians I recd. from the Post Office, yours in answer to my invitation

for you to join me on that important and interesting occasion, which was satisfactory

After your interview with the late Judge Rollins his health and situation was such that I could derive no information from him—and Mr. Stern I only saw a few minutes when taking the Steam Boat at Indianola for Ohio the subject of your interview with them never was named and I was ignorant as to your views and wishes, which made me the more, anxious, to have your aid on the San Saba, I hope when you see the treaty you will be satisfied. I had an eye to the honor and interest of the promising young Sister State, over which you have the honor to preside. After receiving your communication on the subject of Johanes K. Schneiders Son and called the Mexican captive in seperately and examined seperately they all that knew any thing about the boy admit he was after remaining a prisoner some time killd by the Comanche, as they were informd. and understood none saw it done. I hope ere long to be at Austin when we can have the pleasure of talking of past events

I am Sir with great
respect Yr. Mt. Ob. H. Servt
JNO. A. ROGERS Special
Agent for the Indians
of Texas and Comr

[*Endorsed*] John A. Rogers Esq: Special Indian Agent and Commissioner. To Gov: P. H. Bell.—San Antonio, Texas. November 25, 1851. Relative to his treaty with certain Indian tribes on the San Saba. Recd. at the Exec: Dept: State of Texas.—Austin, December 1, 1851.

[Source:] Governors' Letters, Texas State Library.

No. 106

LETTER FROM P. H. BELL TO THE LEGISLATURE

Executive Department,
State of Texas.
Austin, February 12th, 1852.

Gentlemen of the Legislature.

The petitions from Citizens residing on the fron-

tier, transmitted herewith, represent their distressed and hazardous conditions, from the hostile attitude of several Indian tribes of known skill and bravery in war. One of the most delightful sections of the State, for several years rapidly increasing in population, the most respectable and intelligent, is about to be depopulated; and without immediate military assistance must inevitably become so. The appeal for aid is made to the Executive, and would at once and most cheerfully be responded to, did he possess any power beyond that which is conferred by the 4th Section of the 6th Article of the Constitution, to wit: "The Governor shall have power to call forth the militia to execute the laws of the State, to suppress insurrections and to repel invasions." It is well known to your honorable bodies that there is not in the State even a partial militia organization, and consequently the Executive is not at all aided by the power (entirely nominal under the circumstances) intended to be given by the Sections quoted. On three, or more, occasions, I have had the honor to press the subject of our frontier difficulties upon the attention of the representatives of the people, with the confident and anxious hope that some ability would be extended to the Executive branch of the State Government, by which, in great emergencies, he might relieve (temporarily at least) the inhabitants occupying portions of the frontier not fully protected by the troops of the United States. I again, very respectfully, but most earnestly solicit from your Honorable Bodies such an appropriation of means as will enable me, in part at least, to save the lives and property of our people, who from fortune or necessity are occupying isolated and unprotected positions. Their appeals to your aid and sympathy, it seems to me, are irresistible, and far beyond the sordid consideration of dollars and cents. I might make an elaborate appeal to your justice and magnanimity as men and as Legislators, but, I trust, the intelligence and wisdom of your Honorable Bodies renders it entirely unnecessary. It is only needful to know that the lives of worthy men and of helpless women and children are involved in the action you may think proper to take upon this serious and important subject.

The citizens whose interest I now seek to represent are under arms.

Many of the individuals, whose names are subscribed to the petitions transmitted, are known to me, and, from their sterling character, would not, I am persuaded, sound any false alarms.

I have every confidence in the representations they have made; nor are they, in their situation of excitement and distress, alone: other portions of our frontier inhabitants are in the like position; and similar calls for assistance have been and are now being made to the Executive, in consequence of recent Indian outrages.

Any military operation which the Executive may feel himself authorized to make will be entirely auxiliary to those directed by the Officer commanding the Eighth United States Military Department, in whose skill, energy and judgment there exists the greatest confidence. Every exertion has been, and is at this time employed, by the military stationed upon the frontier of the State, but the great celerity of movement possessed by the Indian tribes inhabiting our borders, and their known sagacity, require the most extraordinary exertions to prevent their marauding excursions and repel their attacks.

[P. H. BELL]

[*Endorsed*] Transmitting petitions representing the hazardous situation of part of the Indian frontier of the State.

[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 32, Pages 30-31.]

No. 107

LETTERS FROM H. REDMOND TO W. MANN

Extracts of Letters from H. Redmond Esq
to Wm Mann Corpus Christi

1st Letter March 17th 1852

“The troops stationed here leave in the morning for Leona. We shall be left without any protection. Which I regret exceedingly as the Indians have been very troublesome since you left. Genl Harney sent up word that he had recommended a permanent post to be established at this place. the Genl will be in Corpus. Christi in three or four weeks—and will have to urge the necessity of having troops stationed here. I am afraid the Rancho will be deserted before we can get protection— The Indians have been at the Capitania [*sic*] (three miles above this place) three times during the last moon. And have stolen horses from here in the night. In fact they have put every body on foot. Lieuts Tyler and Stewart

have been out, but could not catch them. Lieut. Tyler followed them below Rio Grande City. Where they were followed by a new company beyond Laredo. They got off themselves but lost a great many horses

1852 April 5th 2d Letter.

I had this pleasure some forgnts [fort-night] since. and forwarded the letter by way of Laredo since which [?] I have been actually doing nothing in the way of business—. cash taken in will not amt to fifty dollars (\$50) and I have no hopes of its getting better unless we have some protection by troops being stationed here for the protection of the immediate neighborhood—For the last eighteen days the Indians Have been passing up or down daily —killing and destroying every thing in their route—. there must be at this time over 200 Indians below.

They have a large encampment some forty miles from here between Salado and Rio Grande. The people who were induced to return to their Ranches on this side of the River have left or about leaving— Fernando Cuellar (former Alcalde of Guerrero) with his family passed here to day for Guerrero. The Mexicans have been talking of raising some three hundred men from Camargo. Mier and other places to break up this party of Indians— as yet nothing has been done. And I expect they will be permitted to pass the summer here

Bellville April 16th 1852. Letter 3d

Some Fifty Comanche Tecuesh as chief came down a few days since and remained about two hours. to give Lieut Tyler a fight, but the troops had left. which I think they were aware of. they killed a horse at Isedro Bela's and the captive who came in before you left recognized the horses as belonging to the party which had attacked the Capitania Ranche a few weeks before The inhabitants of the Ranche lost every horse they had; together with two American horses belonging to Fernando C Cuellar— If you could send me an Ambulance. I would come in and bring Fernando and two or three more of our friends. Who would like the trip but have not the means of getting there. If I should not come over be particular to impress on Genl Harney. our defenceless state; Without some protection we cannot exist here much longer. not a day passes but the Indians are about. stealing and killing every one they encounter”

Bellville April 28th 1852 Letter no 4

As regards the Fair I will come if absolutely necessary, but you will have to send me a conveyance— as my neighbors like myself are on foot I have nothing but my mule left. and I am afraid to venture outside this country badly mounted. The Indians passed down here on Saturday and today another party in all about 50 in number and they will be passing every day as they did last moon. Unless some protection is sent out here we cannot exist. I have written Genl Harney and shall do so again today

[*Endorsed*] Extracts of letters from Henry Redmond of Bellville on the Rio Grande to William Mann Corpus Christi Relative to the depredations and murders committed by Indians at Bellville, on the Rio Grande.

Recd. at the Exec: Dept: State of Texas. Austin, May 27th, 1852.

No. 108

PETITION OF CITIZENS OF EL PASO COUNTY TO P. H. BELL

San Antonio Apl 29, 1852

To His Excellency Gov P H Bell.

We the undersigned citizens of the County of El Paso, Would most respectfully represent unto your excellency, That since the removal of the Govt. Troops, from the post at El Paso, the citizens of that Section of this State, have been subjected to depredations of the most destructive character, committed by the Indians in that Vicinity,—that, in short, these Indians are carrying out to its fullest extent, a system of Warfare and of theft, the character of which, the experience of your Excellency as a frontiersman, will enable you at once to form an adequate conception; lives have been lost, and property of great value has from time to time, been destroyed and stolen.

It is further most respectfully represented, that many very respectable citizens of Mexico, residing near the Rio Grande, were induced, under the guaranties offered by the stipulations of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, to abandon their homes, and to make the county of El Paso their place of residence,—that their class of Citizens have proven themselves on

all occasions to be worthy of the protection of our Govt, and the benefit of our Laws, — that many of these Citizens have been forced to Sacrifice their property, and abandon their new homes, and that they are now daily being compelled to leave the limits of our State.—That the American Citizens residing at El Paso and in that vicinity have suffered very great losses of property and are subject at all times to have all that they possess taken from them.

To give to your Excellency a correct account in detail, of the sufferings of the citizens of the upper Rio Grande, would require more space than our limits afford.

It is also represented that the Indians are roaming in the Vicinity aforesaid in numbers, and that either, or all of the villages in the county aforesaid are subject to an attack by the Indians at any moment, and that each of these villages are perfectly defenceless,—that but a very insignificant portion of the citizens residing in these villages have even the means of defending themselves and families;—We therefore feel no hesitation in making the general assertion that the condition of affairs in our section of the country is deplorable in the extreme, and calls loudly for Governmental aid and protection.

We would respectfully ask a due consideration of the above facts, and that your Hon. Excellency would make an official application to the Commander of the 8th Military Dept requesting an order stationing at least two Companies in that section, that in the event said Commandant has no authority to make said order,—that your Excellency would order into service for the protection of said frontiers, such a number of troops as your Excellency might deem advisable.

All of which is most respectfully submitted,

W. L. SMITH
 JAMES BUCHANAN
 W. T. WILLIAMS
 R. A. SIMONTON
 TH. PAHLDIECK
 D B JENKINS
 WM A A WALLACE
 R. WINCHESTER
 PRESTON R. POLLORY

RUFUS DOANE
 J W MAGOFFIN
 ISAAC LIGHTNER
 CHAS. W. WHITE
 HUGH J STEPHENSON
 JOEL L. ANKRIM

[*Endorsed*] Petition of the Citizens of El Paso County for military protection. San Antonio, Texas. April 29th, 1852. Recd. at the Exec; Dept State of Texas. Austin, May 11th, 1852.

No. 109

LETTER FROM C. A. HARRISON TO MR. KONIG

Executive Department,
 State of Texas.
 Austin, May 6th, 1852.

To: Konig Esq.,
 Justice of the Peace,
 Castell, Gillespie Co:
 Texas.

Sir:

I am directed by his Excellency to acknowledge the receipt, on the 20th of last March, of your letter of the 20th of February, 1852, transmitting to this Department ten affidavits of losses and damages, from Indian depredations, sustained by certain persons resident in your vicinity, and requesting the Governor to take such steps in the matter as will ensure the payment of the claims, thus presented, as early as practicable.

In reply, therefore, I have the honor to state that the necessary measures to ensure the speedy liquidations of this class of indemnity claims against the United States Government have been already taken by the Legislature and Executive of this State; that it is a matter entirely under the control and requiring the actions of the General Congress; and that no payments will be made until the requisite appropriation to meet them has been passed by that Body.

Presuming that the advertisements spoken of in your letter are those of Messrs. W. P. and T. H. Duval, lawyers resident in this city, who are acting as agents in the collection of this de-

scription of claims, His Excellency instructed me to place the affidavits you transmitted to him in their hands, which I have done, requesting them to communicate with you on the subject.

Very respectfully,
Your Obt: Servant
CHAS: A. HARRISON,
Private Secretary.

[*Endorsed*] Relative to certain claims for indemnity on account of losses from Indian depredations.

[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 32, Pages 44-45.]

No. 110

LETTER FROM J. L. ANKRIM TO P. H. BELL

Leona May 6th 1852

Gov. P. H. Bell.

Dr Sir

After much detention I find myself this far on my way to El Paso—

While at San Antonio the mail from El Plaso arrived—accompanied by several gentlemen of respectibility from whom I received such reports of the exposed condition of the Upper Rio Grande Country and the defenceless situation of the inhabitants that we united in a statement to you asking your official interposition in their behalf— and that as soon as practicable,—first—to induce the Genl Government to afford protection and in case of failure in that quarter then to appeal to your discretionary authority to bring the power of the State to operate in the protection of that distant region— I am fully aware of the responsibility attached to such a course and could not be induced to join in the appeal to the Executive on the subject did I not feel more than sustained by the lamantable condition of things in El Paso County— In order that you might be put in possession of the most undeniable evidence and being personally unacquainted with most of our citizens I suggested that those gentlemen at San Antonio who know personally many of the signers of the statement to which I refer to corroborate it by a similar representation—which was being done when I left

San Antonio—After considering these representations should you feel justified in extending that protection which is so much needed I have no hesitation in saying that the measure will be recognised as not only justified by the facts but as demanded by the highest dictates of general state policy—I suppose there cannot be a doubt that the Genl Government will eventually reimburse the State for the expence—————

Should you conclude that the emergency would warrant you in exercising your discretionary authority and order out one or two companies of Rangers I will venture to suggest the name of Capt Henry McCulloch for the command—as a man whose reputation and judgement would give character to the service How much so even I may be at fault in the views I have advanced I feel confident that you will grant me the credit of full conviction as to the necessity and responsibility of some prompt effort being made for the enforcement of those regulations which alone are adequate to the maintainance of order and the protection of the lives and property of the community and I feel the more hesitancy in appealing to you in behalf of this section of the State as people generally know nothing of its necessities and the dangers and difficulties which the inhabitants have to encounter and I would regret very much to ask of you official action the policy of which could not be clearly and satisfactorily justified.— Please excuse this courss [coarse] letter and allow me to say that what ever may be your course in this matter my ardent wish is that it may prove alike advantageous to the State and promotive of your reputation as a devoted and faithfull public servant,—

I remain your obt. Servt—

P. S. I send this by
private conveyance to
San Antonio

and Friend

JOEL L. ANKRIM

[Endorsed] Hon: Joel L. Ankrim To Gov: P. H. Bell Leona River Bexar Co.; Texas May 6, 1852 Relative to a petition representing the unprotected State of El Paso County, etc. Recd. at the Exec: Dept; State of Texas. Austin, May 14, 1852. Gov P. H. Bell Austin Texas.

No. 111

LETTER FROM W. MANN TO P. H. BELL

(copy)

Corpus Christi May 14th 1852

Sir

I have the honor to lay before you extracts of letters addressed me by Mr. Henry Redmond, a resident of Bellville on the Rio Grande opposite Guerrero, who is a merchant attached to the house of William Mann & Co.

They present but a meager pittance of the cruelty [?] which has been inflicted on that portion of the Rio Grande, by the destroying hand of the ruthless Savages, a country which once had busy, happy and prosperous inhabitants is now almost entirely depopulated, Where the active hand of domestic industry was formerly heard, the silence of desolation and decay now prevails. Trade has been paralyzed, agriculture suspended and grazing, one of the staple pursuits of that region of country abandoned. And I will add that they can not be resumed unless the protecting hand of the government should be extended to suppress the existing evils.

My object in addressing This Communication to you is to present it and the accompanying papers to Brevet Major Gen. Smith and solicit him to take such measures as may appear to him to be required by the exigencies of our situation I trust it will not be regarded as presumptuous in me to offer one or two suggestions.

From the thorough knowledge of the topography of the country adjacent to both sides of the Rio Grande from Ringgold Barracks to Fort Duncan, I am convinced that a military post established at Bellville or its vicinity garrisoned in part or whole by mounted men would do much toward preventing Indian spoliations in the surrounding country. The Savages permanently reside in our country, cross the Rio Grande above Fort Duncan, descend toward Guerrero and commit on either side of the river such deprivations as they desire and return by the same route without fear of molestation

In addition to the Indians who permanently reside in our country, there is a tribe living in Mexico squarely opposite Fort Duncan who first used the system I have indicated with reference to the American side of the Rio Grande.

The citizens in the vicinity of Bellville are exposed to the encroachments of the whole of these Savages. Mr. Redmond has been deserted by all his employees, his business has been suspended, and he will soon be compelled to leave the country, so imminent has the danger grown.

I will mention that the house of William Mann & Co. at an expence of \$13,000 erected a commercial house at Bellville, and that this building, to say nothing of the total interruption of operations will have to be abandoned unless the government can protect us.

There was a number of Ranches being established and a large number of Mexicans had returned to their estates, but the late descent of the Savages has caused most of them to return to Guerrero in Mexico for the protection of their lives and consequently our house is left almost alone.

I beg you will communicate our situation to Gen Smith with such comments as you may deem proper. All that the inhabitants of that region of country ask is that the government will protect them until they are sufficiently numerous to protect themselves.

I am Genl very Respectfully
your Obt Servant
WILLIAM MANN

To
Brvt Brigd Genl
Wm. S. Harney
Col. 2. Drags.

[Endorsed] To Brvt Brigd Genl Wm. S. Harney Col. 2nd Drags Corpus Christi, Texas. May 14, 1852. Relative to Indian depredations and murders at Bellville, on the Rio Grande, and requesting military protection. Recd at the Exec: Dept: State of Texas. Austin, May 27, 1852.

No. 112

LETTER FROM W. MANN TO P. H. BELL

Corpus Christi
May 14th 1852

Sir

I have the honor to call your attention as Governor of our State. to the depredations which have been and are daily

being committed by different parties of Indians upon the inhabitants and property of that portion of our frontier lying between Laredo and Rio Grande City, but more particularly with reference to the country around Bellville.

In closed you will find a communication with extracts of letters from H. Redmond Esq. addressed to Genl W. S. Harney. which communication was addressed to him. for the purpose of placing the matter in a proper light before Genl P. F. Smith. and obtaining from him as commander of this Military Department, that protection which every citizen of the country has a right to demand. In addressing you on this subject my object, is to obtain that concurrence of action which will insure protection to that much neglected portion of our frontier, I have merely forwarded to you the statement. I have made to the Genl, I might with much propriety in addressing your Excellency. have gone more minutely into the details of these depredations But to one who is so conversant with the desolation which follows the visits of the ruthless savage, I. think it superfluous.

I shall therefore close this communication by requesting you to call the attention of Genl Smith to the exposed and defenceless state of that portion of our frontier, in such a manner as your Excellency may think most proper.

I am with highest respect

Your obt. Svt

To

His Excellency P. H. Bell
Governor Texas

WILLIAM MANN

[Endorsed] To his Excellency P. H. Bell Governor of the State of Texas
Corpus Christi, Texas, May 14, 1852. Petitioning for military
protection at Bellville on the Rio Grande. Recd. at the Exec:
Dept: State of Texas. Austin, May 27, 1852.

No. 113

LETTER FROM J. J. WARNES TO P. H. BELL [May 26, 1852]

To His Excellency the Governor.,

Sir,

The Spanish original of the official
note, which your Excellency was pleased to put in my hands for

translation, is written in so common and vulgar a style that it is impossible to translate it literally with any sort of sense. In order, therefore, that the substance may appear intelligible I have made the following synopsis of the said document. viz.

Pedro Gonzales., Justice of the Peace in the village of Ysleta (on the Rio Grande) and the only Justice there represents to your Excellency, in the name of the people and inhabitants of the said village, and after a mass meeting held by the same on the first day of April last for the consideration of the matter hereinafter mentioned: That the inhabitants of the village are very much dissatisfied with the injuries and ravages they suffer from the Americans who reside there.

That without previous notice or cause, and without any kind of commission, court, process warrant and etc. there are some men, who, under the disguise of surveyors, survey their lands, dispossess them of their property, and bestow the same upon their own friends or accomplices in the plundering transaction.

That the Americans make a complete fun and ridicule of the constituted authorities that they beat them, and even threaten them with pistols when they try to enforce any law or command.

That by the depredations and usurpations carried on by the Americans against their property and peace, they are becoming deprived of the means of subsistence and quite tired of such state of affairs.

That the Americans, under the fictitious pretext that they are plundered by the Mexican (now American citizen) go to their own houses and flog them unmercifully.

That, in the Town of Socorro last January, the Justice and the Constable were assaulted and flogged by the Americans, and that he is afraid that such a thing may happen again, as the spirit of insubordination, and contempt of the laws is increasing every day more and more.

And by such powerful reasons he begs in the name and by request of the people, that your Excellency will be pleased to interfere with your authority to relieve them from the above-mentioned evils, which are becoming every hour more and more insufferable, and vexatious to the citizens of the village of Ysleta.

Austin, May 26th 1852

I remain very Respy your
 Excell'ys most Obt. Svt,
 JOSEPH J WARNES

[*Endorsed*] Translation by Dr. José J Warnes. Señor Pedro Gonzales To Gov. P. H. Bell Ysleta, El Paso County, Texas Complaining of American outrages on Mexican Citizens of Ysleta. Recd. at the Exec: Dept: State of Texas. Austin, May 26, 1852

No. 114

PETITION OF CITIZENS OF EL PASO COUNTY TO P. H. BELL

El Paso June 4th 1852

To His Excellency P. Hansborough. Bell.

We the undersigned citizens, and civil authorities of the County of El Paso, would most respectfully represent unto your Excellency, that our situation is of such a character as to enforce upon us the necessity of soliciting Executive intervention.—We would therefore state as a fact worthy of consideration, that from the station now situated upon the Leona, to the border of New Mexico, a distance of upwards of six hundred miles, there is not stationed a solitary Soldier for the protection of this frontier, (excepting 20 Soldiers under command of Lieut Wilkins stationed at Mr Magoffin's) in consequence of which our whole frontier has been subjected to the heinous and merciless depredations of the Indians who throng our borders. —To such an extent has this system of theft and murder been carried that no citizen deems it at all within the bounds of prudence to go for even but a league from his home without carrying about his person the necessary means of selfdefence.

Since the removal of the U. S. Troops from this Post in 1847, many of our citizens have been murdered upon this frontier, and great quantities of stock carried off by the Indians.

Many instances of the above character might be particularized, Mr Mill, therefore only included such depredations, in limits of this representation, as can be brought to memory in the instance.

In the fall of 1851 a very large quantity of mules and cattle were driven off from the town of Frontera.

In Feby, 1852 there was another descent made upon the herd belonging to the Boundary Commission on which occasion 19 mules were driven off. and the herders life sacrificed.

On the same day 37 head of cattle and a number of horses were taken from Mr. Seltond's Rancho 19 miles above El Paso.

On the 29 inst. a number of horses and mules were driven off from Stevenson's Coral near his residence about 3 miles from this point.

On the 7th March a large quantity of stock were taken from Mesilla.

On 19th May a Quantity of stock were taken from Ronquilla.

Samuel Magoffin was also attacked about this time at Mr. Lilland's Rancho.

About the 1st inst. a quantity of cattle were taken off between Conevidia & Ysleta.

Early in March 30 or 40 head of mules were taken from Mr Magoffin's Coral immediately opposite El Paso, besides many other depredations of a similar character, which have almost incessantly been perpetrated within the limits of our county.

In addition to our difficulties with the Indians on the one hand, we experience unfeigned regret in making known to your Excellency that the conduct of men professing to be citizens of our own Government has been frequently of such a character, as to have bid defiance to the law and to have rendered the civil authorities in the administration of Justice absolutely powerless, our county has at different periods been overrun by a set of low life and reckless men; who prided themselves in the magnitude of their crimes and the number of their vices, and against whom the mandates of the law could not be inforced for the want of necessary military aid and protection.

We sincerely trust that the above meager outline of the true state of things in this section will at least be sufficient to impress upon the mind of your Excellency, the necessity of extending to the people of this frontier that protection guaranteed to us by the Constitution of the Land.

We would therefore respectfully ask that your Excellency take such steps as may be consistent with your authority to place upon our exposed frontier such a number of troops as to insure the object contemplated by this representation.

DAVID R. DIFFENDERFER	A. C. HYDE
JOHN HOWARD	JOEL L ANKRIM
EDWD. C. FUCH	J. HUBBELL
DR W L DIFFENDERFER	JAS B ROBERTS
WILLIAM M. LAND	JO. F. CROSBY
GEO LAWSON	W S SMITH
EDWARD INGRAHAM	GEORGE WENTWORTH
WM. WHITE JR.	RICH D. DALLAM
A. P. WILBAR USRC	TOMAS YRIGOLLEN
MAINE L W CHANDLER	S MAGOFFIN
H. L. K. DEXTER	GABL VALDES
	LEWIS VALDES
	HENRY JACORS U. S. R. C.
	HUGH STEPHENSON
	RUFUS DOANE
	KENNEDY SHILLMON
	JAMES BUCHANAN
	JNO. MCCARTY
	JASPER H. SMITH

[*Endorsed*] Petition of Citizens of El Paso County for Military protection.
El Paso, Texas. June 4th, 1852. Recd. at the Exec Dept:
State of Texas. Austin, July 2nd, 1852.

No. 115

LETTER FROM J. L. ANKRIM TO P. H. BELL

El Paso June 7th 1852

Gov P. H. Bell

Dear Sir

It affords me pleasure again to address you from this place, our trip out was as pleasant as could be desired, nothing of more than ordinary interest ocured,—I came with a small company in advance of the waggon train and arrived here on the 4th inst—also Mr Crosby Mr Hendree and Col Doane all in good health Messers Crosby and Hendree are I believe not discouraged by the appearances of the country

The agricultural prospects of this situation are good—the only doubt is whether the husbandman or the Indian are to enjoy the benefit,—every thing is involved in uncertainty—I am

sorry to say that the representations made to you from San Antonio are more than corroborated by the facts which have come to my knowledge here— The citizens have forwarded by this mail an other statement to you on the subject of Indian depredations.— I also feel it is my duty to inform you of occurrences transpiring on this river above us which may effect the safety of this community.

Every thing has run wild in New Mexico,— so much so that Gov Calhoun has gone to the City of Washington to vacate his office that some one may be appointed whose health and temperament may be better suited to the crisis—Col. Sumner is acting Gov and has consentrated all the troops which can be spared from the Garrisons at Santa Fe and Albuquerque— about five companies at the former and about eight at the latter place, —leaving small commands in Garrison at Movo. east of Santa Fe at Val Verde on the Rio Grande and at the Copper Mines on the Gila and perhaps some others— In this situation the Col awaits events.

It appears to me that we are liable to be effected by this movement in New Mexico for should the revolutionists meet with the most trivial success in any quarter it will embolden the wild Indians with whom they affiliate at pleasure beside being the signal for all the outlaws of the country to unite against the better portion of the community where ever there is booty enough to incite them,— and should they be dispersed then driven from their former homes the half Mexican half-Indian race will be forced to fall back upon any the most accessible section of the country from which to draw their subsistance and none will present fewer obstacles and more inducements than this valley.

When writting the foregoing I had no reason to suppose that any thing like sympathy for this New Mexican movement —existed in this section but I now have from different sources reason to believe that there is at least a corrispondence kept up between the parties in New Mexico and certain persons now residing in El Paso opposite this place—the circle is however to intelligent to favor any movement of the kind, with any hope of a “revolution” in our understanding of the term, and the object with them must be but to bring on confusion and seize the moment for plunder,—I simply give these items as making up in part the necessity of some protection for this frontier,— So far as the establishment of law and order among our

own people is concerned, I feel pretty confident we will get along with satisfaction but the path is far from being clear,—

It will afford me much pleasure to hear from you should your courier permit.

I will close this long and obscure letter with my best wishes for your health and happiness and my respects to all friends.

Your Obt. Servt
JOEL L. ANKRIM

[*Endorsed*] The Honble Joel L. Ankrim Judge of the 11th Jud. and Dist: To Gov: P. H. Bell. El Paso Texas June 7th, 1852. Reporting the arrival. The state of affairs in that section of country, and etc, etc. Recd. at the Exec: Dept: State of Texas. Austin, July 2nd, 1852.

No. 116

LETTER FROM P. NICKELS TO P. H. BELL

(Copy)

Brownsville, June 16th, 1852.

To His Excellency

P. H. Bell

Governor of the State of Texas.

Sir:

Just at the moment this express was about starting, I received from Mr Dougherty, the Assessor and Collector of the County, the two following notes which are exact copies of the originals. I thought it best to enclose them to you for your further information.

I am satisfied that they relate the facts as they occurred and are strictly true. The poor Mexicans who were owners of the boats and merchandize are now here in Brownsville, complaining to us and asking redress for their wrongs and their losses.

The poor fellows are left without a suit of clothes for their bodies, or 12½ cents in money for their subsistence.

In haste, very respectfully
I am Yours, etc,
(signed) P. NICKELS.

Rudeyville, June 15th, 1852

Peter Nickels Esq:
Sheriff of C. C. Texas.

Sir:

It becomes my painful duty to inform you that the Indians are at it again in their old neighborhood. They took 2 flatboats and cargoes, killed a boy, and dangerously wounded another; the plunder this time is worth looking after, being some \$2000 worth of mdse; the boats, I suppose, can be retaken, or delivered by the authorities.

Brownsville, Cameron County, Texas.

June 11th, 1852.

To His Excellency P. H. Bell, Governor of the State of Texas.

Sir:

I take the liberty of addressing you in relation to the condition of this frontier.

For the last two months hardly a day has passed without some depredation being committed either upon the property or persons of our citizens residing on the Rio Grande.

Armed bands of Mexicans and Indians are in the habit of crossing the Rio Grande into Texas and killing the inhabitants and carrying their stock and other property away into Mexico. Within the last two months sixteen persons have been discovered murdered within the limits of Cameron County. The most of the murders are committed by a party of Indians and Mexicans who reside in Mexico, about 40 miles above Matamoros, and who are commanded by Pedro Villereal, a Mexican, who is appointed their commandant by the military of Matamoros, and who reports to Head Quarters their operations. Their commandant last year was a Mexican named Treviño, who has been released, and now is Secretary for Genl. Avalos in Matamoros. That Villereal is commissioned and that he reports these depredations to Genl. Avalos is proverbial with all who know him; still we have not yet been able to obtain such testimony as will fasten it on Avalos, but I have no doubt we soon shall.

All communication between Brownsville and the upper country, by land, has ceased, as it is unsafe for any small party to travel the public roads.

Most of the Americans have left their homes up the river, and unless a change is made, all will soon be compelled to move.

I called upon Genl. Avalos a few days ago to inquire if there

was no remedy for these troubles; and his reply was that although he had not authorized these measures yet he should take no steps to stop them. It is difficult to give an exact description of our situation. In this town we have five Mexicans to one American, and if any considerable force desired to go into the country they would fear leaving their families

You will learn by affidavits which will be handed you, among which is my own in relation to an attack made by the party before referred to upon myself and others. My object in accompanying the party was to ascertain facts, and to bring what dead we might find. No provocation was given; yet it is reported in Matamoros that this same Pedro Villereal reported to Genl. Avalos that a party of Americans (meaning us) had attempted to cross into Mexico and that he had ordered his men to fire on us; this is in keeping with their usual reports, and probably false; as none of our party were within six miles of their ranch

I know of no remedy for our troubles short of one or two companies of rangers. If we could have about one hundred good men, well commanded, I think they would keep those enemies of the human race upon their own side of the Rio Grande; and if there ever was an emergency which would justify the Executive of a State in taking the responsibility, it seems to me the conditions of this frontier presents such an one at this time.

I intended forwarding you the affidavits of Mr. John Jay and others, who assisted in burying most of the murdered persons before spoken of, but as they reside thirty or forty miles above here I have neglected to take them; but can, and will obtain them should it fu [Remainder of letter missing]

[Beginning of letter missing]

pass through the rancho of Rosario. That on the fifth day of the present month, they stole four cows from the inhabitants of said county, and brought and killed them at said rancho of Rosario and carried the meat into Mexico. That so frequent have been their visits at said rancho that affiant has become acquainted with all of them. The party is commanded by one Pedro Villereal, a Mexican, and at whose rancho they mainly reside. Their Colonel is a half blood Indian called Carlos, and their Captain is also a half blood Indian named *Horertus*. That said party have good fire arms and well understand the use of

them. That they informed affiant that they were the persons who recently fired into the steamer Comancho as she was passing up the Rio Grande and wounded several persons on board of said steamer. They also informed this affiant that they had a commission from General Canales authorizing them to kill every American upon the Texas side of the Rio Grande which they intended doing. That their number consists of thirty four Indians besides Mexicans, and that they were expecting an addition of Indians from above soon. That said party is in the daily habit of sending spies to watch for travellers on the main roads leading up and down the Texas side of the Rio Grande; and that said spies give information to the main body who intersect and kill them. That on the 7th day of June, A.D. 1852, ten or twelve citizens of Cameron County came to the rancho of Rosario, the residence of affiant, and made enquiry of affiant respecting the killing of William Remington and others, and while at said rancho they were advised to return immediately, as it was thought the Indians and Mexicans would attack them. That affiant fearing longer to remain in said rancho, after the departure of the company, as he was the only American resident, desired said party to remain until he could obtain a horse upon which he might remove himself and family. That having procured a horse he proceeded on, or about 4 O'clock, P.M. of said 7th day of June with a female and a boy about six years of age in company with the aforesaid party of Americans; and having proceeded down the left bank of the Rio Grande, about half a mile from the rancho of Rosario, affiant with said party of Americans were fired upon by a large party of persons from the Mexican side, by which one of the party was dangerously wounded and one horse crippled. That affiant verily believes from one hundred and fifty to two hundred shots were fired from the Mexican side at a distance of from one hundred and fifty to two hundred yards. That no provocation was given by the American party, while at Rosario, or while returning, and that the party in Mexico had not been seen before the attack was made.

(signed,) THADDEUS M. RHODES

Sworn to and subscribed
before me, this 11th day of June, A.D. 1852.
To certify which, Witness my hand and seal
of office at Brownsville, in the County of
Cameron and State of Texas.

(L. S.)

(signed) F. W. Latham,
Clk; C. C. C. C.
By B. H. Fry,
Depty.

No. 117

LETTER FROM E. J. MCLANE TO P. H. BELL

Brownsville, June 30. 1852.

Hon: P. H. Bell,
Governor, State of Texas.

Sir:

You no doubt will receive together with this the information of the organization of two military companies in this neighborhood for the protection of the frontier, rendered necessary by the repeated and continued depredations of the Mexicans from Mexico and under authority of the government officials; and as I have had the honor to receive the choice of one company as Captain, I am requested by them to state to you and respectfully request that you receive us into the State service as a cavalry company, and if the State furnishes us with arms that they may be Rifles and Holster pistols; but we can mount and equip ourselves if the State has no arms but muskets; only give us the proper authority and commission. I am furthermore requested to say that if you call upon ranging companies to be and remain in active service for a certain period, my company wish to be received into service. W. W. Dunlap was elected to command the two companies and no doubt has sent you the proper documents. A. Porter Commands the other company.

Should be obliged if you would answer and in the meantime,
I remain,

Your most respectfully,
(signed) EDWARD J. MCLANE.

[Endorsed] Executive Department, State of Texas. Austin, Decem: 31,
1852.

I hereby certify, that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of a document on file in this Department.

Chas: A. Harrison,
Private Secretary.

No. 118

LETTER FROM P. H. BELL TO CITIZENS OF ELLIS, MCCLELLAN
AND NAVARRO COUNTIESExecutive Department,
State of Texas.
Austin, July 28th, 1852.To the Citizens of Ellis,
McClellan and Navarro Counties,
of the State of Texas.

Gentlemen:

In reply to your petitions to this Department praying for military protection from the attacks of marauding Indians, (which came to hand last night by Mr. Dyer,) I deeply regret that it is not in my power to make an immediate call, as therein requested. I will, however, communicate forthwith with Commanding General of this Military Department, and enclose a copy of your petition, urging him to make the call on me for a ranging company for the protection of that section of the frontier, which, when made, will be promptly responded to.

This course is necessary to ensure the company pay, and such subsistence and other military supplies as will be indispensably requisite to enable them to render efficient service.

Should the Commanding General not deem it proper to make the call upon me for troops, I will then feel myself warranted in taking such further steps as will meet the emergency and ensure your protection. In the meantime I request to be advised of the actual state of affairs in that section, in order that I may be properly guided in my action on the subject.

I am, Gentlemen,
Very respectfully,
Your Obt: Servant

[P. H. BELL]

[*Endorsed*] Replying to their petition for military protection from Indians.
[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 32, Page 57.]

No. 119

LETTER FROM P. H. BELL TO P. F. SMITH

Executive Department,
State of Texas.
Austin, August 2nd, 1852.

Major General P. F. Smith,
Commanding the Eighth
Military Department, U. S. A.
San Antonio, Texas.

Sir:

I have the honor to transmit herewith a copy of a petition from a large number of citizens residing on the north western portion of our Indian frontier, representing their unprotected situation, and their consequent excitement and alarm.

This petition was received at the Department by a special express, (Mr. Dyer,) a very intelligent man. His replies to a close examination on the subject have satisfied me that there are additional facts, beyond those embodied in the petition, that render it urgently necessary to afford, that portion of the frontier, increased military protection.

In the event, therefore, of your making arrangements to strengthen the defences upon that portion of the line, I have the honor to request that this Department may be notified, as early as practicable, of the nature and extent of the movement.

I also request to be informed, whether the reinforcement of troops for the lower Rio Grande, (which I was assured at my late interview would be made,) has reached its destination.

I am, General,
Very respectfully
Your Obedt: Servant

[P. H. BELL]

[*Endorsed*] Transmitting a petition from the citizens of the north western frontier of the State for military protection.

[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 32, Page 58.]

No. 120

LETTER FROM P. H. BELL TO M. FILLMORE

Executive Department,
State of Texas.
Austin, August 20th, 1852.

To His Excellency
Millard Fillmore,
President of the United States.
Washington, D. C.

Sir:

Such repeated representations have been made to this Department by all the influential and most respectable residents of the Rio Grande Valley, of their desperate situation and the insecurity of life and property in that section of the State, occasioned by the total inadequacy of the present military establishment in Texas to check the murders and deprivations of lawless bands of Indians and Mexicans, that my constant and anxious attention has been for some time past directed to the subject, with the view, if possible, to put a final stop to these outrages, and restore tranquility and confidence to a region that is rapidly depopulating and on the verge of ruin.

Among other steps that I deem materially important to the accomplishment of so desirable an end, I have the honor to address your Excellency, and enclose herewith certified copies of such late communications, petitions and affidavits, connected with the subject, as have reached this Department. To these documents I would respectfully and earnestly draw your Excellency's particular attention, as ample evidence of the facts therein set forth, and the urgency of that assistance and succour that their present distressed situation so imperiously demands.

Your Excellency will perceive by the perusal of these papers that the most lamentable distress, anarchy and confusion must inevitably result from the state of affairs therein represented; leading, ultimately, to the total disorganization and destruction of the whole line of the Rio Grande, unless prompt and energetic measures be taken to prevent the continuance of the evil.

The civil authorities are perfectly paralysed, and the military stationed on the lower Rio Grande have declared themselves unable to render the requested assistance to support the execution of the laws; while on the upper Rio Grande the almost entire withdrawal of the troops from the County of El Paso leaves the prospect for that portion even still more desperate and deplorable.

Independent of every other serious consideration, the importance of preserving inviolate existing treaties with the neighboring Republic of Mexico, whose limits run along the western bank of the Rio Grande in close proximity to the western line of this State, from its northern to its southern extremities, and the impracticability of doing so under the existing state of things on that frontier, must forcibly impress your Excellency with the urgent necessity for additional military force upon that line to sustain the authorities and suppress infractions.

After much consideration of the matter, I have felt it my duty to take immediate steps for the relief of the lower Rio Grande, and, with that view, have called into the service of the State three companies of Mounted Volunteers (numbering in all about two hundred rank and file) for the period of six months who are to act in concert with the United States Troops stationed in that quarter. The Adjutant General of the State has been directed to proceed to that point, and is now in the discharge of the duties thus assigned him; a copy of his instructions accompany this communication.

I therefore trust, that the General Government, in consideration of the pressing emergency, and the serious responsibility incurred by a longer delay, will recognize the services of these Volunteer Troops, and make such further and more permanent disposition as, upon examination, shall be found necessary to restore that peace and security to which this unfortunate country has been so long a stranger.

With Assurances of the highest consideration,

I have the honor to remain,

Your Excellency's Obedt: Servant

[P. H. BELL]

[*Endorsed*] Transmitting papers showing the unprotected situation of the Rio Grande Valley.

[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 32, Pages 69-70.]

No. 121

LETTER FROM P. H. BELL TO G. T. HOWARD

Executive Department,
State of Texas.
Austin, August 31, 1852.

George T. Howard Esq:
U. S. Indian Agent.
San Antonio,
Texas.

Sir:

I have the honor to enclose herewith a petition addressed to this Department by certain citizens of Gillespie County relative to the conduct of Lipan and Comanche Indians who are encamped in their vicinity, and praying that measures may be taken to stop their outrages.

You will also receive a certified copy of a communication from William H. Kirkpatrick Esq.; of White Rock, Navarro County, requesting permission for an aged Indian to remove himself and family within the limits and protection of the white settlements.

As these matters pertain to the duties of the Indian Agent, they are respectfully referred to you for such action thereon, as in your judgment may be deemed advisable, which will meet the concurrence of this Department when determined; it is also requested that you take an early opportunity to notify the Executive of the result in each instance.

Very respectfully,
Your Obedt: Servant
[P. H. BELL]

[*Endorsed*] Relative to certain Indian matters.
[P. H. Bell, Executive Record Book, Number 32, Page 75.]

No. 122

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO R. S. NEIGHBORS

Executive Office

Austin Texas 17th Jany 1854

Dear Sir.

I take the liberty of sending you enclosed a copy of an extract from a communication addressed by D. Meriwether Governor of New Mexico, to the Commissioner of Indian Affairs at Washington City, containing a narrative of the capture, by the Comanche Indians, within the limits of this State, of Mrs. Jane Wilson of Hunt County, and two boys, one aged twelve years and the other seven, and also of the sufferings and escape of Mrs W.

This extract was received at this office last evening in a letter from Governor Meriwether dated 13th of Decbr—1853. It appears that Mrs Wilson, after almost incredible Sufferings, arrived at Santa Fe on the 3rd—Decbr—1852, where she was hospitably received and kindly entertained, but the two boys were still with the Indians when the Governor wrote, although he had taken measures to effect their recovery, an account of which will be found in his communication.

Humanity requires that every effort should be made to liberate these boys from their cruel captivity and restore them to their friends.

This outrage having occurred within the limits of your agency, I feel it to be my duty to call your attention to the facts, and to request that you will promptly cause such measures to be adopted as will ensure their early release and restoration to their home.

Governor Meriwether suggests that his intention to send the traders back to the Indians with a view to the rescue of the two boys, as well as other portions of his communication to the Commissioner, except the narrative of Mrs Wilson, be considered as confidential, as a different course might defeat his object, and endanger the lives of the traders, but I have thought it best that you should be put in possession of all the facts, trusting to your discretion not to make public those parts of his communication that he suggests should be regarded as confidential.

I have the honor to be
Very Respectfully
Your Obt Servt
E M PEASE

To

Maj Robt. S. Neighbors
 U. S. Indian Agent etc
 For the State of Texas.

[*Endorsed*] Letter of Governor to R. S. Neighbors, U. S. Indian Agt.
 [E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Pages 28-29.]

No. 123

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO R. S. NEIGHBORS

Austin Texas, 24. March 1854
 Executive Office

R. S. Neighbors Esqr
 U. S. Indian Agent

Dear Sir,

I take the liberty of sending you a copy of the proceedings of a public meeting of the citizens of Webb County, held at Laredo on the 11th Inst— on the subject of the robberies and murders recently committed in that vicinity by the Indians, from which you will perceive that they ascribe these outrages to the Lipan, of which tribe I believe you are the Agent. The evidence on which their opinion is based seems to be satisfactory, and irresistably [*sic*] leads to the conclusion, that some members of that tribe are connected with these depredations.

I respectfully request that you will endeavor to ascertain the truth of these charges and also that you will take measures to restrain the excursions of this tribe from their present location.

Yours with respect.
 E M PEASE

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Page 71.]

No. 124

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO CITIZENS OF BURNET, BELL,
 MCLENNAN AND WILLIAMSON COUNTIES

Executive Office,
Austin 8th May 1854.

Gentlemen,

I have received your petition asking that a company of Rangers shall be raised and sent to the frontier for your protection against the depredations of the Indians— I am well aware of the exposed situation of your settlements and deeply sympathise with you in the sufferings you have to encounter. I have heretofore brought this matter to the notice of the Secretary of War and earnestly entreated him to have such measures adopted as shall effect the removal of the Indians of this State, entirely beyond the reach of the Settlements and place them under the control of a Military force sufficient to prevent them from ever returning, and I am not without hope that such measures will be adopted at early day.

I doubt much the propriety of calling out Rangers, for short periods, after the Indians have retired from committing their depredations, for they cannot be mustered in time to pursue and punish the offenders, and their terms of Service expire before the Indians have acquired sufficient confidence to return to the scene of their former operations. If however I had the authority to call into Service a few companies of Rangers, permanently, or for several years, I feel very certain, that they would give perfect security to our frontier settlements. But no such authority is vested in the Executive, and the Legislature has failed to place at his disposal any means to pay or subsist a force for the protection of the frontier even for a short period.

The depredations lately committed east of the Colorado, it is now pretty well ascertained were done by the Tonkawa Tribe, and those near San Antonio by Lipan, as you will see from the letter of Maj R. S. Neighbors, United States Indian Agent, of which I send you a copy with this.

These tribes, under the belief that they were entirely friendly, have been permitted, for some time past, to reside below the line of Posts, and have been fed by the bounty of the United States government in the neighborhood of Fort Inge. Now that their true character and conduct is known, it is presumed, that they will no longer be permitted to reside in the neighborhood of our settlements, where they can so conveniently depredate upon our citizens, but it is not doubted that they will be

placed under restraint where their movements can be continually watched by the United States Troops.

This course I am inclined to believe will be pursued, from the fact, that prompt means were taken for the arrest of a portion of those tribes, upon misrepresentations to the United States Agents, that they were the perpetrators of the late outrages.

Should these Savages again be turned loose below the line of Posts, and no measures be taken by the United States Authorities to give more adequate protection of the frontier, I may then deem it necessary to call out a sufficient number of our own citizens to perform this duty and rely upon the justice of the Legislature hereafter to compensate them.

In the mean time, should a pressing necessity arise for defence against any sudden attack of the Indians, I advise the citizens promptly to turn out and punish them without waiting for a call from the executive. Should such a course become necessary, the officers should make a full report to the Adjutant General of their operations, with the number who volunteer and the expenses they incur, and I shall cheerfully recommend that the Legislature make a sufficient appropriation to compensate them for their time and expenses.

You will perceive from the letter of Maj Neighbors, that the Tonkawa, now in confinement at Fort Inge, are liable to be turned over to the civil authorities for trial and punishment, and that they will be turned over on my requisition. Should it be thought that evidence can be procured to insure their conviction for any of their late depredations in any of your Counties, and warrants be issued by the proper officers for their arrest, I shall have no hesitation in issuing a requisition for their delivery.

Very respectfully

Your obt Sept.

E M PEASE

Note.

One copy of the above sent to Mr A. J. Strickland, A. S. Walker, W. M. Owen and other citizens of the Counties of Burnet, Bell, McLennan and Williamson —

Another copy to Mr Chas. B. Underhill, J. R. Holton, Wyatt McFadden and others citizens of the Counties of Bosque and McLennan.

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Pages 101-103.]

No. 125

REPORT OF R. B. MARCY AND R. S. NEIGHBORS TO P. H. BELL

Fort Belknap, Texas
September 30, 1854.

Sir

The undersigned in compliance with instructions from the Department of the Interior, dated "Office of Indian Affairs, April 26th 1854," and from the Department of War, dated "Adjutant Generals Office, Washington, April 27th 1854" have the honor to report that they met at Fort Belknap, Texas, on the 12th day of July 1854, and forthwith proceeded to make an examination of such portions of the country as it was thought might be suitable for the settlement of the Texas Indians, in conformity with the Act of the Texas Legislature approved February 6th 1854, and with the instructions above referred to.

The results of our observations and labours in the execution of the duties assigned us have been as follows:

Previous to our departure from Fort Belknap we procured from the General Land Office of Texas a map of that portion of the State to which our attention was directed, upon this map all the vacant domain was indicated, but a great share of the lands bordering the principal streams was noted as disposed of to companies and individuals and our observations have disclosed to us the fact that these appropriated tracts embrace a great portion of the most desirable localities in the country.

In consequence of this we have experienced very great difficulty in finding a sufficient quantity of suitable land in any one body to serve the purposes for which it is required. We believe however that the selections we have made, after a careful examination of the country, are the best that the vacant lands in this section of the state afford, and will be more satisfactory to a majority of the Indians concerned than any that could have been found.

On leaving Fort Belknap we proceeded to the Little Wichita River making an attentive examination of the lands bordering the different branches of that stream, which we found in many places exceedingly rich and productive, but the vallies are for the most part subject to inundations, and the timbered lands

except at a few points which have been disposed of to individuals, are insufficient for farming purposes.

From the Little Wichita we travelled north towards the waters of the Big Wichita River, and ascended that stream with our wagon train as high as we found good water sufficient for the escort and animals, when we were obliged to leave the greater portion of the command, while with a small mounted escort we pushed rapidly forward to the sources of the river. In the course of our march we visited the locality alluded to in our instructions from the Department of the Interior, at the points where the Big Wichita and the Brazos Rivers approach nearest to each other. We found upon the South Side of the Brazos opposite this point a desirable tract of land, but it is not vacant.

There are spots in the valley of the main trunk of the Big Wichita where the soil is good but the adjacent country upon both sides is very elevated, sterile, and much broken up with deep ravines with precipitous rocky sides, and with the exception of a stunted growth of cedar upon the hills and a narrow fringe of cotton wood along the banks of the river it is totally destitute of woodland.

This river has its origin in a locality of great elevation (the barometer indicating an altitude of two thousand two hundred feet above the sea) and flows for about a hundred miles through an extensive field of gypsum which imparts to the water an acrid and nauseating taste, throughout its entire course to its confluence with Red River, thereby rendering this section wholly unsuited to agricultural purposes, and indeed almost uninhabitable.

From the head waters of the Big Wichita our course was south for twenty miles, when we struck the principal or Salt Fork of the Brazos River which we ascended to a point about twenty five miles from its source.

We found the river composed of three principal branches all having their sources in a very broken and mountainous region, and in their course passing through the gypsum formation before mentioned and the waters of all having the unpalatable properties peculiar to the presence of that mineral.

The soil near the headwaters of this stream (east of the mountains) is in many places of good quality, but the great

scarcity of timber and good water render it unfit for farming purposes.

This character obtains for about one hundred and twenty miles from the sources of the river, below which several points were observed where good locations might have been made, but all the arable lands that are met with in this section where there is timber and good water have been disposed of by the State and are not now vacant.

In order to create a good understanding with the different tribes of Indians who are to occupy these lands, and to avoid giving them any excuse for not availing themselves of the provisions of the Act of the Texas Legislature, and the wishes of the Authorities of the General Government, we have deemed it important before making the locations to consult as much as practicable their views and wishes in regard to the matter, believing that otherwise it would be very difficult to confine them within the narrow limits designated by the Act referred to.

We have accordingly couniled with the Chiefs of the Ioni, Anadarko, Caddo and Waco living upon the Brazos below Fort Belknap who are perfectly willing and indeed anxious to have a permanent location anywhere upon the river below the Fort, but are opposed to going further out as they have no protection from the northern Comanche and Kiowa who are much more numerous than themselves, and do not even allow them to hunt north of the Brazos River, and who would probably take from them their animals and crops in the event of their being established in the section of country which they (the northern Indians) claim as their own hunting grounds. Whereas if they are settled below the Fort, they say they will have the troops between themselves and the dreaded northern indians.

In view of these considerations, and as we have found a vacant tract of land suited to their wishes upon the Brazos below Fort Belknap, we have selected four leagues at this point for the use of the indians mentioned. They have promised, and indeed are already making preparations to go upon the tract and erect their winter habitations, and as their wishes have been fully consulted in the matter (their chiefs being present when the locations were made) it will be for their interest to do every thing in their power to check the depredating visits of the northern indians upon the frontier in this section of Texas, and they may thus become useful auxiliaries to the U. S. troops.

We have also conferred with Sanaco, Katumpsa, and other

chiefs of the southern Comanche, and have found many of them apparently united in their willingness to accede to the wishes of their "Great Father" in establishing a permanent settlement near their old wintering grounds upon the Clear Fork of the Brazos. These indians have never planted corn or cultivated the soil yet, they say they will attempt it, if their Great Father will send some white farmers to teach them.

We have found a vacant tract of land upon the Clear Fork which is satisfactory to these indians and is situated about forty miles from Fort Belknap. There is an abundance of good water and wood upon it and the soil in the valley is of the first quality, corn has already been cultivated upon lands contiguous to the location sufficient to test its fertility.

These indians are also altogether opposed to going farther north, and say they entertain the same fear of being depredated upon by the northern indians as the tribes before mentioned, and in our opinion will accept a location in no other place but upon the Clear Fork of the Brazos.

As our instructions required that the lands selected should if practicable be in such proximity as to be within the control of one agency, we have located a tract of four leagues for the western indians immediately adjoining that for the Ioni, Anadarko, etc upon the Brazos.

These indians are at present living west of the Pecos River and consist of the Mescalero Apache, and the Lipan. We have had no opportunity of conferring with them or of obtaining any knowledge of their wishes in regard to the matter, but as many of the Lipan are now hostile it seems doubtful if they will come into the measure at all. Yet we learn from authority that is reliable, that in donating these lands the Legislature of Texas had in view the permanent settlement of these indians upon a portion of it, yet we did not however feel authorised from the tenor of our instructions, and from the present uncertainty regarding their desposition to make a selection for them near their present homes. As the locality is West of the Pecos, and removed some three hundred miles from the lands which we have chosen for the Comanche, Ioni etc. We have therefore selected a tract of land for them on the Brazos River which has been surveyed and distinctly marked, but has been placed on file in the land office of the District in such a manner that according to the rules of the office it can be abandoned and an-

other location made on any vacant land within the limits prescribed by the Legislature.

In carrying out the views of the Legislature it will be necessary either to remove the western indians to the tract we have selected, or to give them a location in the country which they now occupy, and we beg leave with all deference to state as our opinion from what we have been able to learn of the Mescalero that they will not willingly remove from their old planting grounds between the "Presidio del Norte" and the "Horsehead Crossing" of the Pecos where they have planted corn for several years, and we cannot resist the strength of our own convictions that the course which will secure the most speedy, peaceable and permanent settlement of these people is, that of giving them the lands which they have already cultivated and which from the best information we can obtain are at the present vacant. We would state further, that in the event of a change being made in the location of the land for the western indians we are of one mind as to the particular point which should be substituted. It is along a valley in the mountains lying between the "Horsehead Crossing" of the Pecos and "Presidio Del Norte," where there is a fine stream (Toyah Creek) of good water, arable soil, and an abundance of pine and oak woodland. One of the undersigned (R. S. Neighbors) having visited the locality, and being cognisant of the facts above stated.

We would beg leave to suggest in conclusion the propriety of speedily communicating with the Mescalero through their Agent in order to ascertain their disposition and wishes previous to a decision regarding the location for their benefit, and should the Department determine to make the change, it can in our opinion be accomplished with very little additional expense to the Government, as the portion of country we have mentioned west of the Pecos River is in a locality which has already been explored by United States Officers and is thoroughly known.

Accompanying this report will be found a copy of the field notes and plates of the surveys of the different tracts referred to, Copies of which have been distributed as directed in our instructions from the Departments of War and Interior.

R. B. MARCY
Capt. U. S. Army
ROBT. S. NEIGHBORS
U. S. Special Indian Agent

[*Endorsed*] Report

No. 126

LETTER FROM R. S. NEIGHBORS TO E. M. PEASE

San Antonio Texas
December 7th 1854

Dear Sir

I learn from a letter from Majr E Steen Comdg. Fort Belknap. That there is a huge Body of the Friendly Indians Now assembled near his post. They give undoubted evidences of their friendly disposition. They number about 1800 Souls, and have assembled with the full intention of settling on the Indian Reservations as soon as the Govr is prepared to settle them—

I learn that It is more than probable that the troops now assembling at Fort Chadbourne under Captain Newton, will make no discrimination between hostile and friendly *Indians* and Majr Steen as will as the citizens on that portion of our frontier is fearful that, by an attack on the friendly Indians by those troops we may be-forced into a general Indian war.

Beliving that you approve of the policy of sittling our friendly Indians on the lands selected for them and being assured that the policy will be carried out fineilly by the Genl Government. altho Now delayed: I would respectfully request that you would write to Genl. *Smith* on the subject and request him to suspend all hostile operations against our friendly Indians until such time—as the Genl. Government may take definite action on the subject—

I shall by next stage proceed to the city of Washington and bring the whole subject of our Indian affairs before the proper Departments of the Government. and endeavour to induce them to adopt the Policy Indicated— by the secret grant of Lands for Permanent Settlement as the definite policy of the General Government in relation to the Indians of Texas.

If you have not already done so, I would be pleased if you would write to our delagation, particularly Genls. Rusk & Houston so that I may have the influence of your approval to the policy of Letting our Indians down— and providing for thenceforth— In accomplishing that very important measure for our State, Texas will have relieved herself entirely from the Indian depredations that has heretofore disgraced;— and retarded

the progress of our state and I trust that you will throw all your influence in favor of that Pollicye

We have no news here. The People of this section so fully sustain you on the Rail Road question that there is not even room for a discussion and I am more than pleased to learn that Maverick and others at the celebrated Montgomery meeting has done the same thing.

So you may rest assured that you gained by your action in that matter.

I leave tomorrow in the stage and hope when I return—that the Genl Govt will have taken such action as to entirely relieve our state from Indian depredations.

With my best Wishes for
your health and success
I am Very Respectfully
your obt servt
ROBT. S. NEIGHBORS

His Exc
E. M. Pease
Austin
Texas

[*Endorsed*] R S Neighbors
San Antonio
Jany 7 1855

No. 127

LETTER FROM R. B. MARCY TO E. M. PEASE

New York City
January 10th, 1855

His Excellency
The Governor
of Texas

Sir:

By an act of the Legislature of Texas the U. S. Government is authorised to cause to be selected and surveyed from the vacant domain of the state (within certain specified limits) *twelve leagues* of land for the use and benefit of the Indians living within the limits of said State.

Major R. S. Neighbors and myself were appointed by the Departments of Interior and War to locate these lands, and I was directed to survey and mark the boundaries and to furnish you with copies of the plots and field notes, which I have the honor to transmit herewith.

In the execution of the duties assigned me, I have run out and distinctly marked the boundaries of two separate tracts one in American and the other in Spanish measurement for each reservation. I am of opinion however in the absence of any other authority but the act referred to, that the Legislature as it did not specify the kind of measure to be used, must be presumed to have intended to apply the standard measurement of the United States. In this opinion I am sustained by the Hon. Secretary of War.

The decision of this matter I regard as of moment to the Indians, the quantity of land they will receive being at best no more than adequate to their wants, and I therefore beg leave most urgently to recommend that the American league be adopted.

I am very Respectfully
Your Obt. Servt.
R. B. MARCY
Capt. U. S. Army

[*Endorsed*] Letter

No. 128

FIELD NOTES CONCERNING INDIAN RESERVATION
[January 10, 1855]

Field Notes of a survey made by Capt. R. B. Marcy U. S. Army under orders from the Departments of War and Interior for the benefit of Indians living within the limits of the state of Texas in accordance with an act of the Legislature of said state approved February 6th, 1854.

This tract of land contains eight Spanish leagues or (35424) American or English acres, is situated upon the Brazos River below the confluence of the "Clear Fork" *Beginning* at high water mark upon a large rock situated directly at the junction

of the Clear Fork with the Main Brazos River upon the lower or south side. The bearings and distances to the commencement of the survey are as follows:

<i>Stations</i>	<i>Bearings</i>	<i>Distances</i>
Mouth of Clear Fork.	1. No. 5°20' E.	1149 chains
	2. No. 68°40' E.	2 "
	3. No. 68°40' E.	3.29 "
	4. No. 83° E.	8.37 "
	5. No. 74°20' E.	8.28 "

To the intersection of the western boundary of the reservation with the Brazos River.

Thence South 10°20'4" West to a mound of rocks distant (85) chains from the river. Thence with the same bearing 78.16 chains to a mound of earth upon the south west corner of the tract, with a mesquite tree bearing N.37°E. distant 70 links and marked with the letters IITR.

The line then runs S.79°39'56"E. for 80 chains to a mound of earth from which a mesquite tree bears S.31°40'E. distant 50 links.

Thence with the same bearing 61 chains when the line crosses the Brazos River thence with the same bearing 19 chains to a mound of earth from which a post oak tree bears S.90°10'N. distant 25 links.

Thence with the same bearing 30 chains when the line crosses the Brazos River again thence with the same bearing 50 chains to a mound of earth from which a post oak tree bears S.89°E. distant 65 links.

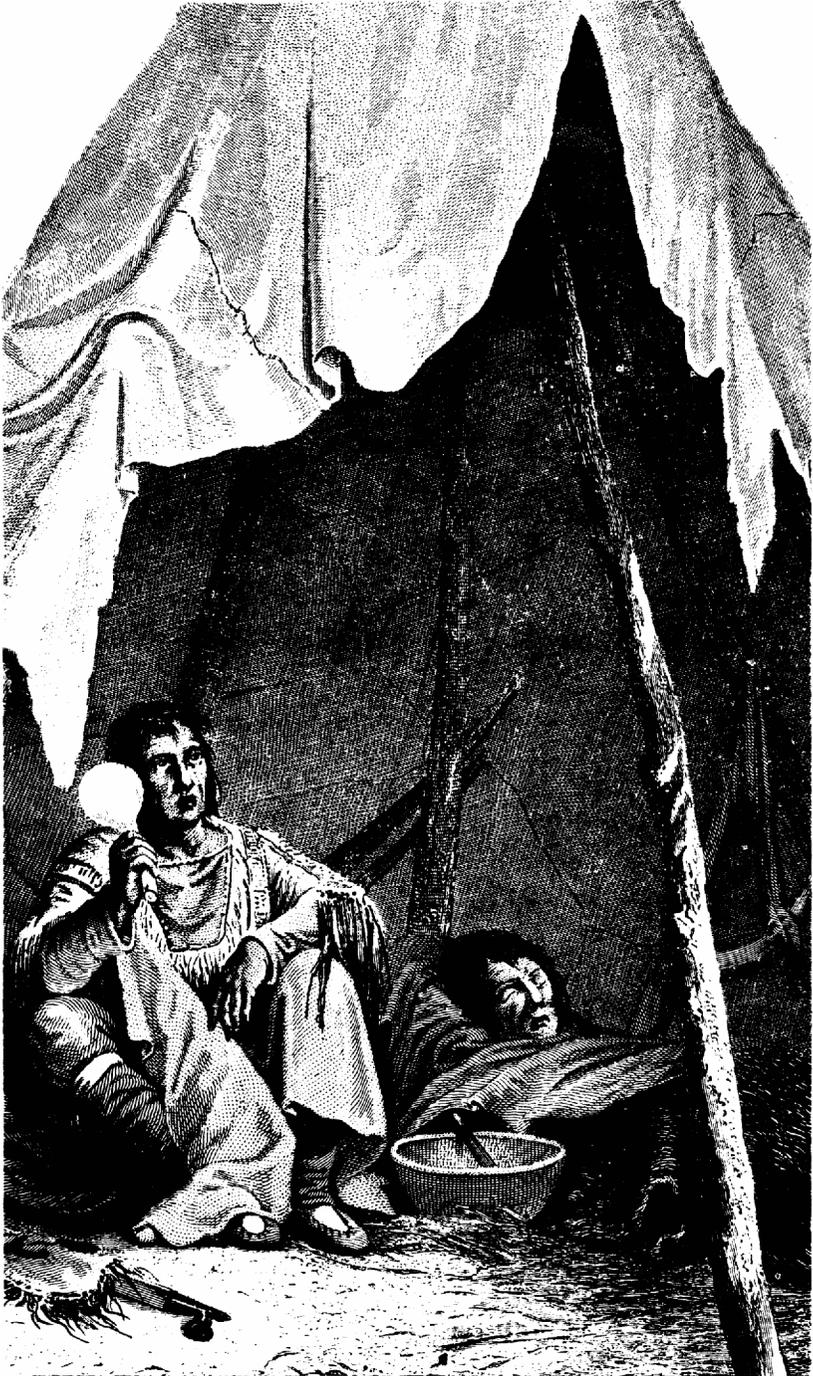
Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of earth with three post oak trees situated as follows:

1st	N.44°W.	distant 27 links
2nd	N.63°E.	" 59 "
3rd	S.15°20'4"W.	" 69 "

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of earth with a live oak tree bearing S.89°W. distant 91 links.

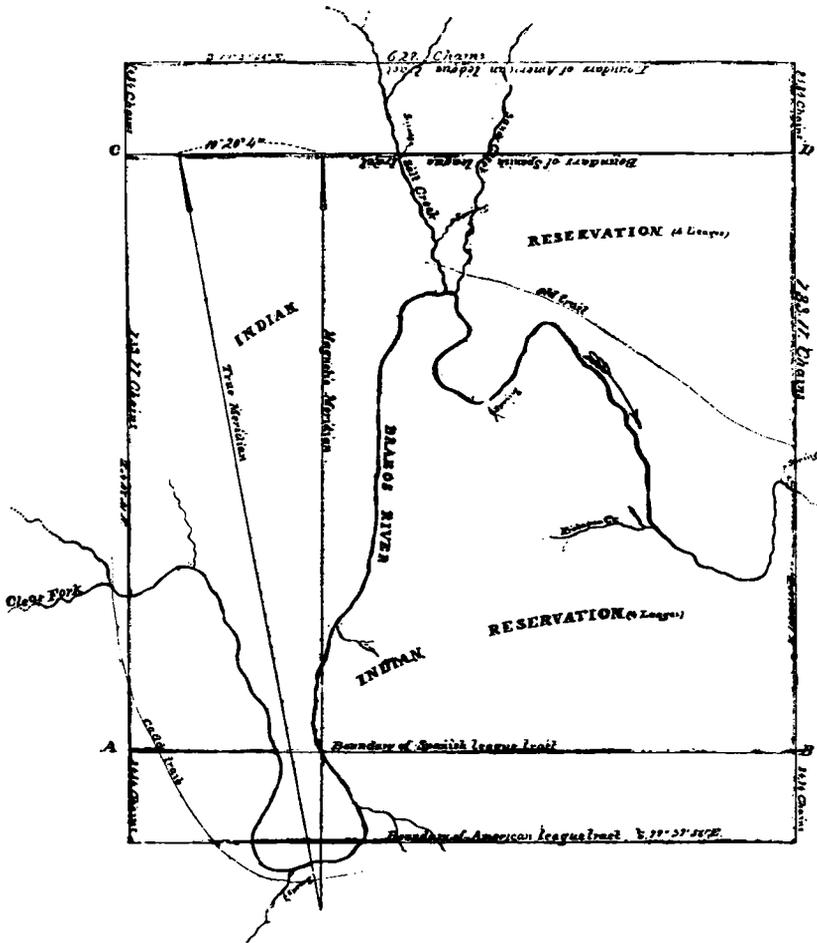
Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of rocks in a ravine with three post oak trees situated as follows:

1st	S.40°21'W.	distant 10 links
2nd	S.72°40'E.	" 30 "
3rd	N.8°W.	" 14 "

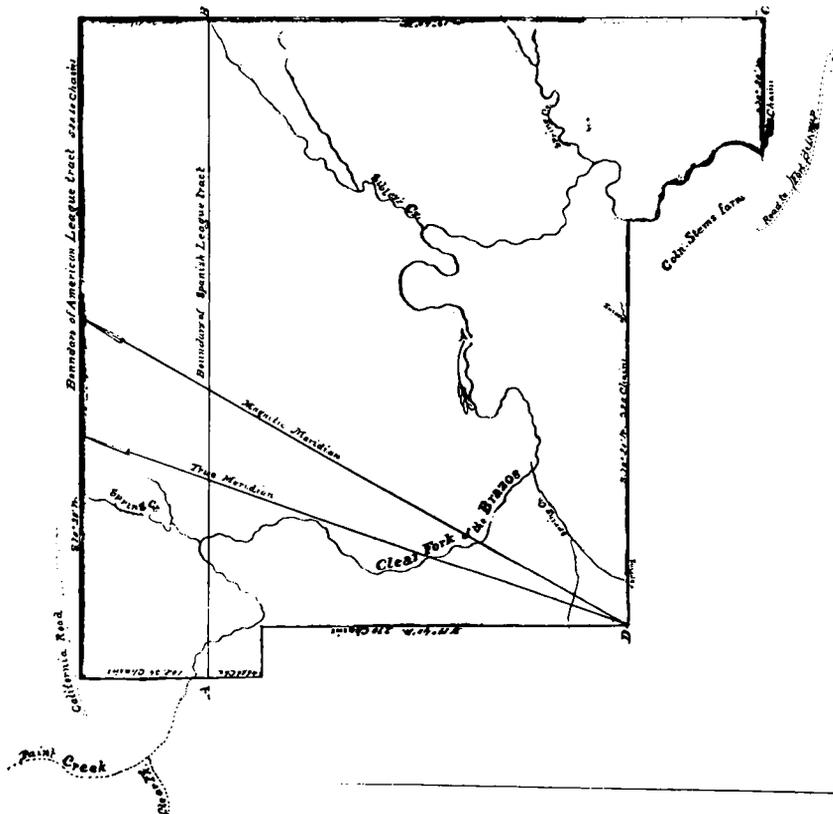


Drawn by Captain Seth Eastman, USA

Medicine Man



Proposed Indian Reservation as Surveyed by R. B. Marcy and R. S. Neighbors,
January 18, 1855.



Proposed Indian Reservation as Surveyed by R. B. Marcy and R. S. Neighbors,
 January 18, 1855.



Drawn by Captain Seth Eastman, USA

Emigrants Attacked by the Comanche

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of rocks with three post oak trees situated as follows:

1st	N.55°W.	distant	43	links
2nd	N.84°E.	"	22	"
3rd	S.13°W.	"	20	"

Thence with the same bearing 68 chains to a large mound of rocks from which three post oak trees are situated as follows:

1st	N.10°20'4"E.	distant	14	links
2nd	S.10°20'4"W.	"	10	"
3rd	N.80°W.	"	16	"

The last tree is marked IITR. upon the side facing the mound which stands upon the south east corner of the tract.

The line then runs N.10°39'56" East for 61.60 chains to a mound of earth with three oak trees situated as follows:

1st	N.41°45'E.	distant	35	links
2nd	N.96°20'E.	"	73	"
3rd	S.31°45'W.	"	30	"

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of rocks with three oak trees situated as follows:

1st	S.40°21'W.	distant	20	links
2nd	S.10°20'4"W.	"	15	"
3rd	S.50°E.	"	30	"

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of earth on the first beach above the Brazos River.

Thence with the same bearing 25.83 chains to the opposite bank of the river.

Thence with the same bearing 20 chains when the line enters a grove of oaks and continues in it for 60 chains to a mound of earth, with an oak tree bearing N.14°W. distant 55 links.

Thence with the same bearing 25 chains when the line enters a mountainous region covered with post oak and black jack timber and continues in it for 55 chains to a mound of rocks, with a large rock bearing S.10°20'4"W. distant 15 links.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of rocks with a post oak tree bearing N.32°40'E. distant 38 links

Thence 76.66 chains with in the same direction over a plateau upon the summit of the mountains to a mound of earth with an oak tree bearing N.68°E. distant 12 links, marked IITR.

The line then runs N.79°39'56"W. through oak timbered lands for 80 chains to a mound of rocks with three oak trees bearing as follows:

1st	S.51°30'E.	distant 44 links
2nd	N.20°E.	" 19 "
3rd	N.52°W.	" 61 "

Thence in the same direction 80 chains to a mound of earth with three oak trees situated as follows:

1st	N.98°45'E.	distant 54 links
2nd	N.45°10'E.	" 96 "
3rd	S.80°20'W.	" 150 "

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing S.41°40'W. distant 60 links.

Thence with the same bearing 45 chains, when the line crosses a creek with clear water, about 20 feet wide. Thence with the same bearing 35 chains to a mound of earth with an oak tree bearing N.14°20'E. distant 55 links.

Thence with the same bearing 45.33 chains to "Salt Creek" crossing this and running 34.67 chains in the same direction to a mound of rocks with an oak tree bearing N.5°10'W. distant 35 links.

Thence with the same bearing for 80 chains to a mound of earth with three post oak trees situated as follows:

1st	N.89°E.	distant 14 links
2nd	S.54°W.	" 20 "
3rd	N.48°20'W.	" 18 "

Thence in the same direction 80 chains to a mound of rocks, with three oak trees situated as follows:

1st	S.22°30'W.	distant 8 links
2nd	N.24°E.	" 31 "
3rd	N.40°W.	" 51 "

Thence with the same bearing over a mountainous country covered with oak for 68 chains to a mound of earth with an oak tree distant 20 links marked with the letters IITR. This mound is upon the north west corner of the tract.

From there the line runs S.10°20'4"W. for 75.16 chains through timbered and prairie lands to a mound of earth with an oak tree bearing N.10°E. distant 5 links.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains through scattering oak timber to a mound of earth in a small prairie.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains through a mesquite grove to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing N.45° 10'E. distant 80 links.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains along the side of a mountain covered with small oaks to a mound of earth on a small prairie with a mesquite tree bearing N.51°10'E. distant 104 links.

Thence with the same bearing 85.77 chains to the point of beginning at the river bank where there is a mound of small rocks.

The boundary lines of the tract of land herein designated run for the most part through a timbered country, and all the trees found upon the lines are "blazed" or cut upon the two sides facing the lines where there are no trees upon the lines those nearest are blazed upon the sides towards them in such a manner that the lines can be traced at any point upon them.

As the Act of the Legislature merely appropriates twelve leagues of land for the use of the Indians and does not specify the kind of leagues or the number of acres donated, the undersigned has been at a loss to know what form of measurement to adopt, or whether to make the surveys in English or American or in Spanish leagues.

In the absence of any definite instructions upon the subject the undersigned has surveyed and distinctly marked two tracts one in American and the other in Spanish leagues so that either form of measurement can be taken by the authorities who decide the matter.

The Field Notes which have been given pertain to the Spanish league measurement, and the corners of the tract are marked upon the plot with the letters "A.B.C and D" An amount of land (10656) acres the difference between eight Spanish and eight American leagues has been added to this tract, and is embraced within the following boundaries.

Commencing at the corner "A" of the tract already described the line runs S.10°20'4"W. for 84.84 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing N.23°20'E. distant 2.18 chains, and marked with the letters IITR.

The line there runs S.79°39'56"E. through a grove of post oak and mesquite for 76.63 chains to a mound of earth.

Thence with the same bearing through a heavy growth of

mesquite timber for 38 chains to the river bank where there is a stake with three trees situated as follows:

Mesquite tree	S.89°W.	distant	48	links
Oak tree	N.17°25'W.	"	39	"
Elm tree	S.18°30'E.	"	73	"

Thence with the same bearing 100 chains across the bend of the river to the right bank where there is a mound of rocks, with an oak tree bearing S.11°20'W. distant 52 links.

Thence with the same bearing 13.37 chains crossing at the 8.87 chain a large running creek of good water, to a mound of rocks in a small prairie near a ravine, with an oak tree bearing S.79°20'E. distant 56 links.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of rocks near a small brook with good water, having a supply at all seasons. Two trees are situated from the mound as follows:

An Elm	S.14°5'W.	Distant	62	links
An Elm	N.67°W.	"	73	"

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree situated N.83°20'E. distant 27 links.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of rocks in a deep ravine with trees situated as follows:

1st	An Elm	S.33°30'E.	Distant	45	links
2nd	"	"	N.68°E.	"	108
3rd	"	Pecan	S.70°W.	"	8

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of rocks in a ravine with an oak tree bearing N.55°10'W. distant 7 links.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a large mound of rocks with an oak tree marked with the letter II.TR. standing N.79°20'W. distant 16 links.

This mound is upon the South east corner of the tract.

From thence the line runs N.10°20'4"E. for 84.84 chains to a large mound of rocks marked B. upon the plot

Commencing again at the corner marked "C" upon the plot the line for the American league tract runs N.10°20'4"E. for 84.84 chains to a mound of earth with an oak tree bearing N. 14°W. distant 19 links and marked with the letters II.TR.

Thence S.79°39'56"E. for 80 chains to a mound of earth with an oak tree bearing N.30°10'E. distant at 8 links.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of earth with an oak tree bearing N.18°5'E. distant 155 links.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of earth erected around two oaks which are blazed.

Thence with the same bearing 12 chains to where the line crosses a large sandy creek with running water. Thence with the same bearing S.60°10'E. distant 70 links.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains to a mound of earth in a grove of oaks two of which bear N.40°30'E. distant 45 links.

Thence with the same bearing 35 chains when the line crosses "Salt Creek." Thence with the same bearing 45 chains to a mound of earth upon the side of a mountain with an oak tree bearing S.79°20'E. distant 25 links.

Thence with the same bearing 80 chains over a very rugged mountainous country to a mound of rocks with an oak tree bearing N.10°W. distant 50 links.

Thence with the same bearing 68 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing S.79°E. distant 10 links, marked with the letters II TR.

Thence the line runs S.10°20'4"W. for (84.84) chains to a mound of earth before described and marked "D" upon the plot.

Meanderings of the Brazos River from the confluence of the Clear Fork, to the lower line of the Indian reserve as surveyed by Capt. R. B. Marcy.

Field Notes

<i>Stations</i>	<i>Bearings</i>	<i>Distances</i>
No. 1.	N.76°15'E.	9 chains
2.	N.59°30'E.	26 "
3.	S.65°45'E.	5 "
4.	S.24°15'W.	4 "
5.	N.70°30'E.	10 "
6.	S.19°30'E.	6 "
7.	N.43°30'E.	50 "
8.	S.80°W.	52 "
9.	S.26°45'E.	25.50 "
10.	S.9°30'E.	31 "
11.	N.81°W.	2 "
12.	S.9°30'E.	12 "

13.	N.81°W.	5	"
14.	S.8°30'E.	66	"
15.	N.81°W.	5.50	"
16.	S.18°15'E.	15	"
17.	S.18°15'E.	16	"
18.	N.72°E.	4	"
19.	S.48°15'E.	38	"
20.	S.48°15'E.	38	"
21.	S.19°30'E.	9	"
22.	S.17°W.	30.50	"
23.	S.17°W.	7.18	"
24.	N.73°W.	54	"
25.	S.17°W.	6.40	"
26.	N.73°W.	26	"
27.	S.35°15'W.	16	"
28.	S.1°30'W.	15	"
29.	S.1°W.	24	"
30.	S.66°15'E.	15.70	"
31.	S.27°15'W.	4.72	"
32.	S.43°E.	19	"
33.	N.58°30'E.	12	"
34.	N.13°15'W.	3.50	"
35.	N.33°30'E.	28	"
36.	N.95°45'E.	29	"
37.	N.75°E.	40	"
38.	N.39°15'E.	34	"
39.	N.1°20'E.	35	"
40.	N.10°45'W.	17	"
41.	N.18°30'W.	30	"
42.	N.14°45'W.	49	"
43.	N.0°20'W.	11.25	"
44.	N.11°30'E.	8.92	"
45.	N.26°45'E.	14.98	"
46.	N.31°40'E.	30.50	"
47.	N.23°20'E.	12.30	"
48.	N.46°45'E.	55	"
49.	N.28°30'E.	86.34	"
50.	N.20°45'E.	39	"
51.	N.11°40'E.	80	"
52.	N.8°45'E.	20	"
53.	N.25°40'E.	27.63	"
54.	N.18°20'E.	6.29	"

55.	N.42°10'E.	2.35	"
56.	N.43°E.	18.68	"
57.	N.89°40'E.	23	"
58.	N.94°30'E.	33	"
59.	S.8°W.	10	"
60.	S.29°30'E.	20.72	"
61.	S.40°35'E.	3	"
62.	S.49°40'W.	53.62	"
63.	S.19°E.	31.62	"
64.	S.54°30'E.	40	"
65.	N.81°35'E.	9	"
66.	N.71°30'E.	20.50	"
67.	N.45°45'E.	73	"
68.	N.53°E.	30.59	"
69.	N.17°30'E.	20	"
70.	N.56°30'E.	4.36	"
71.	S.63°40'E.	12.92	"
72.	S.67°30'E.	10	"
73.	S.34°45'E.	17	"
74.	N.47°20'E.	7	"
75.	S.38°E.	29	"
76.	S.17°30'E.	73	"
77.	S.2°40'E.	17	"
78.	S.1°45'E.	41.32	"
79.	S.1°20'W.	15.15	"
80.	S.5°30'E.	22.26½	"
81.	S.5°40'W.	15.97	"
82.	S.7°30'E.	13	"
83.	S.6°45'W.	10.36	"
84.	S.60°E.	27.76	"
85.	S.40°30'E.	3.44	"
86.	S.53°40'W.	1.50	"
87.	S.60°E.	4.18	"
88.	N.76°30'E.	0.80	"
89.	S.64°E.	3.20	"
90.	S.23°15'E.	0.96	"
91.	S.69°20'E.	19.93	"
92.	S.70°E.	4.89	"
93.	S.69°30'E.	40	"
94.	N.6°40'E.	39	"
95.	N.20°40'E.	21	"
96.	S.72°30'E.	2.43	"

97.	N.17°40'E.	38.50	"
98.	S.37°30'E.	7.77	"
99.	S.40°E.	4.62	"
100.	S.46°15'E.	11.66	"

The variation of the magnetic needle was determined at the confluence of the Clear Fork with the main Brazos by several observations upon Polaris at its greatest eastern elongation, and the result [10°20'4" (East)] has been allowed in plotting the work from that point.

R. B. MARCY
Capt. U. S. Army

Field Notes

of a survey made by direction of the Departments of War and Interior for the benefit of Indians living within the limits of the state of Texas by virtue of an act of the Legislature of said state approved February 6th 1854.

This tract of land contains four Spanish leagues or (17712) American acres. Is situated upon the Clear Fork of the Brazos River, above the road leading from Fort Belknap to Fort Phantom Hill, and below the confluence of "Paint Creek" with the "Clear Fork."

Beginning at a pecan tree marked "D" situated upon the south western bank of the Clear Fork of the Brazos River, and bearing S.5°30'E. and distant 36 varas from the north east corner of a survey made the 16th day of August 1853 by Neill McLellan deputy surveyor of Milam land district for John Carr by his assignee J. H. Isbell, by virtue of Donation certificate number (439) dated the 12th day of May 1852.

From this pecan tree the line runs S.70°20'W. for 40 chains to a mound of earth in the valley.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth in the valley.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth in a ravine.

Thence with the same bearing (40 chains) to a mound of rocks, with three oak trees blazed and distant from the mound 15, 32, and 33, feet respectively.

Thence with the same bearing to a mound of rocks upon a hill 40 chains, with a green elastic tree 15 feet to the south.

Thence with the same bearing 37.14 chains to a point from which a mesquite tree stands 33 feet to the right of the line.

Thence in the same direction 2.86 chains to a mound of rocks with a mesquite tree bearing N.49°W. distant 131 links.

Thence with the same bearing 12.50 chains to a mesquite tree standing three feet to the right of the line. Thence with the same bearing 27.50 chains to a mound of rocks.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth in a mesquite grove with a mesquite tree bearing S.43°W. and marked with the letters II.TR.

This mound is upon the south west corner of the tract.

Thence the line runs N.19°40'W. for 28.15 chains to an oak tree three feet to the right of the line. Thence with the same bearing— 11.85 chains to a mound of rocks in the valley of a spring brook.

Thence with the same bearing 1.75 chains when the line crosses the brook and runs 26.50 chains in the same direction to a mesquite tree 73 links to the left of the line. Thence in the same direction 11.75 chains to a mound of earth.

Thence with the same bearing 27.50 chains to a mesquite tree standing 42 feet to the left of the line. Thence with the same bearing 12.50 chains to a mound of rocks with a mesquite tree bearing N.38°W. distant one chain.

Thence with the same bearing 23 chains to a mesquite tree three feet to the left of the line. Thence with the same bearing 17 chains to a mound of rocks with a mesquite tree bearing N. 50°W. distant 70 links.

Thence with the same bearing 24.13 chains to a mesquite tree upon the line. Thence with the same bearing 15.87 chains to a mound of rocks in a mesquite grove.

Thence with the same bearing 17.21 chains to a mesquite tree six feet to the left of the line. Thence with the same bearing 22.79 chains to a mound of rocks in a ravine. Thence with the same bearing 15.26 chains to a mesquite tree two feet to the right of the line. Thence with the same bearing 24.74 chains to a mound of rocks in the valley of the Clear Fork. Thence with the same bearing 9.89 chains to an elm tree in a ravine. Thence with the same bearing 11 links to a stake in the ravine from which a large pecan tree bears S.38°W. distant five feet.

Thence with the bearing S.70°20'W. for 40 chains to a mound of earth in a grove of mesquite trees.

Thence N.19°40'W. for 40 chains to a mound of earth in the prairie.

Thence with the same bearing 6.26 chains to a large mound of earth in the valley of the Clear Fork, which mound is upon the north west corner of the reserve. In the center of the mound is a stake marked with the letters II.TR.

From thence the line runs N.70°20'E. for 520.60 chains crossing the Clear Fork three times and terminating at a mound of rocks upon the north east corner of the reserve, with a mesquite tree bearing N.33°E. distant 60 links and marked with the letters II.TR.

From thence the line runs S.19°20'E. for 17.66 chains, to a mound of earth in the valley of "Sibleys Creek."

Thence with the same bearing 19 chains when the line crosses "Sibleys Creek" and continues on with the same bearing 21 chains to a mound of rocks, with a mesquite bearing S.20°E. distant 40 links.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing S.55°W. distant 40 links.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth, with a mesquite tree bearing west distant 70 links.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth in the valley of a creek with a clump of willows bearing west distant 40 links.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing S.64°E. distant 154 links.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing S.40°E. distant 159 links.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing S.78°E. distant one chain.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a large mound of earth upon the south east corner of the reserve, with a mesquite tree bearing N.10°E. distant 88 links and marked with the letters II.TR.

From thence the line runs S.70°20'W. for 40 chains to a

mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing S.70°W. distant 42 links.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing S.27°E. distant 20 links.

Thence with the same bearing 25 chains to a mound of rocks with a mesquite tree bearing S.31°W. distant 69 links, and marked with the letters II.TR. This mound is upon the river bank.

From this point the line follows the meanderings of the Clear Fork, which are as follows:

Field Notes

of the meanderings of the Clear Fork of the Brazos from the lower or south east corner of the reserve.

<i>Stations</i>	<i>Bearings</i>	<i>Distances</i>
1.	N.10°E.	4.40 chains
2.	N.30°W.	6.50 "
3.	N.20°W.	5 "
4.	N.10°E.	12 "
5.	N.20°E.	7.65 "
6.	N.70°E.	10.55 "
7.	N.23°W.	7 "
8.	N.64°W.	5.08 "
9.	S.55°W.	4.58 "
10.	N.70°E.	2 "
11.	N.30°E.	16.66 "
12.	N.45°W.	7.55 "
13.	S.50°W.	3.75 "
14.	N.78°W.	13.25 "
15.	N.25°W.	10.55 "
16.	N.14°W.	16.66 "
17.	N.5°20'E.	4.58 "

To the point of beginning at the pecan tree marked "D."

The meanderings of the Clear Fork from the pecan tree marked "D" to the intersection of the west line with stream are as follows:

<i>Stations</i>	<i>Bearings</i>	<i>Distances</i>
1.	N.12°23'E.	3.56 chains
2.	N.28°23'E.	5.20 "
3.	N.37°20'E.	5 "
4.	N.78°E.	6.75 "

5.	N.31°5'E.	4.62	"
6.	N.62°20'E.	4.20	"
7.	N.82°25'E.	6.18	"
8.	N.95°E.	8.16	"
9.	N.9°20'W.	10.72	"
10.	N.53°30'W.	11.39	"
11.	N.21°10'W.	8.83	"
12.	S.94°W.	10.53	"
13.	N.55°30'W.	5.16	"
14.	N.23°20'W.	12.13	"
15.	S.69°15'W.	12.40	"
16.	N.80°10'W.	13.95	"
17.	N.34°23'W.	13.72	"
18.	N.28°40'W.	15.20	"
19.	N.21°W.	12.23	"
20.	N.18°W.	9.66	"
21.	N.10°10'W.	9.27	"
22.	N.19°W.	6.81	"
23.	N.28°W.	7.63	"
24.	N.7°W.	24.40	"
25.	S.40°30'W.	7.43	"
26.	S.10°20'W.	12.13	"
27.	S.55°15'W.	2.36	"
28.	S.37°W.	16	"
29.	N.81°20'E.	7.35	"
30.	N.23°40'E.	15.28	"
31.	N.25°W.	8.80	Chains
32.	N.71°20'W.	9.89	"
33.	S.68°10'W.	16.36	"
34.	S.37°10'W.	3.50	"
35.	S.18°5'E.	4.59	"
36.	S.43°W.	21.48	"
37.	S.53°5'W.	16	"
38.	S.8°W.	23.10	"
39.	S.51°35'W.	8.55	"
40.	S.36°5'W.	4.84	"
41.	S.18°5'E.	8.18	"
42.	S.17°W.	7.33	"
43.	S.35°30'E.	4.05	"
44.	S.51°20'E.	6.65	"
45.	N.72°E.	7.31	"
46.	S.16°E.	9.50	"

47.	S.55°40'E.	6.12	"
48.	S.75°W.	5.56	"
49.	S.44°10'W.	10	"
50.	S.57°30'W.	18.43	"
51.	S.86°10'W.	4.64	"
52.	S.91°W.	11.15	"
53.	S.42°W.	4.13	"
54.	N.62°5'W.	6.73	"
55.	N.5°20'W.	7.59	"
56.	N.25°W.	32.30	"
57.	N.42°40'W.	18	"
58.	N.46°W.	9.18	"
59.	N.12°20'W.	7.56	"
60.	N.45°W.	14.95	"
61.	N.35°30'W.	12.50	"
62.	S.81°W.	8.35	"
63.	N.50°W.	23.75	"
64.	N.24°E.	5.31	"
65.	N.5°W.	9.37	"
66.	N.72°45'E.	17.26	"
67.	N.18°20'E.	18.17	"
68.	N.76°5'W.	6.26	"
69.	N.7°10'W.	5.94	"
70.	N.18°E.	7.48	"
71.	N.44°5'E.	19	"
72.	N.41°E.	15.40	"
73.	N.30°40'E.	7.27	"
74.	N.33°10'E.	20.50	"
75.	N.20°W.	18.23	"
76.	N.50°W.	3.16	"
77.	N.1°E.	5.21	"
78.	N.23°25'W.	7.13	"
79.	N.13°W.	16.38	"
80.	N.48°20'W.	16.39	"
81.	N.17°W.	18.75	"
82.	S.62°30'W.	11.64	"
83.	S.48°W.	18.73	"
84.	S.13°35'W.	11	"
85.	S.10°5'W.	8.53	"
86.	S.14°W.	33	"
87.	S.48°20'W.	23.75	"
88.	S.97°W.	17.40	"

89.	N.32°25'W.	16.30	"
90.	N.40°10'W.	29.50	"
91.	N.69°W.	14	"
92.	S.70°30'W.	18.94	"

The Field Notes preceding these remarks pertain to the measurements in Spanish leagues, and the corners of the tract are designated upon the plot with the letters "A. B. C and D."

An amount of land (5328) American acres equal to the difference between four Spanish and four American leagues has been added to the tract before described, so that either form of measurement can be adopted.

Beginning at the north west corner of the Spanish league tract marked "A" upon the plot, the boundary lines of the additional tract run as follows:

N.19°40'W. for 9 chains when the line crosses the Clear Fork and continues on in the same direction for 24.74 chains to a mound of earth on a high prairie.

Thence with the same bearing 28.60 chains to a mound of earth near the California road with three hackberry trees bearing N.87°E. distant 2.06 chains and marked with the letters II.TR.

Thence N.70°20'E. for 40 chains to a mound of earth on the prairie with three mesquite trees situated as follows:

1st	S.80°W.	distant 30 links
2nd	N.88°W.	" 60 "
3rd	S.69°E.	" 68 "

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing N.67°E. distant 40 links.

Thence with the same bearing 29 chains when the line crosses a spring brook and retains the same direction for 11 chains to a mound of earth in the valley with a hackberry tree bearing west distant two chains.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth with a mesquite tree bearing S.68°40'W. distant 30 links.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of rocks with a mesquite tree bearing S.60°W. distant 46 links.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of rocks.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth.
 Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of earth.
 Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to a mound of rocks.

Thence with the same bearing 40.60 chains to a large mound of rocks, upon the north east corner of the tract, with a mesquite tree bearing S.55°E. distant 1.38 chains, and marked with the letters II.TR.

From thence the line runs S.19°40'E. for 40 chains to a mound of rocks.

Thence with the same bearing 40 chains to mound of rocks.

Thence with the same bearing 22.26 chains to a mound before described as situated upon the north east corner of the Spanish league tract, and marked "B" upon the plot.

The variation of the magnetic needle at the point upon the Clear Fork when the survey commenced was determined by several observations upon "Polaris" at its greatest eastern elongation, and the result 10°23'4" (East) has been allowed in plotting the work.

R. B. MARCY
 Capt. U. S. Army

[Endorsed] Field Notes

No. 129

LETTER FROM R. S. NEIGHBORS TO E. M. PEASE

San Antonio Texas Feby 20th 1855

Sir,

I have the honor to enclose herewith a copy of the joint report of Capt R. B. Marcy and myself who were appointed by the authorities of the General Government to select the lands for Indian purposes authorized by Act of the Legislature of the State of Texas approved Feby 6th 1854; you will also please find the field notes, and plots of Surveys of said lands, as finished by Capt. R. B. Marcy, with his letter on that subject.

I beg leave to inform you that the whole subject has been submitted to the proper Departments of the Genl. Government; the selections approved of, and provisions made to carry the policy of colonizing the Indians on the lands into im-

mediate effect; and I am charged with the duty of transmitting this report of our action in the premises to you as the Executive of the State for your approval, and also to request that you will cause the proper entries to be made on the Maps of the General Land Office.

In the examination of the Surveys should there appear to be any errors or informality, you will please inform me, so that they may be corrected without invalidating the selections, as the Indians are now assembling on the lands for permanent settlement.

Hoping that you will give this subject your earliest attention and communicate to me your decision in regard to the surveys.

I am very Respectfully
Your Obt. Servt.

His Excellency
E. M. Pease
Austin
Texas

ROBT. S. NEIGHBORS
Supervising Agent
Texas Indians

[*Endorsed*] Indian Reservation Papers in Relation 20th Feb 1855.

No. 130

MANNERS, CUSTOMS, AND HISTORY OF THE INDIANS OF SOUTH-WESTERN TEXAS

Burlington, March 14th, 1855.

Sir:—Yours of the 10th inst. has been received, and enclosed you will find a portion of my notes, which, being readily transcribed, I send for your inspection.

I have not mentioned, heretofore, that I obtained *many curiosities*, such as weapons, ornaments, pottery, etc., drawings of which might be interesting among your illustrations.

If I had your work to compare with my notes, it might save me some trouble in transcribing, as you may have obtained much that I have.

When you write, acknowledging the receipt of the enclosed, let me know respecting *anecdotes* and *stories*.

I have, in writing my notes out, illustrated traits of character, etc., among the tribes, by appropriate stories or anecdotes; and, also, their customs, by some of their legends and oral traditions.

Hoping to hear from you soon—I am

With much respect,

Your obed't servant,

WM. B. PARKER.

H. R. Schoolcraft, Esq.

Traditions, etc.

The Caddo, Ioni, and Ah-mau-dah-ka [Anadarko], have a tradition, that they issued from the hot springs of Arkansas, and from that went to Red River, near Natchitoches, and finally came to the Brazos.

They (with the Waco and Tawakoni) live in houses built of a framework of poles, in a conical shape, thatched with long prairie grass, with low doors; the fires built in the centre of the lodge; the lodge circular, about twenty-five feet in diameter, and twenty high.

They live in great harmony together, on the Brazos, below Fort Belknap; speak the Caddo language, as a general means of communication; intermarry; and raise corn, beans, melons, squashes, etc., and keep up their stock of horses and mules by stealing from the whites.

The Wichita live in the Choctaw territory, on Kush Creek; are the greatest horse thieves known, and have given more trouble to the settlers in Texas than any other tribe.

These tribes are all of pure blood, and though their women are notoriously unchaste, they do not mingle with white men.

The Tonkawa have a tradition, that their progenitor come into the world by the agency of a wolf, and commemorate the event by the wolf dance, which is conducted with great secrecy, and which white men are only allowed to witness after great solicitation, and then by stealth.

When the spectator is admitted to the interior of the dance lodge—a long, low building, appropriated specially to this ceremony—he sees a number of performers, all dressed in wolf skins, so as perfectly to represent the animal.

They go around on all-fours; howl, and make other demonstrations peculiar to the wolf.

After a time, one stops, smells the earth at a particular spot, howls, and commences scratching. The others gather round, and a general scratching takes place; and pretty soon, a genuine live Tonkawa—who has been interred for the purpose—is unearthed. As soon as he is dragged out, a general council is held, and the Tonkawa addresses them thus—"You have brought me into the world, and I know not what to do for a subsistence: it would have been better to let me remain as I was. I shall starve in this world." After mature deliberation, the *wolves* put a bow and arrows into his hands, and tell him, he must do as the wolves do—rob, kill, and murder, from place to place, and never cultivate the soil.

The tradition of the Delaware, respecting their origin, is, that they sprung from a great eagle, who always hovers over them, and, when pleased, descends, and drops a feather; when displeased, he rises into the clouds and speaks in thunder. The feather is supposed to make the wearer invisible and invulnerable.

The Comanche suppose that their forefathers came from a country towards the setting sun; but have no custom commemorative of any peculiarity in their origin; nor any tradition, except that, originally, all men were white, but the Great Spirit became angry, destroyed the whites, and substituted Comanche; for which reason they deem themselves the greatest nation in existence.

I tried to convince a Comanche of our numerical superiority, by representing the whites as the spears of grass on the prairie, and the Comanche, in comparison, as the few musquit trees scattered on the surface; but all I got for my pains was an intimation that *he thought me a fool*, and the Great Spirit would not do so much injustice to his friends, the Comanche.

Polygamy is allowed among all these tribes—every man taking as many wives as he can support.

Wives are obtained by purchase, and the price among the Delaware, as told me by one of them, is "one horse, one fine blanket, and goods so high," holding his hand about a foot from the ground, of course, intended as meaning enough to satisfy the parent.

Some youths get their mothers to make the bargain for them; and, as there is no alternative for the girls, but to submit, much misery is entailed at times upon the families—feelings

of dislike having carried individuals so far as to cause them to commit suicide.

When a Comanche wants a wife, he takes such goods as he thinks will be acceptable, and lays them down before the head of the family (which, according to their laws, is either the father, or, in case of his decease, the son who has most distinguished himself in war or hunting, even though he be a younger son), and then seats himself at some distance, to await the result. After smoking a pipe, the goods are examined, and, if acceptable, the girl is led out, and handed over. As she has no voice in the matter, repugnance often occasions "liasons" with former lovers. Should elopements take place in such cases, the husband and his friends follow until the fugitives are overtaken, when formerly the man was put to death; but now they compromise by purchase—the husband takes horses or mules, till he is satisfied; the girl remains the property of her choice, and all return to the village satisfied.

The old men get possession of all the young girls they can, and make profit out of them in this way, viz.:—A young man will pay a *bonus* to be admitted to a family and allowed to marry one of the female members; after which, part of all he obtains in war or hunting becomes the property of the old head of the family. Slaves are also often liberated on the same terms.

Young girls are not averse to marry very old men, particularly if they are chiefs, as they are always sure of something to eat—the chiefs always having the first choice of what is in camp.

Ke-tun-e-see, a chief of the Southern Comanche, had four wives—two *elderly*, and the others aged *sixteen* and *eighteen*—the chief about *sixty*.

The men are grossly licentious, treating female captives in a most cruel and barbarous manner; but they enforce rigid chastity upon their women—every dereliction being punished by cutting off the tip of the nose, as an indelible mark of shame.

Our surgeon discovered that venereal disease was common among them, and distributed medicine enough to treat six hundred patients, at the request of the chiefs.

The men are of middle stature, light copper-coloured complexion, and intelligent countenance; but the women are short stoop-shouldered, crooked-legged, ugly, and squalid in the extreme, with careworn and prematurely old countenances, occa-

sioned by the brutal treatment they receive; as they are looked upon as slaves and beasts of burden, and every degrading service that can be inflicted upon them falls to their lot; yet, strange to say, they seemed contented.

They are not prolific—a woman seldom having more than three children, which, if male, are nurtured with great care; whilst the females are abused, and often beaten unmercifully.

The greatest compliment a Comanche can pay his guest is, to assign him one of his wives, for his use during his stay in camp—a custom, to my taste, more honoured in the breach than the observance; as, I am sure, the most *animal appetite* would revolt at such a banquet.

The wild Indians never travel twice upon the same trail; and, upon leaving a camp, separate into small parties, each one taking a different route, and arriving at some appointed place.

Always travelling on an empty stomach, they ride fast and far; then halting, they eat enormously, and afterwards sleep immediately, when they are again ready for the road.

In trading, they are careful to have a good price fixed for a herd of horses and mules, when all the rest are expected to be taken at the same price; they also prefer variety rather than quantity, even though the goods are not so valuable.

They are all fond of ardent spirits—an acquired taste, as I am informed by an intelligent Delaware, as he says he can recollect when they would not drink it, saying that it made fools of them, and they did not like it.

The young man is not admitted into the ranks of the braves until he has stolen a number of horses and mules, and taken scalps; the consequence is, that small parties will go off, and sometimes be gone two years, until they can return with these marks of their manliness. They require no equipment, on these expeditions, but their horses and weapons—subsisting upon what they can find on their route.

When a Comanche chief wishes to go to war, he mounts on horseback, holding erect a long pole, with a red flag, tipped with eagle's feathers attached, and rides through the camp, singing his war song.

Those who wish to go fall in, in rear; and, after going around for awhile, they dismount, and the war dance commences. This routine is gone through with several days, until sufficient volunteers are collected.

Each warrior provides his own horse and equipments; and they manage to mount themselves upon white or cream-coloured horses, if possible, which they paint all over, in the most fantastic figures imaginable; and every morning their war exercises are gone through with.

The whole thing is voluntary; but one who behaves cowardly is disgraced; nor do they return until the wish to do so is unanimous.

Should the expedition prove unsuccessful they separate into small parties, and, on their way back to their tribe, rob and kill whenever an opportunity occurs, as it is considered disgraceful to return empty handed; they also shave their horses' tails and manes, and put on mourning for a long time.

If it is successful, they send a herald ahead, to announce their arrival, when great preparations are made to receive them—the old women set up a shout of exultation; when they appear, the scalp dance commences, and is performed with all the ceremonies.

Religion, Funeral Ceremonies, etc.

These people have no more idea of Christianity than they have of the Hebrew language; and as in forming the vocabularies obtained, I could find no word signifying *virgin*,—nor could I make them understand it—my conclusion is, that it will be a difficult task for the missionary to make them understand the *atonement*.

The Comanche acknowledge a supreme ruler and director, whom they call the *Great Spirit*; but in their devotions, appeal directly to the sun and earth, saying, that one is the great cause of life, and the other the receptacle and producer of all that sustains life; accordingly, when they eat or drink, they sacrifice a good portion to the Great Spirit, saying, that otherwise he would be angry, and bring upon them ill fortune.

They say they cannot worship God, he is too far off; but they can worship the sun, who is between them and the Supreme Being. They believe all go up to a place above, where they are happy, that they are permitted to visit the earth at night, but must return at day light.

When a warrior dies, he is buried (upon the top of the highest hill near camp,) in a sitting posture, with his face to the east, his war horse is killed, and his weapons burnt up, the rest of his horses and mules having their manes and tails

shaved; and the women have to cut their hair close, as a symbol of mourning.

A grave which I examined, was merely a shallow trench, long enough to contain the body, wrapped in the scanty garb worn at time of death, and a few brooches, beads, etc., were deposited with it; the whole covered with a large heap of stones.

For a long time after the decease, the friends and relatives assemble morning and evening, to howl and cry, and cut themselves with knives. This ceremony takes place outside of camp, and sometimes lasts a month.

They bury immediately after death, not permitting the body to remain above ground any longer than necessary to prepare the grave.

When a young warrior dies, they mourn a long time; but when an old person dies, they mourn but little, saying, that they cannot live forever, and it was time they should die.

The Osage and other Northern tribes, have the same custom of howling at the death of a friend, with this addition, that presents are distributed to the mourners; many, therefore, come to howl, in expectation of getting a present.

One of the Delaware told me, he knew one old woman, who at one death kept up such a howling and so long, that a friend of the deceased asked her what she wanted and what she howled for, she immediately said, for a horse, which was given to her, and she became silent.

He told me that the custom of cutting by knives, was done, in many instances, to promote tears by the pain.

The Caddo howl when in want and distress, saying, that the *Great Spirit* will hear them, and assist them if they cry to him. An untutored and primitive idea of prayer.

The Creek green-corn dance and feast, said to be a religious ceremony, is very curious.

When the corn is edible, the different villages assemble, and after some preliminaries, begin to drink large quantities of a decoction, of a species of *Lobelia*, called among them the *Devil's shoe strings*, which brings on violent vomiting and purging, until the whole stomach and bowels are cleansed, when they proceed to gorge themselves with green-corn—the quantity consumed being enormous. They then sleep, and afterwards commence the green-corn dance, which is kept up until all are worn

out with fatigue. A singular custom, and one scarcely to be imagined, even among savages.

WM. B. PARKER

[Henry Rowe Schoolcraft, *Historical and Statistical Information Respecting the History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States*, (6 Vols.; Philadelphia, 1851-1857), Vol. 5, pps. 682-685.]

No. 131

CENSUS OF TRIBES
[March 14, 1855]

28. CENSUS OF THE TRIBES OF SOUTHWESTERN TEXAS IN 1854.

W. B. PARKER.

Comanche, men, women, and children	10,000
Caddo)	
Ioni) men, women and children	750
Anadarko)	
Waco—men 65, women 88, children 72	205
Tawakoni—men 51, women 63, children 55	189
Wichita—men 80, women 112, children 122	314
Biloxi, Paluxi—men, women, and children	60
Keechi—men (no count of women and children)	100
Quapaw—men (no count of women and children)	25
	11,643

March 14th, 1855

[Henry Rowe Schoolcraft, *Historical and Statistical Information Respecting the History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States*, (6 Vols.; Philadelphia, 1851-1857), Vol. 5, page 702.]

No. 132

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO R. S. NEIGHBORS

Executive Office
Austin 16 March 1855

Sir

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th of Feb. enclosing a copy of the joint report of yourself and Capt R B Marcy showing the selection of 12 leagues of land for the Indian purposes. made under an act of the legislature of this state approved Feby 1854, and also a letter of Capt Marcy in relation to said selection—

I perceive that Capt Marcy expresses the opinion that as the legislature did not specify what measure should be used in surveying the reservation, it must be presumed that their intention was that the surveys be made according to the standard measure of the United States and says that he is sustained in this opinion by the Secretary of War. This opinion must have been given without a knowledge of the laws of Texas, for wherever a league of land is spoken of in the land law, either since or before annexation it has been invariably held to mean a league in Spanish or Mexican measure, and no other measure of a league has even been known or recognized under our laws.

I have no doubt however that our legislature will at its next meeting confirm the selections that have been made of tract leagues according to the standard measurement of the United States, as they have hitherto manifested a disposition to cooperate with and extend every facility to the General Government in carrying out its Indian policy within this State. In the mean time, I have in accordance with your request, caused the field notes of the twelve leagues as surveyed to be plotted upon the maps of the General Land Office, and they will be treated as appropriated for Indian purposes under the act referred to until the Legislature can act in regard to the proper measurement, with the 4 options of six half sections of three hundred and twenty acres each numbered 1011, 1012, 1014, 1015, 1017, and 1018 which are included within the lines of the eight league tract and appear to have been entered and surveyed for the "Texas Emmigration and Land Company" before these selections were made these six half sections will have to be purchased by the United States from that company if they are desired for Indian purposes, if it wishes.

Very respectfully

Your Obt. Servt

[E. M. PEASE]

Maj R S Neighbors
Supervising Agent
Texas Indians

You have probably observed that the 3rd section of the act referred to contemplates that the agent of the United States shall notify the District Surveyor of the District in which these lands lie of the selections which have been made when it shall become the duty of such surveyor to cause said lands to be delineated upon the map of the county in which they are situated, after which any location or entry on said lands shall be null and void, I presume this notice has already been given, but if it has not it had better be done at once.

No. 133

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO P. F. SMITH

Executive Office
Austin, Texas, June 20, 1855

Sir:

I enclose you a communication from the Hon: Wm E. Jones which is taken from the State Times a newspaper published at this place giving an account of the murder of a valuable citizen in the upper part of Comal County on the Guadalupe River, by Indians and also of thefts committed by them in the same vicinity, Mr. Jones is an old citizen of the State and as highly respected as any man we have among us. His statement concerning this transaction I consider entitled to full credit.

This murder was committed in a section of the State where no United States troops are stationed, and where depredations have been frequently committed by the Indians during the last eighteen months, who have in every instance escaped punishment, this has emboldened them to renew their visits. I am assured there is such excitement prevailing in that neighborhood, that if the Indians shall again visit there, the citizens will arm and turn out and make war upon any tribes they may meet, such an occurrence may bring on a general war with all the tribes upon our frontier and I fear can only be avoided by stationing a Company of Mounted Men to range the Country from

that settlement to the nearest post above, a knowledge by the Indians that such a force is in the vicinity will undoubtedly prevent them again from appearing there— I therefore request that you will if possible send a Company of Mounted Men into that neighborhood for its protection to remain there as long as the public service will permit

Very respectfully
Your obt. Servt.
E M PEASE

To Brevet Maj Genl.

P. F. Smith Com'g Dept of Texas.

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Page 307.]

No. 134

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO J. H. CALLAHAN

Executive Office
Austin Texas July 5, 1855.

James H. Callahan Esqr.

Sir:

From reliable representations made to me by citizens residing on the Guadalupe River and its tributaries in Comal & Bexar Counties, and on the upper Blanco, I am well satisfied that a Mounted force is necessary to protect those settlements from the thefts and murders to which they are constantly subjected by marauding bands of Indians, and since the United States Government has failed to notice those depredations or to furnish any force for the protection of these settlements. I have thought proper to authorize you, and I do hereby authorize you to raise a Company of Mounted Men to serve three months unless sooner discharged. The Company must not exceed in number that of a Mounted Company in the United States service, which is composed of one Captain, one first Lieut, one Second Lieut, four Sergeants, four Corporals, one farrier, two Buglers and seventy four privates, should you not succeed in raising a full Company of privates, Officers can be elected only in proportion to the number of men.

There are no means at the disposition of the Executive, to

furnish this Company, ammunition, arms, subsistence or Forage, and this authority is given with the understanding, that this Company can be made up of individuals who are able and willing to supply themselves with all these articles, and rely upon the justice of our Legislature to reimburse them, and also to pay them for their services, the usual amount allowed by the United States for similar service.

Should you succeed in raising such a Company or a part of a Company, you will forthwith return to this Office a complete muster-roll thereof, and repair immediately to such point in the vicinity of the above named settlements, as will enable you to give them full protection against the Indians. It is expected that you will be actively engaged in ranging in their vicinity, unless it may become necessary to pursue any marauding parties of Indians that may be found in the neighborhood, in which case you are authorized to follow them up and chastize them wherever they may be found.

I rely with confidence upon your good sense and prudence to avoid attacking any Indians or tribes who are peaceably disposed, as such a course might bring on a general Indian war with all the tribes upon our frontier, which would be very disastrous for a season, to our exposed settlements.

I enjoin you also particularly to prevent any trespasses being committed by those under your command upon the persons or property of Citizens.

I shall communicate what I have done, to the General in command of this Department, and should he desire to receive you into the United States Service for a like time, and to perform similar duty, I shall expect you to be mustered under his orders, or should he send other mounted troops to the same neighborhood to perform the service for which you are destined, then I shall feel at liberty to discharge you at once.

You will keep this Office frequently and regularly advised of your proceedings.

Very respectfully
E M PEASE

No. 135

LETTER FROM W E. JONES TO E. M. PEASE

Austin 5 July 1855

Govr Pease,

The accompanying petition of citizens on the frontier has been brought here for your examination and action thereon at the request of the persons signing it.—Many more names would have been procured before submitting it to you but for the reasons stated below.—

On Thursday night last a party of Indians visited the German settlement of Sisterdale on the Guadalupe River and killed some oxen belonging to Mr. Dressel— The settlements of Curry's Creek and Blanco were notified of the fact on Friday— On Friday night they stole four mules from Mr. Rhodins who also resides at Sisterdale— all he owned— they were taken from his lot, after having been guarded by him until nearly day—

On the same night and on Saturday night I think there is no doubt they were on Curry's Creek trying to get horses but as we had all been advertised of their presence in the country our houses were either watched or locked up.—

On Saturday night they visited the farm of Capt J. H. Calhahan on Blanco and shot some of his cattle— and their tracks were to be found on Sunday morning in the farms of Mr. Hines and Mr. Blasengame around their houses and in their gardens—

On Sunday morning last the Rev. Mr. Rawls a resident Minister of the Gospel on his way to church on the Blanco, saw four Indians near the Blanco— he thinks there can be no doubt of them being Indians— he looked at them good and upon their making a demonstration as he thought to pursue him he put spurs to his horse and ran off from them and he does not know whether they pursued him or not.— the nature of the country thro' which he ran obscured him immediately after he started—

On Sunday night last I am perfectly confident they were around my home trying to get horses— at the solicitation of my neighbors I left on Monday for this place—

I am sorry to say that I do not think the settlements in that part of the frontier can stand much longer unless protection is

afforded— Much uneasiness and alarm exist in families for their safety and it is greatly to be feared that if the Indians fail to get horses by stealth they will attempt it by violence and perhaps attack some family or families situated remotely from other families—

I am respectfully and etc
WILLIAM E. JONES

[Endorsed] His Excellency Governor Pease Present Petition on Rangers.

No. 136

LETTER FROM W. E. JONES TO E. M. PEASE

San Marcos 7 July 1855

Govr Pease,

Dr Sir,

On my arrival here I met a rumor, which seems to be pretty reliable, that the Indians had stolen thirty head of horses from a Mr. Fisher a german, living between the Guadalupe and Blanco— about 8 or 10 miles from Capt Callahan's residence— It is said that the trail crossed the Blanco about 20 miles above this place and then turned up on the highlands which separate the heads of Onion Creek from the Blanco, and thence on in the direction of the Pedernales— I cannot understand that any pursuit was made other than to ascertain the direction of the trail—

A gentleman who came down from that region a day or two since says that a Camp had been found, at which five Indians had camped, at a noted pair of mountains called the Twin Sisters which lie about half way between my residence and Capt Callahans—

The gentleman says that it is generally believed that there were a number of small parties of Indians still in that region—

He also stated that Mr Kyle, who lives near the Twin Sisters had missed nine head of horses, but had not yet ascertained whether or not they had been stolen—

It would not surprise me if you were yet compelled to order out additional companies before the close of summer—

On my arrival in the upper settlements I will ascertain the truth of the forgoing rumors and write you again— I will endeavor to keep you advised of every thing of importance connected with this subject, carefully noting what may be relied on as true—

I shall go directly home from here thro' the mountains—

In haste

Yrs respectfully

WILLIAM E. JONES

[Endorsed] Wm E Jones
San Marcos 7 July 1855

No. 137

PETITION OF CITIZENS OF BEXAR COUNTY TO E. M. PEASE

San Antonio July 12th 1855

To his Excellency
Gov E. M. Pease

Sir

The undersigned, citizens of Bexar County, would respectfully call your attention to the situation on our frontier which has been for the last few months, almost overrun by the Indians. The insecurity for life and property is telling with fearful rapidity upon the prosperity of all our border settlements, and unless ample protection is soon afforded them, the tide of immigration which has been so suddenly arrested, will flow backwards, leaving a beautiful, but desolated country to the unchecked wanderings of the savage.—That your Excellency may better understand the actual situation of the Western portion of our own, and the adjoining counties we will give you a brief statement of a few of the depredations which have been committed almost within sound of the church bells of San Antonio.—After the murder of the Forester family and the Shepherds at the rancho of Mr Gallagher (within three hours ride of the above named city) the Indians for a few months abstained from making further incursions upon our immediate portion of the frontier, but about the last of October 1854 they killed Mr Williams, on the Medina, and committed the most

fearful atrocities upon his family— A few weeks later they killed Gustave Von Rotsmann, on the Francisco Perez about six miles from Castroville, and stole almost all the horses on the upper Medina. In December, they stole from the farms of Messrs Hawkins, McClelland and Smith (about 12 miles North of San Antonio) a number of very valuable horses and mules, a portion of which have since been recovered from the *Comanche*. notwithstanding the assertion of the Indian agents and others, that they are at peace— Early in March last they killed Jacob Moehler about four miles from Castroville, and about 10 days later attacked the house of Mr Neal, (25 miles north of San Antonio) and he only escaped with his family by boldness and good fortune— In the month of April they visited the Rancho of Mr. Gallagher, killed some of his oxen and stole all of his horses, and about the same time stole twelve horses and mules from Mr. Milsted, residing on the Culebra about 15 miles from San Antonio. In the latter part of March and first of April, they killed one boy and stole over seventy head of horses from Messrs Davenport, Wier and others, and in May killed Mr Lawhorn on the upper Guadalupe on the 11th of June they stole from Mr Jett (12 miles S.W. of San Antonio) a number of fine horses, and on the 25th of the same month took from Mr. Braden 12 horses, from Mr Edwards four horses, and from Mr Odom one mule, and on the 28th, stole from Mr Lewis (*only* 7 miles from San Antonio) fourteen head of horses— A few days afterwards they attacked the house of Mr Westfall on the Leona, killed his companion Lewis Bertrand, and shot him through the body—

These are but a few of the depredations which have been committed immediately around us, within the last year—and we have not thought it necessary to mention many others in the vicinity of Fredericksburg, the upper Guadalupe and the more advanced portions of the frontier, because, we suppose that you may be informed of them from others sources, and because it would fill many papers to give even a passing mention of them all— From time to time small expeditions, composed of private citizens, (who have been obliged to leave their fields untilled and their homes unprotected,) have been started in pursuit of the authors of these depredations, but they have been with a very few exceptions compelled to return without success—yet in every instance in which they have been pursued, they have proved to be *Indians*, and *not* white men or Mexicans as asserted

by those whose duty it is to know better— It matters not what causes, may have deprived us of that protection which as citizens of this State and Country, we have a right to demand, whether from the indifference, the want of information, or means placed at the disposal of the Commanding General of this department, or from a mistaken policy pursued by the General Government; to us it is sufficient to know that the unpalliated evil exists, that property is without protection, that the red blood of our neighbors and fellow citizens stains the hearth where they have the right to expect peace and safety, that their wives are violated, and their children carried into captivity, compared to which death would be happiness. These are calamities which over-ride all rules of courtesy and all cold calculations of policy, and we appeal to you as the chief executive officer of this state, to afford to its citizens that protection, which has been denied by the General Government, —A small company not exceeding fifty men, (in addition to those already called out by your excellency) to range from the head of the Medina Westward, would be sufficient to protect the whole frontier from the Blanco to the Nueces, and we are satisfied that a company of that size could be raised in this and Medina Counties, composed of Material not excelled since the days of the *old* rangers— Should your Excellency feel authorised to make a call for such a company we would respectfully recommend Messrs G. W. Tobin and Marcellus French, as young men, who by their energy, activity and boldness, would be calculated to place it on a proper footing, and to render most efficient services as officers

A. A. MUNCEY

C. L. PYRON

R. S. MORGAN M.D.

T N WARE

F L PASCHAL

DANIEL RICHARDSON

P. C. CHILDRESS

H. L. THOMPSON

A. J. RICE

A. S. TRUSSELL

JAS N FISK

WM F. PITTMAN

M G ANDERSON

T. S. McDONALD

GEO C SAUNDERS

D. McCLELLAND (lives at the
head of the Leon)

J. ULRICH

GRIFITH JONES

JOHN M. CAROLAN

R. A. HENSON

A A LOCKWOOD

A. J. ALICE

VANCE J. BROWN

BEN E. EDWARDS

THOS BENDER

CELS NAPIER

C. HUMMEL.

A. EARLE

J. M. SMITH

JOHN E. DUSENBERRY	L. H. BROWN
J. H. MASSIE	A. MAYES
L W STOY	S. C. HILL
JOHN ECKFORD	MERRICK GUNDALE
A. FEINBERG	S. W. McALLISTER
SAM HALL	PETER GALLAGHER
JAMES DENISON	B. R. SAPPINGTON
NAT MITCHELL	L. H SHEILIAGES
S A MAVERICK	JNO W HUMPHERS
G. H. NELSON	JOHN G CAMPBELL
D. C. VAN DERLIFE	P. W. MATTHIS
W. H. CLEVELAND	FRANK EGAN
JNO. B. LEE	R. J. JONES
F GARARD	H. THOMPSON
GREGORIO SOTO	C W DEVINE
MARCELINE DE LA GARZA	F P T MEYER
JUAN T. BARERA	THOS H STRIBLING
JOHN PRIES	RICHD MEALY
H. D. STUMBERG	JAMES C WILSON
THOMAS S. HUGHES	THOS L. ODOM
G. H. GIDDINGS	A G MILSTED
M. G. COTTON	A. F WULFF
P. B. LACOSTE	A MARCHANT
W W FROMEN	E. A. GLEVENS
R E CLEMENTS	J. M. WEST
GEO. M. MARTIN	A. D. COLMAN
C. PETERSON	EDW. GALLAGHER
F. J. PRYOR	C. F. KING
R. S. BUQUOR	T. D. SMITH
THOS. THATCHER	I. S. HEWITT
E. A. CAB	C D LYTLE
J. IGNACIO CASSLIONO	DR H. P. HOWARD
E G HOUSTON	J B HOVEY
JOHN DOBBIN	W. W. CAMPBELL
HENRY LEVERING	W. B. LEIGH
C. W. HOWARD	WM. A. A. WALLACE (Big
D. RYAN	Foot)
P. M. BURKS	SAM S SMITH
HANSON ALSBURY	J T VIALI
H. CASTRO	T. N. McCANEY
I. R. YOUST	M. L. MERICK
JNO. S. McCLELLAN	J G GINNINGS

J. M. DEQUIR X mark
 L M POHL
 JOHN ECKFORD
 T B NEWTON
 ASA MITCHELL
 JOHN N SEGUIN
 SAML RITCHEY

N. O. GREEN
 JOHN C. ATWATER
 OWEN CLARKE

No. 138

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO CITIZENS OF BEXAR COUNTY

Executive Office
 Austin Texas
 25 July 1855

To Messrs A A Muncey S A

Maverick A A Lockwood and other citizens of Bexar County
 Gent.

I have received and attentively considered the application signed by you and a large number of other citizens of your county, asking me to call out another company of volunteers for the protection of Bexar and Medina counties against the depredations of the Indians.—

I am fully aware of the truth of the details you give in regard to the depredation of the Indians to which your citizens have been so constantly subjected for the past year and have made frequent representations on the subject, to the Commanding General of this Department, and to the Secretary of War—since I authorized Capt Callahan to call out a company of volunteers for the protection of the settlements on the Guadalupe and its tributaries. I have rec'd a letter from Genl Smith dated the 15th inst. in which he says he will send a party of Mounted Riflemen to the neighborhood where the recent depredations were committed as soon as the Command of Major Simenson returns from the duty he is now engaged in—In mean time I will direct Capt. Callahan to station a part of his company, as soon as it is raised, at such point as will enable them to give protection to the settlements of Bexar and Medina counties, should these not prove sufficient to give security to the settlers, I shall not hesitate to call out other volunteers.

Very Respectfully
Your Obt Sert
E. M. PEASE

[*Endorsed*] Executive Docket Letter to S. A. Maverick and others, Bexar Co. July 25th 1855 Recorded on page 309 and 311.
Copy of letter to Bexar Co. 25 July 1855.

No. 139

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO J. H. CALLAHAN

Austin Texas, July 25 1855.
Executive Office

James H. Callahan Esqr

Dear Sir.

Since I issued authority to you to raise a Company of Volunteers for the protection of the citizens residing on the Guadalupe River and its tributaries in Comal and Bexar County, I have received from the citizens of Bexar County a memorial asking for a small volunteer force for the protection of the frontier settlements in Bexar and Medina Counties which have been lately harrassed by the depredations of the Indians.

I have also received a letter from General Smith in which he says that he will soon send a party of Mounted Riflemen to the neighborhood where the recent depredations have been committed.

This information has induced me to believe that instead of calling for additional volunteers besides your company, it will be better for the present to divide your company and send a portion of it to such a point as will afford protection to the settlements in Medina and Bexar Counties West and South of the point where it was first intended your entire Company should be stationed.

I therefore desire that you should divide your Company and station one portion of it on the Guadalupe where the recent depredations were committed and the other portion at such point as will afford protection to those settlements in Medina and Bexar Counties that have recently been visited by the Indians.

Should you not have succeeded in making up your company, I have no doubt it can be filled up readily in San Antonio and Castroville, when it is known that a portion of the Company is to be employed in their vicinity, and this too I presume will facilitate your obtaining the necessary supplies. Please let me hear of your movements as often as practicable.

Yours with respect

E M PEASE

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Pages 310-311.]

No. 140

NEWSPAPER ITEM CONCERNING INDIAN DEPREDATIONS
[August 6, 1855]

Indian Depredations.

Statement.

On the 16th of July, 1855, a party of citizens from Goliad and Karnes counties, Texas, went in pursuit of Indians, who had stolen horses the previous night, from Thomas Lott and Barton Peck, at their residences, above the town of Goliad, south of the San Antonio River. The trail was very plain, and became enlarged by additions from above. The route went between the heads of the Escondido and Piedra—crossed the Atascosa near the mouth of the Torillo—the Frio, a little above the road from San Antonio to Laredo—the Nueces about twenty miles above Fort Ewell—the Rio Grande near the large Spring and Double Hills about halfway between Laredo and Eagle Pass. The party went to Laredo, and there learned that the Lipan tribe, for some time, had been concentrated and established in Mexico, a few miles from the point at which the trail crossed the Rio Grande—and that the number of the tribe was about three hundred; who had about fifteen hundred horses. Many peculiar signs satisfied all the pursuers (some of them familiar with such matters,) that the thieves were certainly Indians. And all the circumstances concur with many other facts, formerly published, in fixing on these Lipan, many of the recent outrages between the Rio Grande and San Antonio Rivers.

The fresh trail of the Indians retraced their route to the settlements, as appeared by former camps and trails. Their route is about fifty miles south from the road between San Antonio and Eagle Pass; through an extensive, unsettled, chapparal region—from which all the settlements west of the San Antonio River are accessible to these Indians when and where they please. After the depredations, the Indians recrossed the Rio Grande in four days—and they may always escape in the same way, until the military forces shall have been rendered adequate to protect the frontier.

It has been said that the pursuers applied for assistance from the military post near Laredo. This is a mistake—for it was too late—the Indians having gone into Mexico.—The party learned, moreover, that the post near Laredo was deficient in horses, and that the commandant employed the men on foot occasionally, to make excursions as well as they could. We cast no censure on the military.

The pursuit was pressed as much as possible, so that some horses failed, and part of the company turned back—but thirteen went through to the Rio Grande. The undersigned are eleven of the number—and make this statement for public information. The other members of the party are not present, or they would unite, no doubt, in this statement.

BARTON PECK.
JAS. M. WORD.
E. W. EVANS.
P. HAGEY.
W. T. TIPPEN.

R. H. HILL.
C. G. WORD.
R. R. LOTT.
JOHN HODGES.
WM. MORRIS.

JOHN PHELPS.

Goliad, August 6th 1855.

No. 141

LETTER FROM BEXAR COUNTY COMMITTEE TO E. M. PEASE

San Antonio Sept 1st 1855

To His Excellency E. M. Pease

Governor of The State of Texas

Sir,

The undersigned having been appointed by a meeting of the Citizens of Bexar County, as a committee to address your Excellency, upon the Subject of the outrages lately committed by the Indians in the vicinity of San Antonio—. Would respectfully call your attention To The following facts

On the 30th ultimo a body of fifteen Indians attacked the house of S. C. Jones living on the Hondo S.W. of San Antonio, and but for the assistance of a pack of fierce dogs, would have succeeded in taking possession of the house and murdering the family.

The attack was however successfully resisted, and the Indians retired with the loss of one man killed and two wounded—. On the 27th of the same month a large number of horses were stolen from the Rancho of E Jones on the Medina about fifteen miles S.W. of San Antonio; and on the night of the 30th stole two horses and shot one from the San Pedro Springs, within sound of the Church bell of the City.

On the 20th they stole from Davenport, Wallace and others on the Cibolo (16 miles N.E. of San Antonio) from 80 to 100 head of horses; and from Mr. Bennett 5 miles N. of Town about 30 Head. On the morning of the 29th Seventy two head were recovered by Mr. Davis and McCombs from a body of 5 Indians on the head of the Leon 18 miles N. of town. On the 28th and 29th ultimo small parties of Indians were seen near the Rancho of Mr. Edwards on the Culebra, and on the 31st a party with a large number of horses mules and colts, passed within a mile of that point on the old trail leading towards the Bandera Pass. The day previous another party with about 40 animals had passed some ten miles above, from towards the head of the Salado and upper Cibolo, and directing their course to the same point. On the 31st they stole from Mr. Applewhite on the Medina, all of his stock of horses and in open daylight drove them from the edge of a large settlement— On the same day a party of 12 or 15 Indians passing above San Antonio struck the Cibolo, and followed down that stream for many miles, through one of the densest and richest settlements of the State, nearly 100 miles within the acknowledged frontier. In their course down that stream, they carried before them the Stock of the Country to a large amount—and if we could stop here our task would be comparatively an easy one—. But, Sir, we are not spared

in the recital of these atrocities, the pain of adding to the number, that of murder— On their way down the Cibolo, they killed a negro woman belonging to Mr. Sewell, near the mouth of the Martinez—and a short distance below, butchered in cold blood a promising lad of about 12 years of age, the son of the Revd Mr. McGee—Mr Rector who was with him at the time narrowly escaped by the fleetness of his horse—. These are a portion of the depredations that have been committed within the last week in our immediate vicinity, and hourly reports of others still more formidable are reaching us from every quarter. The most populous County of the State has been traversed from one extremity to the other by bands of Savages in open hostility, without a show of resistance other than could be offered by small parties of men started in pursuit upon the impulse of the moment, without provisions—half armed, and often without their hats and coats. The approach to the largest town in the State is rendered almost dangerous and the feeling of insecurity bids fair to depopulate one of the most flourishing sections of the State— Appeal after appeal had been made by the citizens of the frontier, to the proper authorities, but their statements have been disbelieved and their motives misrepresented; and instead of receiving the protection, we have a right to expect, the General Government has within the last few months removed from our State a large portion of the only force That could be effective in affording us that protection

In the prosecution of a *policy* with the General Government has seen fit to adopt with regard to the Indians, the lives of our friends and fellow citizens are daily sacrificed and property destroyed to amount almost incredible to those that have had no opportunity of seeing for themselves. For months past the situation of the frontier has been the same; and there is scarcely a farm from the Guadalupe to the Rio Grande, which has not within the last year suffered to some extent in the loss of stock by the hands of Indians.

It is worse than idle to say the Indians are not at war. If the action of regularly organized bands from the Lipan, Comanche, Waco and Tawakoni, robbing murdering and ravishing, and carrying into captivity women and children does not constitute a State of war, we are at a loss to define the meaning of war among barbarians. All experience has taught, that simple defiance against those that carry on predatory warfare, is totally ineffectual and that to accomplish any good end they must feel

in their own homes the evils which they inflict—. We will not dwell on the misery which the poor man of the frontier feels, when his last horse is gone, and his last ox killed— when the only means of support for his family (often a large one) has been torn away from him— nor will we attempt to describe the grief of the sorrowing father or broken hearted mother, when a boy the hope of their declining years, is brought to their home a mangled, bloody corse, or a young and tender daughter is borne into hopeless captivity—.

These are no fancy sketches, but sober every day facts, and though they may not be believed or appreciated by those at a distance, they are still none the less true. In conclusion, Sir, we will refer you to the accompanying resolutions, which express the feelings of this community as to the steps which ought to be taken— And while we hardly know where to lay the blame we would urge upon your Excellency the importance of communicating with the authorities of the Genl Government, and insisting that some steps should be taken for the permanent and adequate protection of our extended frontier— And in the meantime we would press upon you the necessity of authorizing some responsible citizen to organize a company of mounted Rangers for our immediate protection—.

Respectfully Your Obt Servts

A. EVANS

B. E. EDWARDS

H. B. LANDRY

Committee

No. 142

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO P. F. SMITH

San Antonio

September 5 1855.

Sir:

I came to this place with the hope of meeting and having a consultation with you in regard to the depredations recently committed in this County by the Indians, supposing that you were still here, but I find that you have returned to Corpus

Christi and are not expected to be here before the first of next month.

Major Belger has shown me a letter that he has written to you, giving an account of the murder of the son of the Rev Mr McGee on the Cibolo some 15 or 20 miles below this place; the facts as stated by him are confirmed by several Citizens well known to me who reside in the neighborhood where the boy was killed, the same party who killed this boy also pursued several other citizens who were out hunting cattle, but they made their escape. They also stole horses from several other farms on the Cibolo, at different points for 20 or 25 miles above Mr McGee's, several small parties have been in pursuit of these Indians, some of which are still out and I trust will come up with them.

I know not precisely what course to recommend to stop these depredations, but unless something is done speedily the settlements on the streams above and West of this place will have to break up. Horses have been stolen within the last month, from several Ranches within 15 or 20 miles of this Town, and there is no doubt, that in every instance, it has been done by Indians, —It does seem to me, that one or two companies of Mounted Men might be stationed in parties of 30 or 40 at different places near the settlements from the head of the Llano down to the mouth of the Rio Frio, and perhaps below there on the Nueces so as to intercept these small parties of Indians who commit these outrages. The Company under the command of Captain Callahan, which I called out a few weeks since, and stationed near the head of the Guadalupe and the Blanco, have put a stop to the depredations which the Indians were committing in those neighborhoods for two or three months previous. My situation in regard to these matters is a very embarrassing one, our citizens are entitled to protection from the General Government, but not receiving it, they appeal to the State authorities. There is great danger, if I call out volunteers, that they may in their zeal to punish the Indians, do something to interfere with the efforts now making by the General Government to settle the Texas tribes at the reservations on the upper Brazos.

I think if I could have a consultation with you on this subject, some plan might be devised to give protection to the frontier settlements of this and the adjoining counties, and if agreeable to you, I will meet you at this place, when you return here, if you will inform me what time you expect to return.

In case you do not expect to return here soon, I wish if it is in your power to do so, that you would send a company of Mounted Men immediately, to range from the mouth of the Frio to the Head of the Llano, this will give confidence to the settlements North and West of this and keep them from breaking up, and relieve me of the necessity of calling out additional Volunteers to perform that service, in the mean time I will delay further action, with the hope of hearing from you at an early day.

Very respectfully
Your Obt Sevt
E M PEASE

To

Bvt Maj Genl
Persifor F. Smith
Com'g Dept. of Texas.

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Pages 311-313.]

No. 143

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO O. EVANS, B. E. EDWARDS AND
P. B. SANDERS

San Antonio Sepr 6 1855.

Messrs O Evans,
Rev. E. Edwards & P. B. Sanders
Gent.

Your letter of the 1st inst. giving an account of the depredations recently committed in this vicinity by the Indians, and enclosing the proceedings of a Public Meeting of the Citizens of this place was received at Austin on the 3rd inst. supposing Genl Smith was still at this place, I came immediately here with a view of meeting him and inducing him to adopt measures to prevent a recurrence of similar proceedings; not finding him here on my arrival, I wrote to him yesterday by express, detailing the recent murders and thefts committed by the Indians in this County, and requested him to furnish a sufficient mounted force to be stationed at such points as will hereafter give protection against further attacks of the kind.

I expect to get a reply from him in a few days, and unless he gives me assurances that such a force will soon be furnished, I shall consider it to be my duty to call out a Company of Volunteers to protect the lives and property of our frontier Citizens, until the Legislature soon to assemble, can take such further steps as may be deemed necessary to effect that object.

Very respectfully
Your Obt. Servt.

E M PEASE

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Page 313.]

No. 144

LETTER FROM COMAL COUNTY COMMITTEE TO E. M. PEASE

New Braunfels, Comal Co. 13. Sepr. 1855

To His Excellency Gov. E. M. Pease
 Austin

Sir:

In consequence of the recent continuous depredations, committed by Indians in our midst, on the persons and property of our fellow citizens, a public meeting of the Citizens of Comal Co. was held at this place, on yesterday the 12th inst to adopt measures to cooperate with the Citizens of Guadalupe County, in raising volunteer assistance to protect the frontier settlements against the marauding incursions of the Indians, until sufficient protection is given, to which enterprise a very lively interest was manifested and over twenty men immediately volunteered to serve (with the assurance of many more) provided some assistance could be given towards equipping them in Arms, provisions and pack-mules, in view of which

The undersigned Committee was appointed to address Your Excellency, to enquire if you can render any assistance of this nature to the projected company, and to what extent?

As this is the only hinderance to the Company being in immediate service, you will confer a favor to our Citizens by Your Excellency honoring us with a reply at your earliest convenience and we remain

Sir

most respectfully

Your obt. servts.

AUG HARDEMANN
A. NAUENDORF.

ERNST DOSET.

ROBERT BECHEM
JAMES FERGUSON

[*Endorsed*] New Braunfels
Application
For Arms etc. 13 Sept. 1855
Austin

No. 145

PETITION TO E. M. PEASE FOR RANGERS IN GOLIAD COUNTY

Goliad; Sept 13th 1855

To his Excellency, Governor Pease:

We the undersigned, citizens of Goliad county, would respectfully represent that strange as it may appear, the Indians have made a descent upon our neighborhood. They have stolen our property and even killed some of our people—where we had hoped to enjoy entire immunity from such disasters.

We submit the following facts:

On the 16th of July last the Indians stole some of the horses of Barton Peck, about fifteen miles above this place, and some from Thomas Lott, about ten miles above Goliad. This fact was communicated to Mr Bee, of Laredo, who sent to the Lipan Camp to gain information on the subject. The Lipan admitted they had stolen the horses, which admission was confirmed by other circumstances. Recently Capt Peter Tumlinson and English encountered ten Lipan on the head waters of the Medina, about ten miles from Capt Peck's, killed five certainly, and supposed they killed more, capturing the horses, of Capt Peck and William Menefee. On their way to Fort Ewell, Capt King and men met with seven Indians, and succeeded in taking from them three horses. These Indians proved to be Lipan, and the horses were stolen on the Cibolo. One man has been killed on the road from St. Patricio to San Antonio, about thirty-five miles from Fort Merrill. Two bodies of murdered men have been found near the Atascosa by Capt Tumlinson's men. These savages

have been within thirty-yards of Capt Peck's house, and into Mr. Hill's field. They boldly rode up to a working man near Mr Beverly's and enquired for stock. Fearing to approach the house, they went to a neighbor's and took twenty four horses. For some time they nightly beset the premises of Col. Skiles, and on Sunday, the 9th inst, they were near his place— All in this neighborhood. They have been in the immediate vicinity of Goliad. Many of these facts we are informed you are in possession of. Others could be added.

These occurrences are seriously injuring this part of the country. The citizens west of the San Antonio are kept in constant alarm, and have little security for property or life.

In view of these facts, we would ask your Excellency to authorize the raising of a company of Rangers, of not less than fifty men, for the protection of the country between the San Antonio and Nueces Rivers, and as high up as the Atascosa. We desire the Capt. particularly to be one whose interests are identified with the country he is called to guard; and would recommend H. A. Greenwood———— as a suitable person. Our citizens are now endeavouring to engage men enough (at \$25 per month) to form a small company for our protection until we procure aid from your Excellency.

J. A. ROBBINS
 P. NEWMAN
 H. W. WOOLVERTON
 R H HILL
 S. S. LIPSCOMB
 J. M. WORD
 H. A. GREENWOOD
 J. P. MONTGOMERY
 JESSIE HAND
 A. C. JONES
 MATTHEW T. TIPPEN
 WM. T. BEAUMONT
 WM. N. FANT
 JUNIUS HILLYER
 JOHN A. CLARKE
 J. M. GOFFE
 H. STEELE
 GEO. T. INGRAHAM JR
 N. C. PHILLIPS

A. H. BISCOE
 JNO M. CRANE
 C. W. CAMPBELL
 M. T. LOONEY
 JAMES S SWANN
 F. FAUNT LE ROY
 WM: P. TIPPEN
 THOMAS DONNELLY
 A. J. BROWN
 C. G. WORD
 WILLIAM MILLER
 GUSTAVUS FRENCH
 J CARN
 H. CANFIELD
 L. P. HADDON
 HENRY SOLD
 JAMES CRAIG
 RICHARD MILLER
 T. H. PAYNE

C. M. PHILLIPS	ELLSBERRY R. LANE
J. S. MCCAMPBELL	JOHN SNIDER
JAMES TIERNEY	J B BOATRIGHT
C. H. VINSON	E A LOWRY
N. H. G. THETFORD	A. M. BOATRIGHT
L. W. NELSON	D. THETFORD
WM R. JONES	H. HALFING
JAMES OBRINT	J SCHWARTZ
J. L. COWLING	M. STEILY
C. H. STOTHE	WM. L. HUNTER
EDWARD CEMEARA	W. M. FARROW
JOEL J. CASE	J. ALLISON DILL
PLEASANT S FLAGG	J. W. MCCAMPBELL
A. N. SMITH	ROBT. W. BILLUPS
B. BROOKING	WM. S. MCCAMPBELL
T. LOONEY	
E. LESTER	
WILLIAM HOB DY	

[*Endorsed*] Petition for Rangers, Goliad 17 Sept 1855 ansd.

No. 146

NEWSPAPER ITEM CONCERNING ORGANIZATION OF RANGERS [September 13, 1855]

Public Meeting.

A public meeting was held at Goliad on the 13th inst., to adopt some means for the protection of the country between the San Antonio and Nueces Rivers.

Julius A. Robbins was called to the chair and F. Faunt Le Roy was appointed Sec.

A petition to the Governor was read, which asked for the raising of a company of Rangers to protect the region designated.

A ballot was taken as to what person should be recommended to the Governor as a suitable one to raise the company, which resulted in the choice of H. A. Greenwood, whose name was then inserted in the blank in the petition.

On motion, the chair appointed a committee of three to communicate with the Governor, consisting of A. H. Biscoe, F. Faunt Le Roy, and Jno. M. Crane.

On motion H. A. Greenwood was authorized to raise a company of fifteen or twenty men, as follows: Those to volunteer who wish, and others to be hired, at the rate of twenty-five dollars per month, by men who should sign a subscription list to that effect,—with the prospect of such company being received as part of the company expected to be authorized by the Governor.

Several gentlemen stated that they had beef and corn at the service of such a company. The petition was signed by the persons present.

On motion, the meeting adjourned.

JULIUS A. ROBBINS, Chairman.

F. Faunt Le Roy, Sec.

No. 147

PETITION FROM BANDERA TO E. M. PEASE

Bandera Bexar Co. Sept. 21, '55

To E M Pease. Gov. Sir.

We the citizens of Bandera would most respectfully call your attention to our exposed and dangerous condition.

On Wednesday the 19, Ins't— a party of thirteen Indians—armed with guns pistols bows and arrows attacked the family of Mr. R. N. Davis; and shot an arrow through the heart of his daughter Mary—(aged about 13 years) : after having run about too yards she fell dead. His whole family would have been murdered had it not have been for the accidental coming up of a Mr. Stanford and Davidson— Mr Davis' daughter was brought down to this place yesterday evening and buried about 3 Oclock P.M.— There is a trail in different parts of this valley, which must have been made by some thirty Indians. We have ceased our work and are preparing to defend our lives and property in case we are attacked—which we have every reason to believe will be before this petition shall reach you—: but having no horses (having been robbed of every animal) we can not follow

them or in any way avenge our wrongs. We are in a manner at their mercy—and if such mercy as the blood of Miss Mary Davis testifies to: Sir, there is too much of the blood of our citizens and of their children spilt in Bexar County by these merciless demons—to longer hesitate between peace and war. If we the citizens of the frontier have any right of protection from our Country, whether federal or State, in the name of God let us have it before it is forever too late.

Your fellow Citizen,

Citizens

J. P. DANIEL
 R. H. DAVEI [*sic*]
 L W THOMSON
 CHR. LUNTZEL
 CHARLES MONTEL AND CO.
 W BALLANTYNE
 M. GILLIS
 O B MILES
 A. W. STILWELL
 JOHN MIER
 A. SMITH
 F W DAVIDSON
 C. C. STANFORD
 T. E. OBORSKE
 THOMAS CLARK
 T. KINDLE
 G CARTER
 GEORGE HAY
 SAMUEL CALVERT
 ANDREW HOFFMAN
 T. F. CARTER
 LYMAN WIGHT
 MEACHAM CURTIS
 LEVI L. WIGHT
 JOHN L GRESSMEN
 SPENCER SMITH
 ASHER GRESSMEN
 JEREMIAH CURTIS
 FRANCES JOHNSON
 JOSEPH CURTIS
 RICHARD BIRD

Citizens

GEORGE MONTAGUE
 B F BIRD
 LYMAN WIGHT
 AARON HURLEY
 JAMES BALLANTYNE
 G M BIRD

No. 148

LETTER FROM W. E. JONES TO E. M. PEASE

Austin 22 Sept 1855

His Exy Govr. Pease,

In accordance with your request made while I was here in July, I now attempt to give you a statement of such depredations as have been committed on that portion of the frontier in which I reside, all of which I think may be relied on as substantially true.

On the 30 August a party of Indians were trailed by a party of Capt. Callahan's Company up the Guadalupe River and overtaken about thirty miles above the San Antonio and Fredericksburg Road—Two Indians were wounded and all their horses Six in number taken—Among other articles taken from this party was a shirt, apparently suited to a boy 12 or 14 years of age, with holes through as if made by a lance, or arrow.—

On 7th Sept another party of Callahan's Company following a trail between the Guadalupe and Medina overtook a party of Indians—One was killed on the spot—one severely wounded and four horses taken— Both of the above statements were received from persons present and acting in each affair. I think that perhaps both have already been noticed in the newspapers.

On 31st August, near Smithson's Valley, 16 miles from New Braunfels, four Indians were discovered coming into that Settlement—Mr Smithson with two or three others pursued on the trail and found the Indians in a ravine roasting a beef they had killed—They made their escape, leaving their horses, bows, arrows & butcher knives—Some of this party were afterwards seen in the mountains two or three times by persons in the neighborhood—

On the same day, 31st August, two Indians rode up in front of the residence of Mr. John S. Hodges on Curry's Creek, about 8 O'clock in the morning & drove off four head of horses—not more than 150 yards from the house & in open view of the whole family who were in the gallery of the house—Mr Hodges & Mr Newton accompanied by a negro man immediately gave chase on foot—after following about two miles through a rough & bushy country they came in sight of the Indians, seven in number, with about 20 head of horses herded in a prairie—they

were engaged in catching the horses just driven from Hodge's house & putting their saddles on them, all of them being good horses—The Indians were not aware of the pursuit by Hodges & party. As the prairie was too large to justify an attack, they quietly waited till the Indians had saddled all the horses, & started in the direction of the Guadalupe river, then about one mile distant—Mr H. & party now again followed on foot, & through a rough country— Keeping themselves always out of sight of the Indians & intending to overtake & fire upon them while they were in the act of crossing the river—they reached the river just as the Indians had reached the opposite side & were still in a small bottom—one shot was fired at them by the boy, wounding the Indian—Mr H. & Mr N. could not get shots on account of the Indians being concealed by the brush—The Indians immediately fled leaving twelve horses, which they had stolen the previous night about six miles from Mr H's residence—They rode off all Mr H's horses—The Indians crossed the river in full view of a German family, unprotected, the husband being absent & who but for Mr H's pursuit might possibly have been attacked.—

On last Monday Sept 17th—a single Indian made an attempt to steal a staked horse, in open day, from the same prairie in front of Mr Hodge's house & almost from the same spot, from which the horses had been driven on the 31 August—the horse became frightened, broke his rope & ran to the house—the Indian was then seen running into the brush, by several members of the family—In the evening about dusk he made his appearance again at the same place, when Mr H. shot at him, but failed to Kill him—no doubt others were in company with him—

These acts manifest great boldness in the part of the Indians—

About Sept. 6th a German belonging to the Settlement of Sisterdale in passing, unarmed, from Fredericksburg to Sisterdale was chased by an armed Indian for a considerable distance —& about the same time Mr Dressell of the same place, in passing home from New Braunfels chased an Indian, on the road for some distance —

Between the last of August & the 5th September a number of horses were stolen from a settlement on the Cibolo about fifteen miles above the road from New Braunfels to San Antonio—but how many I could not learn, & the names of the owners I do not now recollect.

For several nights in Succession attempts were made to steal the horses of Mr Biche on the Guadalupe 25 miles N.W. from New Braunfels—between the 30th August & 8th Sept—

About the latter date an attempt was made, I am well satisfied, to take horses from my place on Curry's Creek but being securely locked up they failed—

From all the Information I have been able to obtain from reliable Sources from various quarters of the frontier I think it pretty safe to conclude that at various points between the Nueces & Colorado, about 100 Indians must have visited the frontier—between the 22nd August & 10th Sept.—& that some small parties which have been unsuccessful in stealing, are still lurking about in the mountain districts.—

I regret to add that on that part of the frontier in which I reside, a great deal of uneasiness is manifested by the people—property is not considered safe & there is danger that persons in passing about will be attacked by small bands of Indians—and when they can no longer find horses to steal they may & probably will attack families whose situations are isolated & where there is a probability of getting plunder—Some families have already broken up & left the frontier—Some other persons have removed their families temporarily & others have removed their Stocks of horses to more Secure points below the mountains—It is reasonable to expect that the Indians will again return the latter part of this month or during the next.—It is believed that they are Lipan & Comanche & possibly some of Wild Cats Seminole are engaged in the business with them—It is known that some of the horses stolen are carried across the Rio Grande & it is generally believed that most or all of them go to the same place. I think it reasonable to believe that there are two or three hundred Indians engaged in depredating upon the frontier—those who are familiar with localities on the frontier do the Stealing, while others receive the Stolen property beyond the settlements & conduct it to some point of security on one side or other of the Rio Grande—

The Indians generally come in on foot & their presence is not known until they have perpetrated their outrages and are on the retreat—In this way they have penetrated in some places forty miles within the settlements, Stolen horses & made their escape.—I conceive that the only remedy is the organization of a sufficient mounted force to traverse the whole exposed frontier

almost daily, across the direction in which the Indians enter & leave the Settlements & at the same time a strong party to be sent out to Search for the rendezvous of the Indians—Whenever there is a mounted force in the neighborhood of the frontier, the Settlers can & will always render efficient aid in assisting the military—but where no such force is near, the head of each family considers it a paramount duty to protect his own place & property & concert of action among the Settlers is prevented—

About two weeks ago I saw Capt Callahan, who not having the opportunity then of communicating with your Excy. requested me to inform you that his command had been actively engaged in Scouting & following trails in the district of country assigned for him to protect.—one half his company being stationed 16 miles N.E. from Fredericksburg & the other on the Guadalupe above the road from Fredericksburg to San Antonio—That no party of Indians had penetrated through his line of operations upon the settlements, so far as he then knew, altho' Indian signs were abundant on that part of the frontier where his command was organized.—Every party of Indians Known to have committed depredations, approached the settlements above or below his line of operations—even those that took Mr Hodge's horses on Curry's Creek came from the direction of San Antonio & retreated in the same way—

He particularly requested me to say that in his judgment the exigencies of the frontier required a much larger force—three or four additional companies—and that quiet & safety could never be obtained until this was done —

Capt. C. at the time I saw him was preparing to make an excursion Westward with the principal part of his company & such volunteer assistance as he could get, in hopes of finding the rendezvous of the Indians & attacking & breaking them up. I learn that he has left with a considerable force— It is to be hoped that he will be successful—

I am respectfully etc

WILLIAM E. JONES

[Endorsed] His Excy. Govr. Pease
Present

Wm E Jones
Austin
22 Sep 1855

No. 149

LETTER FROM W. E. JONES TO E. M. PEASE

Austin Monday night
24 Sept. '55

Govr. Pease,

Mr James A. McKee, of Lavaca, arrived here tonight on the San Antonio Stage and brings information that a party of Indians on Friday night last drove off from the Cibolo near the crossing of the stage road to San Antonio sixty horses, of which 49 belonged to Mr. Davenport—

It seems that the Indians were known to have been in the neighborhood and a party had been searching for them— On Friday night there horses were driven out into the prairie with the intention of watching them and detecting the Indians in the act of taking them— Some mistake occurred about the meeting of the party and the Indians carried off the horses.

The stage driver says that the horses were driven off while the men were at supper—

Yours in haste

W. E. JONES

[Endorsed] His Excy, Govr Pease Present

No. 150

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO F. FAUNT LE ROY, A. H. BISCOE
AND J. M. CRANE

Austin September 25. 1855.

Messrs F. Faunt Le Roy, A. H. Biscoe
& Jno. M. Crane.

Gent.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th inst inclosing the proceeding of a Public Meeting, and a petition of Citizens of Goliad County, giving a detail of depredations recently committed in your vi-

cinity by Indians and asking me to authorize the raising of a Company of Rangers for your protection.

Previous to the receipt of these papers I had been informed of most of the facts detailed in your petition, and had requested Genl Smith to place a sufficient Mounted force on the line of the Nueces, to range from the Neighborhood of Fort Ewell up to the head of the Llano, and I have just received information from him that he has ordered 3 Companies of Mounted Riflemen to perform that service. These troops I trust will prove sufficient to give security against further incursions of Indians into your County; If they do not, I will endeavor to have additional troops ordered to that portion of our frontier, and if I cannot succeed in this, I will then consider it to be my duty to call out Volunteers to act under the authority of this State.

Very respectfully
Your Obt Servt
E M PEASE

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Page 314.]

No. 151

PETITION FROM CITIZENS OF MEDINA COUNTY TO E. M. PEASE
[October 5, 1855]

To His Excelency E. M. Pease Governor of the State of Texas
Greeting

Whereas the Undersigned your Petitioners Residents in Uvalde and Medina Counties upon the Seco Ranchers Creek Sabinal and in the Cañon de Uvalde Valley.

Would most respectfully represent to your Excelency the hazardous condition they are in and the continual loss of property and the continual annoyance they are bearing with from the depradations of the Indians. For the last twelve months there has not been one month but what the Indians have been in our settlement stealing our horses and killing our Cattle They have taken nearly all the horses they can get without killing your petitioners Yet for the last two months they have continued in our settlements all the time killing our hogs

and cattle and stealing our corn Feasting themselves upon the products of our Labor.

We Your petitioners have heretofore implored of your Excellency for some protection We have prayed to the Commanding Officer of the United States in the District for aid Yet our suplication has not been heeded and we are left to suffer in our property while our lives and the lives of our wives and children are every moment in danger from the Merciless Savages who are continually hovering around us and among us shooting our stock etc etc. Your petitioners prays that Your Excellency would forth with cause a company of Rangers to be raised and that Your Excellency station them in the Cañon de Uvalde Pass or at some place where they could most Effectually protect our settlements

We your petitioners most sincerely and humbly pray for said company

JOHN DAVENPORT
 JOHN M DAVENPORT
 LEWIS LEE
 F. C. HILBURN
 EMERY GIBBONS
 JOHN M. MCCORMICK
 JOHN M. FENLEY
 JOEL D FENLEY
 L. C. KELLEY
 AARON ANGLIN
 HENRY H. ROBINSON
 RICHARD M WARE
 GIDEON THOMPSON
 JOHN H. RICHARDSON
 JOHN BEARMORE
 R. C. MILLER
 WILSON O BRYANT
 WILLIAM L SHORES
 FELIPE GARCIA
 C. W. KINCHELOE
 ROBERT KINCHELOE
 G. W. PATTERSON
 JOHN C PATTERSON
 N. M. C. PATTERSON
 WILLIAM PEPPERS

WILLIAM TOKE
 A. JOHNSON
 RICHARD REILY
 HUBERT WEYNAND
 JACOB LAUTER
 MARRELLI
 A. TUNGBECKER
 JOSEPH FINGER
 JOSE RODRIGUEZ
 [Illeg.] RODRIGUEZ
 A GARTEISER
 JOSEPH SANCHES
 T. M. WINFF
 PHILIPPI KARNER
 JOSEPH RIBNER

BUCHARD DILLARD
 JOHN LAKEY
 W A BROWN

I certify herewith
 that the above subscribers are all land
 holders in D'Hanis or the vicinity and
 that the facts stated above is true and
 correct

D'Hanis Medina County
 5th October 1855

H. I. Richarz I. of U. T. M. C.

[*Endorsed*] Oct 1855

No. 152

LETTER FROM S. P. ROSS TO R. S. NEIGHBORS

Brazos Agency Oct 7th 1855

Major R. S. Neighbors

Sir, the scout consisting of twelve Delaware and one Caddo left on the 24th in pursuit of the Horses stolen from this agency and returned on the morning of the 4th.

Report as follows towit, They followed the trail five days in a North West direction, at which time they discovered another trail going the same direction, but much fresher than the one they were following, but determined on following it, after pursuing it about half the day crossed Red River to rest their Horses. They discovered Ten Indians coming,—meeting them, when they came near, Jacob the Capt of the scout, went out to meet their Capt who told him that he was a Yamparika and was going down to our frontier to kill and steal Horses, he said he had just met two Indians (Noconi) who had been down and killed one man near the mouth of the Clear Fork of the Brazos, and stole seven Head of Horses on or near the Leon, and that the Horses that were stolen from this agency were taken by five Tawehash Men. Jacob then proposed that he should camp for the night. After camping within thirty steps of each other, they then held another conversation— he then told the Delaware that the Northern Indians had declared

War upon all people south of Red River, White and Red, Jacob then told him that he lived on the Brazos reservation, and showed him his pass that I gave him—neither party made fire for the night but watched each other—. About midnight they proposed to gamble with the Delaware but the Capt told him he had not come there to gamble, however, he had no objection to four men playing at a time and whilst they were playing the Delaware managed to cut three or four of their Bow Strings, half in two,—the Yamparika told his men that at daylight he should commence the fight, neither party slept during the night—just as day was breaking the Yamparika ordered his men to fire, but the Delaware understanding them, fired first, and killed four the first fire, and charged their camp killing three and wounding one, letting two escape to tell the news—they found on them a Black Cloth Coat Velvet Collar, also, one undershirt, striped, and from stains of Blood showed to have belonged to some white person killed by them.—they also found in their possessions a daguerreotype which I send you which may possibly lead to the discovery of who the man was they killed.—they brought in ten Head of Horses and mules and seven Scalps—they are going to have a scalp dance to day, our Indians are anxious to hear from you,—they say with Two Hundred Texians they can whip all of the Northern Indians—the shield belonging to the Yamparika had fifteen or twenty female scalps fastened to it—about half of which are white scalps, when I see you I will give you more of the particulars

Yours verry respectfully

S. P. ROSS

Special agt Texas Indians

No. 153

LETTER FROM J. R. BAYLOR TO R. S. NEIGHBORS

Brazos Agency Oct 7th 1855

Maj Neighbors

Dr Sir. I left all well at my agency and the Indians quiet and contented twenty four of Shanacos tribe came in and report that he will be in before long two men returned from

Mexico bringing some nine or ten Horses which Katumpsa took from them and turned over to me he also sent a man to a band of Noconi and brought in five more Horses four of them Delaware Horses and one of Jim Shaws Horses Men are at work and pushing things. The party of Delaware that left when you did on a day or two after returned bringing in seven scalps and ten Horses. they report that they followed the trail of their Horses for several days and that it gave out but they continued the direction until they struck a fresh trail which was the two that killed Skidmore they followed that trail across Red River and stopped to noon when a party of ten Comanche Warriors came up to them. they had a Conversation and finally camped together each party watching the other for Jacob says he could understand every word they said and that they agreed among themselves to attack the Delaware and kill them and take their Horses next morning at daybreak but the Delaware lay awake all night and at daybreak they opened fire upon them and killed four. Charged the rest and killed all but two one of whom was badly wounded and the other they could have killed but they wanted him to carry the news of their defeat back to the Comanche one they did not scalp as he fell in a Water Hole and sunk. they brought in the Bows, Lances, Shields. and tricks of the party they told Jacob that they had met the Indians that killed old Skidmore and had learned from them that there were plenty of horses down here and that they were on their way down to kill and steal and that a large war party was coming down to kill John Conner. Katumpsa, Lambshead, and all they could find, they seemed to know all about the conditions of the posts and our frontier and said that they had joined the Sioux Indians against the Whites in the North the Captain Commanding the party killed was a Yamparika and had a black Cloth Coat an undershirt and Dagaureotype [daguerreotype] with him and on his shield was some twenty white Scalps mostly white Womens Hair I have his shield and Spear the two Indians who killed Skidmore went on to the San Saba and stole Seven Horses and came back in their trail to the Caddo Peaks from there they struck due North and went to the Main Comanche Camp a party of twelve men followed them and lost the trail they then came on to the post, and then here to see Capt Ross I have no doubt we will have the Devil to pay and our frontier is in the greatest danger I hope you may succeed in your plans as it is the only hope I have of having anything done The In-

dians here are ready and willing to go against the Comanche and I think them about the best protection we have if they are managed by some white man a few killing scrapes more will give them a distaste to these parts any how. Jacob learned from the Capt he killed that the point selected for Winter quarters of all the wild Indians was on Main Red River where it runs through the mountains and that some eight or ten tribes united with the Sioux in their War. John Conner says he ascertained from a Noconi that, that is where they expect to Winter I think there would be no difficulty of finding them if an expedition was gotten up I shall return to Clear Fork in the morning and will keep a sharp look out for any strange Indians. I will make requisition on Maj Paul for a detachment of men to go out to the agency and remain there as I think it proper to give the Government employees all the protection I can.

Respectfully and etc.

J. R. BAYLOR
Special Indian Agent
Texas Indians

No. 154

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO J. H. CALLAHAN

Austin, Texas
October 10, 1855.

Capt J. H. Callahan

Dear Sir:

I received your letter of the 4th inst. on the 9th and now avail myself of the opportunity afforded by the return of Lieut Kyle to your camp to reply to it.

When you got on the trail in pursuit of the Indians who had been committing depredations upon our settlements, and found that they had crossed the Rio Grande, you were justified in following them there, for the purpose of recapturing the property stolen by them and punishing them but you had not the right to take possession of or to occupy Piedras Negras or any other village or property of Mexican Citizens; After the termination of your engagement with the Indians, you should have

returned immediately to this side of the Rio Grande and I trust that you have already done so.

If you have not recrossed to the limits of this State before you receive this, you will do so forthwith.

Your encounter with and defeat of such a large body of Indians reflects great credit upon yourself and the brave men under your command, and I trust that no acts have been committed by your command, against the Citizens of Mexico which will give them any just cause of complaint against you.

Yours with respect.

E M PEASE

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Pages 315-316.]

No. 155

LETTER FROM P. F. SMITH TO E. M. PEASE

Head Quarters Department of Texas
San Antonio October 11th 1855

His Excellency E. M. Pease
Governor of the State of Texas

Sir

I have no doubt your Excellency is informed already of the inroad made into Mexico by a party under Captain Callahan. They crossed the Rio Grande three miles below Fort Duncan on the night of the 1st or 2nd inst were led into an ambuscade of Indians and Mexicans at La Meta, repulsed and driven back on Piedras Negras, the Mexican village opposite Eagle Pass. under the belief that they were about recrossing into Texas and abandoning their expedition the Officer in command at Fort Duncan took measures to prevent their being molested in the passage of the river which was swollen since they crossed—but the Texans taking advantage of this interference prepared to hold possession and await reinforcements; Since the commanding officer at Fort Duncan has refused to countenance their acts. Captn. Callahan finding his men were leaving him and seeing the approach of a body of Mexicans set

fire to the town of Piedras Negras and as soon as it could be done crossed to this side where his party is encamped.

I had sent orders to the troops at the different posts to prevent any such unlawful inroads or other breaches of the act of 1818 (the neutrality act) upon first hearing of the crossing of Captain Callahan, I do not think the hot pursuit of a party of Indians with their plunder although leading over the boundary such a breach of that act, but this expedition, from facts which have come to my knowledge, is not of that character I am advised that the burning of the town and the designs on the Seminole settlement have exasperated to the highest degree both that band of Indians and the Mexicans.—many of the latter, in utter destitution are seeking food on this side of the river to save themselves from starving. Under these circumstances I have no doubt plans of revenge will be formed and executed on the peaceable inhabitants of our frontier while those who are the cause of these miseries will escape: and we may look for an inroad from the Seminole to murder and scalp—not merely to steal.

It is impossible to undo what is done but under the act of 1818 the President of the United States has delegated to me the Special authority therein provided for—to employ the military force under my command to prevent the infraction of that law. I hope your Excellency will exert the influence and authority you possess to render any such exertion of military force on my part unnecessary. This can only be done by putting a stop to the unlawful enterprises in contemplation for if they are persisted in, orders I have lately received will render my action indispensable.

With the highest respect
Your obedient Sert

PERSIFOR F. SMITH
Bvt. Maj. Genl
Army Dept.

I have the honor to enclose a copy of the delegation of authority to me and an extract from an order of the War Department.

PERSIFOR F. SMITH
Bvt. Maj. Genl

[Endorsed] Genl Smith San Antonio 11 Oct 1855 answd.

No. 156

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO P. F. SMITH

Executive Office
Austin, Texas Oct. 13—1855.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt, this day, of your letter of the 11th inst. with the papers enclosed therein.

Previous to its receipt, I had written to Capt Callahan, on the 10th inst. disapproving of his taking possession of or occupying any property of the Citizens of Mexico, and directing him, if he has not already done so, to retire forthwith within the limits of this State, I send you a copy of that letter, enclosed.

You will perceive that I made no objection to his pursuit of the Indians across the Rio Grande, and that I only objected to his occupation of the Territory of Mexico after the termination of his engagement with the Indians.

That he was justified in pursuing the Indians across the Rio Grande on their retreat from this State, when they had been committing depredations upon our Citizens, I presume will not for a moment be questioned, and if this leads to a border warfare between the Citizens of this State and the Mexicans and Indians no one will regret it more than myself, but the fault lies with the United States Government, whose neglect to furnish protection to our settlements against the repeated inroads and depredations of these Indians during the past year, rendered it necessary to call into service, Volunteers of this State, for our protection

Very respectfully
Your obt. Servt.

E M PEASE

To

Bvt. Maj. Genl
Persifor F. Smith
Com'g Dept. of Texas

No. 157

LETTER FROM R. S. NEIGHBORS TO E. M. PEASE

Austin Texas
Oct 20th 1855

Sir

I have the honor herewith to enclose for your information two letters I have just received from the Indian reservations—you will peceve [perceive] that there is a prospect—of some difficulty with the Northern Comanche—I a few days since called your attention to the fact that there was no mounted troops on that portion of the frontier.

I should be pleased to have your views as to the best course to pursue. Should those Indians attempt to invade our settlements. And how far the frontier settlers are authorized to act. in Repulsing attacks from the Indians— Any suggestions on this subject will be valued as a favor

Hoping you will call the attention of the Genl Govt to the great want of protection on our frontier

I am Very Respectfully
Your Obt ServtHis Excellency
E. M. Pease
Austin TexasROBT. S. NEIGHBORS
Supervising agt for Texas
Indians[Endorsed] R S Neighbors Austin 20th Oct 1855
answd 20th

No. 158

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO R. S. NEIGHBORS

Executive Department
Austin Texas. Octr. 20th 1855.Maj Robt S. Neighbors
Supervising Agt for Texas Indians.
Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of this date, with the copies of letters from S. P. Ross and J. R. Baylor Special Agents of Texas Indians, from which it seems there is a prospect of some difficulty with the Northern Comanche.

Should these or any other hostile Indians attack our frontier settlements in the absence of a sufficient Mounted force of United States troops, I advise the frontier settlers immediately to organize themselves into a Company, repel the attack, and if their numbers will permit, follow up the Indians and chastize them. Should such an organization become necessary, let them report to me promptly and I will sustain them, and endeavor to procure an appropriation from the Legislature to compensate them for their services and expenses.

Yours with respect.

E M PEASE

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Page 357.]

No. 159

STATEMENT OF RUFUS DOANE AND J. F. CROSBY

House of Representatives Novr. 13, 1855

To the

Chairman and Gentlemen of
the Com. on Indian affairs of the Senate.

At a meeting of a portion of those gentlemen present in this city interested in the protection of our frontier against the incursions of the Indians etc. it was resolved that each one present afore-said should furnish your Com. with a Statement of depredations committed in their respective localities of late, as well as the present condition of their section and necessity for immediate protection.

The undersigned representing all that portion of frontier lying west of the Pecos River would respectfully state, that it is impossible for them to particularize in regard to the many depredations committed upon, and losses experienced by, the citizens residing in the aforesaid district of country, and that

altho. many of these have been published in the Various Journals of the State yet, it is our belief, that not exceeding one half of the sufferings of our frontier have met the ears of those residing in more Secure and peaceful portions of our State.—

We have to say,—that within the last Year many lives have been lost,—and the Country become completely drained of its stock, in so much, that with a country peculiarly favored by Nature for purposes of raising Stock, and once possessing immense herds of evry variety of Stock which could be purchased in the market at prices very nearly nominal, is now almost destitute. all these have been swept away by the ruthless and unspairing hands of the Savages that Surround us on evry side, and at this day, a milch cow is worth \$50 and after possessing one it is only prudent to keep her stabled at an expence one half of that required for the maintenance of a horse.

If stock is permitted to graze in the immediate vicinity of our homes, it is absolutely necessary, and is the invariable custom, to employ herdsmen at an expence of from \$10 to \$20 dollars per month to guard and watch over the same. but, as an instance of the precariousness and danger of allowing our Stock to go upon the range we have only to recite, that about three months since Mr Hugh Stephenson's Stock was driven off by the Indians almost in Sight of the Military Post Stationed in front of El Paso—a Valuable herdsman killed,—and another carried off captive:

Fort Bliss the post in front of El Paso purports to be a four Company post, but not long since, by information derived from the commanding officer of said Post we learned the fact, that there were but Seventy men for duty, and that out of this number, 25 or 30 were required for guard and police duty within the garrison, and at this Post designated as four Company Post, not one Single Serviceable horse could be obtained,! truly an admirable state of things for the pursuit and chastisement of the Savages who make their frequent forays into our valley,!— We make no complaint against the Officers Stationed on our frontier, we know them as a class to be active, brave, and anxious to render Service in their respective spheres. where the fault lies it is neither our purpose nor inclination to inquire, Suffice it to say that in the margin of our experience the troops sent out for our protection by the General Govt have only served to delude the minds of our frontier Settlers and to lull them

into fancied security which as a natural consequence has but had a tendency to increase their losses, and aggravate the misery of their unfortunate position.

The undersigned further state as an established fact that many of these incursions are made by Indians resident in Mexico, and as the Settlement in our district are Confined to the Rio Grande 'tis but an easy task to cross the river (ordinarily fordable) and after perpetrating their blow recross the Same, where in a few moments after the accomplishment of their designs they are shielded from punishment by being within the limits of a foreign Republic.

The complaints and appeals for Succour and protection to the Genl Govt, by the people of our district thus harassed have been long—loud—and continuos—efforts have apparently been made to alleviate the condition of this people, by affording them *ostensible protection but*, it grieve us to say that the mean have signally failed to meet the end—

Many other facts might reasonably and truthfully be embodied in this Statement but we conceive that sufficient has been alledged to place the condition of our constituency in a proper light before the Com.

RUFUS DOANE of the Senate
J. F. CROSBY
House

[Endorsed] Statement of Hon. Doane and Crosby Nov 1855.

No. 160

LETTER FROM R. H. HORD AND E. BASSE TO E. M. PEASE

Brownsville, Decr. 10th 1855.

Sir:

We find ourselves constrained to bring to your notice a grievance under which we in common with many of our fellow citizens have suffered for some years past—

In 1850 we established our Rancho known as "Sal del Rey" situated in, now the county of Hidalgo, then composing a part of Cameron County and about 75 miles distant from this city—

At this time we caused to be enclosed about two hundred acres, erected two houses and several stock pens etc the cost of which exceeded two thousand dollars—

Only a few months had elapsed when our Rancho was visited by a party of Comanche Indians, who killed one of our servants and drove off Several horses—We applied to the Commandant of Fort Brown for protection, but owing to the weakness of his force, he was unable to afford it—In consequence of the frequent incursions of Indians we were forced to employ some eight or ten white men constantly as a guard at \$20—each generally, (and some time we had in emergencies to pay as high as fifty dollars.) per month—beside furnishing them their provisions—

We had furthermore to expend about six hundred dollars in arms ammunition and a fortification—Bands of Indians. (supposed to be Comanche and Lipan) have subsequently made frequent demonstrations against this and other ranchos in its vicinity carrying off our stock and murdering our servants—Independent of these incursions we have others— The remnant of two tribes of Indians known as the Tapaquash and Carcese, reside upon the West bank of the Rio Grande, opposite the Rancho of Rosario. These Indians subsist chiefly by robbery and murder—In the last few years they have committed many murders and depredations upon the citizens of this State— In the summer of 1853 a band of these Indians in the temporary absence of the most of our men attacked our Rancho of Sal del Rev. murdered our agent Frank Frenzel, and after putting to flight our other servants pillaged and burnt the houses and all property there which they were unable to carry off— Among other things they took some \$485.00 and 47 head of horses, mares and mules—

These animals were exposed by these Indians to public sale on the Mexican side of the river a few days after this disaster. A few months after this We renewed our improvement at a cost of from \$1500 to, two thousand dollars and placed the Rancho in the charge of our agent Mr. Rountree Esqr with a guard of some five or six men, to whom we had to pay exorbitant wages owing to the hazardousness of life— Mr. Rountree during his stay at our Rancho was twice attacked and narrowly escaped with his life each time, by these Indians.

For the last year we have had Mr. D. L. McGraw in charge of this property— twice he has been attacked by parties of

these Indians, and his escape is attributable alone to his exhibition of personal prowess— We have information of the most reliable nature that our property and the lives of our employees are in momentary iminent peril— Nor ours is not an isolated case—perhaps we have made larger expenditures, but other citizens have likewise suffered severely— Had we been afforded that protection which is due to us both from the United States and the State of Texas we should now be in the enjoyment of a large and thrifty stock of animals— As it is our expenditures are a complete loss— Another foray upon us, and we shall be compelled to abandon our property— This should not be— We as citizens have performed our duty to the State— we have paid regularly our taxes— protection to ourselves and property is our *right* —

We beg of you to give this letter your serious consideration and oblige your obt: Servts

R. H. HORD

E. BASSE

[*Endorsed*] R. H. Hord and E. Basse Brownsville 10 Dec 1855

No. 161

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO P. F. SMITH

Executive Office

Austin, March 4th 1856.

Dear Sir:

I have reliable information that small parties of Indians have been into the settlements on the Blanco and Curry's Creek in the upper part of Comal and Hays Counties, within the last week, and that they have killed some stock and stolen many horses from those neighborhoods, other depredations have also recently been committed by Indians near the head of the Cibolo, of which I presume you have already been advised.

This is the same section of country in which the Indians commenced their operations during the last summer, and I think it would be advisable to send a Company of Mounted troops to that vicinity, if it can be done immediately, unless this is done

I fear that the Indians will not leave those neighborhoods for months

Very respectfully
Your obt. Servt.

E M PEASE

Maj Genl.

Persifor F. Smith.

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Page 444.]

No. 162

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO J. H. CALLAHAN, E. B. GEORGE,
R. W. JOHNSON AND OTHERS

Executive Office.

Austin Texas, March 31st 1856.

Messrs J. H. Callahan, E. Ben George,
R. W. Johnson, Otto Wuppermann
& others.—

Gent.

Your communication of the 12th inst. representing that unless something is done immediately for the protection of the Citizens residing on the upper Blanco, Guadalupe, Curry's Creek and Pedernales they will be compelled to give up their homes, has just been received.

I have not been unmindful of your exposed condition, and some time since requested the Commanding General of this Department to have Mounted Troops sent to your vicinity for its protection, but I have heard nothing from him in reply.

You must be well aware that no means have been placed at my disposal for frontier protection, and without means I can do nothing effective.

I would however advise that your settlement organize a company of Minute Men, let a small number, say 10 or 15 be kept scouting, whose duty it shall be to notify the Company to assemble and pursue the Indians whenever it shall be ascertained that they are in the neighborhood, such a course will enable you

to rally a respectable force at a short notice and I think will tend to restore confidence.

Should you conclude to act on this advice, you will keep me advised of your proceedings, and I shall take pleasure in urging the Legislature to make a suitable compensation for the service of those who may be employed, and to pay for all reasonable expenses that may be incurred.

I do not intend to advise the organization of a force for offensive warfare at a distance from your homes, but that you shall endeavor by this plan to give yourselves protection against the Indians who may come into the vicinity of our settlements.

Yours with respect.

E M PEASE

[E. M. Pease, Executive Record Book, Number 35, Page 442.]

No. 163

REPORT OF INDIAN COMMISSIONERS H. W. BERRY AND W. J. MOORE [January 1, 1857]

REPORT

of H. W. Berry and Wm J. Moore
Commissioners appointed by His Excellency, Sam Houston, Governor of the State of Texas to take testimony in the County of Refugio in regard to the amount of Losses suffered in said county from Indian Depredations since the 1st day of January A.D. 1846 as per accompanying affidavits, marked C to which reference is made.

NAMES OF PARTIES WHO HAVE SUFFERED LOSSES	AMOUNT OF LOSSES	DATE OF DEPREDAATION
C. E. Dugat	\$230.00	August AD 1854
John H. Wood	270.00	May AD 1847
Do do	300.00	April AD 1848
" "	1530.00	June 12th AD 1850
" "	125.00	March AD 1851
" "	210.00	December AD 1851
" "	150.00	December AD 1851

Pablo Chavis	425.00	January AD 1850
Do "	200.00	August AD 1854
H. H. McGrew	290.00	December AD 1851
Moses Simpson	100.00	October AD 1850
Sarah Campbell	90.00	August AD 1854
J. J. Thomas	190.00	October 19th AD 1850
Wm. St. John	120.00	April AD 1847
J. W. Byrn	140.00	October AD 1850
M. Barlow	320.00	August AD 1854
Henry Scott	160.00	October AD 1860
Juan Silveria	100.00	June AD 1850
Do "	350.00	August AD 1854
Daniel O'Driscoll	210.00	AD 1850
John Welder	1428.00	January AD 1850
Do Do	2068.00	October AD 1850
" "	100.00	August AD 1851
José Castillo	2685.00	August AD 1854
Thomas Welder (No 1)	450.00	January AD 1850
Thomas Welder (No 2)	760.00	March AD 1857
Do Do	300.00	August AD 1850
" "	25.00	August AD 1851
" "	680.00	August AD 1854
" "	90.00	October AD 1850
Mary Doyle	3971.00	March AD 1850
Do Do	120.00	August AD 1854
M. Whalen	470.00	March AD 1847

We, the undersigned Commissioners, do hereby certify that the above is a true and correct report of the losses sustained by the persons whose name appear above, as shown by their statements and the attached testimony signed and sworn to before the County Clerks or Chief Justice of their Counties, in our presence.

Wm J Davis
Clerk

H. W. BERRY
WM. J. MOORE
Commissioners

[Endorsed] Report of Refugio County

No. 164

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO G. M. BRYAN AND J. H. REAGAN

Executive Office

Austin, Texas, 3rd. Nov. 1857.

Hon: Guy M. Bryan &
John H. Reagan
Gent.

Some correspondence has taken place between this Office and Bvt. Maj. Gen. Twiggs commanding this Department, in regard to the inadequacy of the force he now has, to give protection to our extended frontier, against the depredations of the numerous bands of Indians who are scattered along our Northern and Western borders.

I enclose herewith copies of the letters received from Genl. Twiggs, together with a copy of the draft of a bill for raising a Regiment of Mounted Volunteers from this State.

You will perceive that Gen. Twiggs has asked for an increase of troops, and in case none can be sent here from other departments, he is desirous of having, this Volunteer Regiment of our citizens for one or two years.

The only alterations I would suggest in the bill, are, that there should be two Majors, as that number is allowed to each Regiment in the regular Army.—That the term of service should be changed from one to two years, and that all after the word "Month" in the third line of the last section be stricken out.

Within the last few months, the mail train from San Antonio to El Paso was attacked and robbed of many of its animals, and I have now before me a communication just received from a large number of citizens residing on the waters of the San Saba and upper Colorado Rivers, stating that the Indians have recently made several incursions into those settlements and stolen and carried off near three hundred horses: These aggressions show conclusively that the force now assigned to our frontier is inadequate to its protection and that there is a pressing necessity for this Regiment.

You must be aware that our citizens have long been desirous of having such a Regiment for our defence, and the present seems to be a favorable opportunity for securing it, since I am assured that Genl Twiggs will co-operate with you, in urging the measure upon the attention of Congress.

Very respectfully
Your obt. Servt.
E M PEASE

No. 165

LETTER FROM E. M. PEASE TO T. C. FROST

Executive Office
Austin 7 Decr 1857

To Thomas C. Frost

Sir

You are hereby authorized to enroll a company of twenty mounted men, in the counties of Coryell and Comanche to serve for three months, for the protection of the settlements in said counties, against the incursions of hostile Indians. Each man will furnish himself with a good rifle or double barrell shot gun, and one or more pistols, with a sufficient quantity of ammunition, a good horse, saddle and bridle. When the Company shall have been enrolled, you will cause an election to be held for one Lieutenant to command the Company, and one Sergeant and one Corporal, and make out duplicate muster rolls, one of which you will deliver to the Lieutenant and the other you will forward, as early as convenient to this Office.

The Officers and men respectively, will be paid by the State, while in actual service, at the same rate, as mounted volunteers were paid by the United States during the Mexican War.

They will furnish themselves with Subsistence and forage, and will be allowed therefor in accordance with the commutation fixed by the rules of the United States service.

When the company shall have been organized, you will deliver to the Lieutenant, the accompanying letter of instructions, for his government, and also a copy of this letter to yourself. Each officer and private will also be allowed pay for all ammunition necessarily used in service, on the certificate of the Lieutenant.

E. M. PEASE

[Endorsed] Letter of Instructions to Thomas C. Frost
(Recorded on page 730.)

No. 166

LETTER FROM G. R. PAUL TO J. WITHERS

Head Quarters, Fort Belknap, Texas
December 18th, 1857

Sir,

I have the honor to make the following statement in reference to the reported presence of a large band of hostile Kickapoo said to have been seen in the vicinity of this post—

On the 2nd Inst: a white man and five Kickapoo (part of a hunting party of twelve) came into this post by the advice of Mr. J. R. Baylor and others, whom they met on the prairies, in the search of lost horses —I then informed the white man (Mr Pascal Pensono a well known interpreter and guide in Missouri) that the Kickapoo had no right to come on this side of Red River and that they must leave immediately, as they were liable to be attacked by the troops— Mr. Pensono acquiesced and he and the indians with him left the post to return beyond Red River.

From the 3rd to the 10th I received six communications from Mr. R. S. Neighbors, "supervising agent of Texas Indians," asserting that there was a large camp (300 strong) of Kickapoo on the West Fork of the Trinity He also verbally informed me that he had received intelligence from the Kickapoo and that they were determined to fight if molested— Several Citizens came in and stated that they had seen the camp and that there could not be less than 300 warriors— The alarm spread in the neighborhood, and the citizens turned out under arms and in the greatest state of excitement—

Under these circumstances, I sent an Express on the 7th Instant, to the Commanding Officer at Camp Cooper, requesting him to send all his available men, to join this Command and with 50 or 60 Tonkawa and others from the Brazos Agency, to attack said indians.

The next day my express returned with information that all the disposable men at Camp Cooper were out on scouts— Early on the 9th I sent an express to Mr. Neighbors, informing him that Captain Jones with eighty men would be on Cottonwood Creek, and that I wished him to send the friendly indians to meet him there that night— After the departure of Captain Jones, I received Mr. Neighbors letter of December 9/57 (herein enclosed) I forwarded it immediately to Captain Jones, in order to notify him of the supposed change of position of the indians— When at Cottonwood Spring, a white man (Mr. Mc-

Gee) swore to Capt. Jones, that he knew exactly where the Indians were, and that he would guide him to their Camp which was only four miles from Cottonwood Spring— The friendly indians from the Brazos Reserve arrived at Cottonwood Spring on the night of the 10th and Captain Jones intended to attack the Kickapoo at day break on the 11th, but having sent scouts and spies out, it was discovered that there were no indians or indian signs except the return trail of the few who are mentioned at the beginning of this letter— Lt. Plummer 7th Infy. with 25 men and 15 or 20 Tonkawa, scouted throughout the region said to have been occupied by the Kickapoo and reports no signs of any large body and that he saw but one indian at a great distance, who was running off for fear of the troops and who might possibly have been a Kickapoo—

I have been thus particular in relating the above Circumstances, because many false or exaggerated statements will probably find their way to the public press

I am sir very Respectfully

Your Obt Servt

(signed)

G. R. PAUL

Capt 7th Inf

and Bvt. Maj. U. S. A.

Comd.

[Endorsed] Asst Adjt Genl Hd. Qrs. Dept of Texas Hd. Qrs. Dept of
Texas San Antonio Jany 5th '58
Official Copy
Jno. Withers,
Asst. Adjt. Genl.
G. R. Paul

No. 167

CONGRESSIONAL MESSAGE BY H. R. RUNNELS

Executive Office

22nd Dec 1857

Gentlemen of the Senate and
House of Representatives.

I have the honor, to transmit herewith, for your consideration the enclosed copy of a letter from Col R. S. Neighbors su-

pervising Agent Texas Indians, in regard to the recent depredations committed upon our frontier, from which it will be seen that they have been traced to the Kickapoo, who have made an incursion into this State, from the Indian Territory North of Texas. He states that these Indians had passes, and that the United States troops do not feel authorized to drive them out of the State.

It is the duty of the General Government to keep these Indians out of Texas, and our citizens have a just claim against that Government, for indemnity on account of these depredations.

The recommendations contained in the letter, in regard to the proper action to be taken are respectfully recommended to your consideration.

I shall without delay address Genl Twiggs, and request him to exercise the authority with which he may be invested, to prevent the recurrence of like depredations in future, and for the surrender of the murderers to the proper authorities for punishment.

H R RUNNELS

[*Endorsed*] Message concerning Indian depredations.

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 87-88.]

No. 168

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO THE SENATE

Executive Office
January 22nd 1858.

To the Hon
The President of the Senate.

Enclosed I send documents containing all the information in my possession of Indian depredations, in compliance with the Resolution of the Senate of the 20th inst. Of the full authenticity of the information contained therein the Senate will be as capable of judging as myself.

I am satisfied however from the corresponding evidence they furnish of depredations which have been committed, that our citizens on the frontier have great cause for alarm and appre-

hension from the frequent and continued forays which have recently been made by the Indians.

There are now four Companies of Rangers on the frontier, Three of 20 men each and one of 30, one of these Companies is stationed on the head waters of the Guadalupe, one on the Colorado, and two on the waters of the Brazos.

I am satisfied these Companies are inefficient for the protection of the frontier, but whether the State should raise the additional force necessary is a question not free from difficulty the solution of which must in great degree rest with the Legislature. In arriving at a conclusion it should be borne in mind that it is the duty of the Federal Government to afford the protection required and that the expense is one which the State should not properly be encumbered with. From the great extent of the frontier exposed nothing short of a permanent mounted force of several hundred men will be anything like adequate to the object, unless an expedition be authorised to follow the Indians to their places of retreat, break up their lodges and execute on them that summary vengeance which alone can give permanent peace, this is not the time at which such an expedition can be undertaken to advantage. The inclemency of the season and want of forage it seems to me present difficulties not easily to be overcome.

As will be seen from the correspondence with Genl Twiggs, he has no authority for calling out an additional force, and if the Legislature in its wisdom should do so under the existing emergency it is scarcely to be believed the General Government will refuse to meet the necessary expenditure which may be incurred.

The depredators are supposed to be chiefly United States Indians, who cross Red River in their expeditions at or near the junction of the larger Wichita without hindrance, the Government having no post or military force there to restrain them.

I recommend a memorial or resolutions requesting the War Department to establish a military post at or near that point, and that such other facts in regard to our frontier protection and the character of force needed to set forth as may properly suggest themselves to your consideration.

H R RUNNELS

[Endorsed] Communication of the

Governor to Senate
on Indian Depreds.

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 37-38.]

No. 169

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Department
January 28th 1858

You will take immediate command of the troops in the service of the State of Texas, called out to protect the frontier.

You will organize the one hundred additional men to assimilate as near as can be, with the organization of Volunteers in the service of the United States; When the organization is completed, you will proceed without delay to take post at some suitable point on the frontier, and establish your Head Quarters; The men raised by the State will be disposed in the manner you conceive most conducive to the effective protection of the exposed frontier settlements.

In all matters pertaining to your duties as commander of the State troops you will cooperate with the Officers of the regular Army, if expedient, convenient or practicable; also with the Indian Agents.

The interests of the frontier require the existence of a good understanding between the Officers of this State, and those of the United States, as well as concert of action when it can be had without detriment to the efficiency or the good of the State service.

Of course you will not be expected to submit to any improper interference in the execution of your duties, from any quarter, yet at the same time you are required not to intermeddle with the affairs of others, in matters outside your line of duty. Your position in this respect will be one of some delicacy, but I hope your sense of duty, your desire to be useful to the State, and your judgment, will be sufficient to steer you safely through any difficulty.

I impress upon you the necessity of action and energy. Follow any and all trails of hostile or suspected hostile Indians you

may discover, and if possible, overtake and chastise them, if unfriendly.

Your power in regard to supplying the troops will be co-extensive with the Law, Any legal contract you may make in this connection will be recognised and approved by me.

As regards the details of the service, the number of pack mules, the quantity of medicine, the number of guides etc. I cannot give you any definite instructions. The Law, a just regard for economy and the public good in matters pertinent to the service must govern you.

You are clothed with the full and complete command of all the State Troops, now in the service, and of all to be called out in contemplation of the Law of January 28th 1858, subject of course to my orders alone.

In virtue of your Commission and my orders as Commander in Chief of the Militia of Texas, all Officers now in the service of the State, or to be hereafter elected in accordance with the Law of January 28th 1858, or any other Law will act in obedience to your orders until otherwise directed by me.

H R RUNNELS

To John S. Ford)
)
 Senior Captain)
)
 Commdg. Texas Frontier.)

[*Endorsed*] Instructions to Capt J. S. Ford

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 148-149.]

No. 170

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO T. C. FROST

Executive Office
 Febr 8th 1858

Sir

Your letter of Jan. 22nd is before me and in reply I have to say.

That I am unable to answer "whether the companies now in

service, will be allowed a preference in the anticipated Regiment." It is a matter which, I presume will be exclusively under the control of the General Government.

There will be no difference in the Lieutenants. they will rank according to their commissions, with the exception of Mr. Burleson, who has been Elected and Commissioned first Lieutenant. The men will receive commutation and pay according to the law under which they were called out, the same as allowed by the Government of the United States.

The men will receive no greater pay while scouting.

I have no information before me what the precise amount of pay will be.

Respectfully

H. R. RUNNELS

[Endorsed] Letter to Lieut T. C. Frost respecting Rangers on the frontier.
Feb'y 8th 1858. Recorded on Page 48.

No. 171

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Department
Austin Texas. Feb 13th 1858.

Sir,

In all matters pertaining to the service, the Regulations of the United State Army, and the Articles of War, will be observed, and enforced; except in cases to which they are manifestly inapplicable. However; such can hardly arise, save in relation to the punishment of offences and misdemeanors, and in those you will be governed by the following instructions.

To insure efficiency and discipline in your command, you are authorized to convene Court Martials, and name the members of the same, the President of which in all cases shall be a Commissioned Officer, to try noncommissioned Officers and Privates against whom charges may be preferred for disobedience of orders, neglect of duty, desertion, mutiny or other breach of discipline, which Court shall inflict such punishment as in their discretion may seem proper, not to extend beyond a dishonor-

able discharge, forfeiture of pay and allowance, or reduction to the ranks in case of a non-commissioned Officer.

For crimes of high misdemeanors punishable at law, you will turn the offender over to the Civil Authorities of the County in the body of which the offense may be committed.

When a Commissioned Officer shall disobey the lawful orders of his Superior, neglect his duty, incite or be guilty of mutiny, or commit any other breach of discipline, you will promptly report the same to this Department stating the particular act, with such proof in regard to the same as may be sufficient to satisfy the Executive as to the guilt or innocence of the party so charged.

H R RUNNELS

Capt John S. Ford)
)
Comdg. Texas Frontier.)

[*Endorsed*] Instructions to Cap: J. S. Ford

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Page 150.]

No. 172

LETTER FROM J. S. FORD TO H. R. RUNNELS

Head Quarters Texas Rangers
Camp Brown March 11th 1858

Governor.

I have the honor to report my operations since February 27th. Since that time I have made a thorough reconnoissance of the Country below the "Narrows" on Pecan Bayou and between that stream and the Colorado River by sending four detachments through it, Moving in parallel lines. no recent signs of Indians could be discovered. Previous to this the "Narrows" were examined by Lieut Tankersly and reconnoissances were made as high up the Jim Ned as Camp Colorado. I am satisfied there are no Mounted Indians in the regions above indicated, but I am confident there are some on foot. This morning I received intelligence that three foot Indians had exchanged shots with a citizen on the Colorado, about 8 miles above the mouth of Pecan Bayou. I immediately dispatched Lieutenant Frost with fifteen men to the point with orders to use

every exertion to find the Indians, I also directed Private Lee with nine men to move above to head off the enemy should they have stolen horses and passed in that direction. I hope the Indians will be met and beaten.

Lt. Tankersly has taken up the line of march for head quarters on the Clear Fork, with fourteen men. He will pass through Comanche, Erath, Palo Pinto, and Young Counties. I shall leave in the morning at the head of twenty men for the same place. My route will be by the Caddo Peaks, thence to the head waters of Hubbard Creek and down the same to the Station. Lieutenant Burluson with the remainder of the Command, and the supplies, moved on the morning of the 8th for head quarters. He will go by way of Camp Colorado, and the Belknap Road. He will from time to time throw out detachments to make reconnoissances. I have ordered Lieutenant Nelson to move from his present position on the Palo Pinto to headquarters. In this manner the intermediate regions of the Colorado and Brazos will be traversed by four different bodies of men moving upon different lines.

I visited Camp Colorado and had a conference with Maj Van Dorn. He is charged with the Command of the government troops destined to operate near the Wichita Mountains. and has orders to cooperate with me. By a vigorous and well directed Campaign in that quarter I believe a speedy end of the present Indian difficulties can be effected. The requisite efficiency of my command can not be attained for the contemplated purpose without increasing it from 100 men to 178 men. officers and all. This will be the full strength of two companies in the U. S. Service.

I took it for granted the 90 men called out by Gov. Pease were to be discharged at the end of three months from date of muster.

I notified Lt. Frost accordingly this morning. In lieu of these I should suggest the raising of 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 4 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Buglers, and 66 privates, including of course the twenty five before called for. By transferring 1 Lt and 11 Privates from the 100 men already in service the force will then be organized nearly in accordance with the requirements of the U. S. Service.

I have heretofore recommended Capt H. E. McCulloch to you as a suitable person to take charge of these men. I think

they can be paid without overrunning the appropriation, No consideration could induce me to do so intentionally. I have instructed Privates Daniels and Criner to remain a few days in the neighborhood of Austin and to rejoin me at headquarters. They will bear any communication you may be pleased to transmit.

I have the honor to be
Your Obt Servt

Answered T.S.A.

JOHN S. FORD
Capt. Commanding Texas Frontier

[Endorsed] John S. Ford

No. 173

LETTER FROM W. A. PITTS TO J. S. FORD

Head Quarters Texas Rangers.
Camp Runnels
March 28th 1858

Capt.

On the morning of the 26th inst Lieut Burleson came into camp at full speed and reported Indians 8 miles distant. He immediately paraded the men and started to find the enemy. He directed me in conjunction with Lieut Tankersly to take 15 men and pursue a north east course and endeavor to strike the trail. After travelling about 7 miles a fresh trail was discovered and followed at a gallop. We had made some fifteen miles and were expecting to come up with the Indians every moment. Unfortunately the openness of the country enabled them to discover us at some distance and they fled at the top of their speed—scattering in every direction and rendering it impossible for us to trail them. Being without a guide and unacquainted with the country, I deemed it useless to attempt anything further and had the mortification of returning to Camp without having met the enemy

I have the honor to be
Your obdt Servt

W. A. PITTS
2nd Lieut.

Capt John S. Ford
Commanding Texas Frontier

[*Endorsed*] Report of Capt. Ford of March 31st 1858

No. 174

LETTER FROM E. BURLESON TO J. S. FORD

Head Quarters Texas Rangers,
Camp Runnels
March 30th 1858.

Capt.

I have the honor to report the following operations; On the 25th Inst. I started for Fort Belknap, on business connected with my official duties, and passed the night at the house of Mr. Dobbs on Clear Fork. On the morning of the 26th. Inst. it was discovered, that Mr. Dobbs's horse had been stolen. At an early hour I started for Camp at a gallop, about 3 miles from Dobbs's I saw an Indian crossing the road just ahead of me I charged him and fired at him with my revolver but on discovering 6 or 8 others close by I left him, and proceeded to encampment.

On my arrival I had the bugle sounded and in five minutes sixty five men were in the saddle and eager to advance against the enemy. I immediately moved at a gallop. I detached Lieut. Pitts and Tankersly with a detachment to make a reconnoissance between Camp and Fort Belknap myself and Lieut Nelson with 40 men made a forward movement and struck the trail very soon. We followed it at half speed, and at 8 miles found a horse the Indians had killed, and the indications induced us to believe they were not more than one hour ahead—

At 30 miles we came to the house of Mr. Johnson, were the Indians had recently inflicted two arrow-wounds upon a young man. They had also stolen horses, which were recovered by a negro man, who had the courage to charge them and recaptured his masters animals. He fired at them and thinks he struck one. We were now confident of finding the Indians, and started upon the trail with eagerness.

Three men met us here, and informed us the Indians had divided; and they insisted upon placing us upon the right trail,

where they had passed but a few minutes before. We supposed they had seen Indians, however, a ride of 16 miles convinced us we were upon a trail 12 hours old. The well-meant officiousness of our friends prevented us from overtaking the enemy in a large prairie at the head of Elm Creek. We then directed our course to the head of that stream, which we reached at sundown and where we found the trail we had left about 11:00 o'clock in the morning. We had then ridden 68 miles since breakfast time, and found it necessary to rest our horses, and to camp for the night. At daylight on the 27th the pursuit was resumed and kept up to the double mountain Fork of the Brazos. We had then been 36 hours without eating and became fully satisfied we could not come up with the Indians, in as much many of the horses had failed, and the rest were much fatigued. The order to return was given with reluctance and obeyed with sadness, yet there was no alternative. After so many hopes of inflicting a heavy chastisement upon the Comanche. I regret being compelled to report the fruitless effort. Before closing I must be permitted to speak in the highest terms of the promptness, fortitude, and courage of the officers and men who participated in the affair

I have the honor to be
Your very Obt. Servt.

ED BURLESON
1st Lt. 2nd etc.
Texas Rangers

[Endorsed] To John S. Ford Capt. Commanding Texas Rangers

No. 175

LETTER FROM J. S. FORD TO H. R. RUNNELS

Head Quarters Texas Rangers
Camp Runnels
March 31st 1858

Governor

I have the honor to report my operations since the 11th of the present month. In accordance with my previously expressed design I directed the forces under my command to move to this point upon four different lines, Lieut. Burleson moved

by way of the Camp Colorado Road; Lieut. Nelson from the Palo Pinto; Lieut Tankersly by way of Comanche and Buchanan Counties; and Lieut Pitts, under my own control, by way of Brown, Eastland, and Buchanan Counties— passing between the “mountains” and Pecan Bayou, and examining the Valley of Hubbard Creek. No recent Indian sign was discovered by any of the detachments.

I arrived at this point on the 19th inst. and proceeded immediately to the Brazos Agency. I found Capt Ross disposed to afford me every facility to expedite the objects I anticipate accomplishing by an expedition into the Indian Country. He assembled the Chiefs of the Tribes under his supervision, and from them assurances were received of a disposition to cooperate in the Campaign. They and the Comanche are at War, and their position renders it impossible for them to obtain aid from any quarter save from the Americans. It is calculated that more than one hundred warriors will be ready to move with us—of this I dont think there can be any doubt. They will be valuable and, almost, indispensable auxiliaries. Arrangements were also made to keep a constant watch upon the Comanche, and I count on getting news from them any week.

When we take up the line of march we shall feel assured of being able to direct our course upon the Comanche Camp. I am now sanguine of success.

No one, whose opinion is worth asking, expresses any doubt of the speedy termination of hostilities in the event of our being able to meet with the Comanche on their hunting grounds. It is the only plan to give peace to the frontier. I am fully impressed with the responsibilities I have assumed and of the danger to be apprehended from a failure, but we are determined to succeed if it lies in the power of man to do so, and with the advantages we shall have we shall dream of nothing but success.

The Comanche notified the Indians of the Brazos Reserve of their intention to make a descent upon them. They are now down. Lieut. Burleson, Nelson, Pitts and Tankersly have been upon trails, but did [not?] overtake the enemy.

This is to be regretted yet it affords me much pleasure to testify to the unwearied zeal and perseverance which characterized their efforts.

For farther particulars you are refered to the reports of these gentlemen.

Privates Daniels and Criner have not arrived. The weather has been wet and travelling is rendered difficult by bad roads and high waters. I am of course, not in receipt of your answer to my communication of March the 11th. I desire to make the campaign with at least one hundred and fifty men. This number cannot be had out of a smaller force than 178. A detachment will have to be left on Pecan Bayou and one in Camp, which will give employment to all the troops.

I shall, if an opportunity occurs, write again before the 20th April

I have the honor to be
your obdt. servt.

JOHN S. FORD
Capt. Commandg.
Texas Frontier

[*Endorsed*] Gov. H. R. Runnels

No. 176

LETTER FROM T. S. ANDERSON TO J. S. FORD

Executive Office
Austin Texas
April 8th 1858

Sir,

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your report to His Excellency, bearing date March 31st 1858 and accompanied by the reports of Lieuts Burleson and Pitts, dated, respectively March 30th and March 28th 1858.

The Governor has not yet returned to the Capitol, and during his absence I do not feel authorized to take any action on the subject of calling out an additional force to those already under your command, or to add further instructions to those he has given you.

I feel assured that you will make all possible efforts to bring your campaign to a successful issue, and from the reports received, I feel every assurance of the courage, activity, and efficiency of your officers and men.

I remain with
 much respect
 T. S. ANDERSON
 Sec of State

[*Endorsed*] John S. Ford Capt Comdg Texas Rangers Head Quarters

No. 177

LETTER FROM D. C. COWAN TO T. S. ANDERSON

Colorado Saline Texas May 5th 1858
 Mr. T. S. Anderson Esqr.

Dear Sir

At the request of the Citizens of this and San Saba Counties I adress you in regard to the petition we sent to his Honor Governor Runnels for an order to John Williams to have a company of rangers for the protection of this frontier said petition was sent by Judge S. G. Sneed, if the Governor has returned to Austin we are anxious for the order. our company is raised and prepared with horses and only waiting for the order to Elect our officers the men are all of this frontier and it is a well known fact men will use moore diligence in protecting there familys and property than any others will even for pay the people from here up the country are in hourly dread and willing to go out on there own hook untill they can be mustered in pleas write to me at Burnet as soon as you receive this what is or can be done. I assure you there is no unnecessary Filibustering or speculation in this but for the protection of our wives and children and property. I can further assure you and the governor that this request is from your political friend and as far as known personal allso. pleas answer immediately

Most Respectfully your Friend

D. C. COWAN

[*Endorsed*] D. C. Cowan

No. 178

LETTER FROM J. H. CONNER TO H. R. RUNNELS

Austin May 5th 1858

Hon H. R. Runnels.
Governor etc

Respected Sir

At the solicitation of numerous friends (a majority of whom form the integral portion of my company) I have been induced to address you in regard to the reception and mustering in of the companys comprising the Regiment of Texas Volunteers. The company which I have the honor to present for your excellency's approval is composed of men who are *now* and have been for some time residing on the frontier, exposed to danger from marauding Indians, and daily undergoing vicisitudes and hardships that cannot really be understood or appreciated by those who sleep in security in the settlements.

My only object now in going to the frontier is simply to see personally that the men who compose the command (which has voluntarily been tendered to me) are properly mounted according to the requisitions contained in the Act as it passed Congress.

I have been informed that the policy that you would probably pursue, would be to simply see that the companies were properly organized, composed of the requisite number of servicable men, and well mounted and equipped and that if these requirements were complied with then if presenting themselves at the proper time, they would be received.

Should this however not be your plan of action, I would respectfully tender myself as the representative of a sufficient number of men to compose a company, and ask at your hands authority to raise said company. A list of names composing said company who have duly authorized me to represent them can be furnished to the Executive at any time.

Believing that the only rule by which the Executive will be governed is the best interest of the State the undersigned, respectfully asks a consideration of his claims and those whom he represents, and would feel himself under many obligations for an early reply from the Executive Department.

Very Respectfully
Your Obt Servt
JOHN H. CONNER

To His Excellency
Gov H R Runnels
Austin

[*Endorsed*] John H. Conner

No. 179

APPOINTMENT OF JAMES BARCLAY AS INDIAN AGENT IN POLK
AND TYLER COUNTIES [May 12, 1858]

The State of Texas.

To all to whom these presents shall come
Greeting—

Know Ye—That reposing special trust and confidence
in the capacity integrity and discretion of James Barclay Esq
of Tyler County, Texas:—

I, H. R. Runnels, Governor of said State, do, under the provi-
sions of a "Joint Resolution in relation to the Indians residing
in the Counties of Polk and Tyler" Approved Feb 16th 1858,
appoint him, the said James Barclay agent, for said Indians:
and I do further authorize and empower him to execute and
perform the duties of this appointment according to law, for and
during the term of three years from the date hereof, unless
sooner removed by the Governor of this State for the time being.

[Seal] Given under my hand, and the Seal of
State hereunto affixed, at the City of
Austin this 12th day of May 1858 and
in the year of the Independence of
Texas the Twenty third.

H R RUNNELS

By the Governor
T. S. Anderson
Secretary of State.

[*Endorsed*] Appointment of James Barclay, Agent Indians in Polk &
Tyler Counties.

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 92-93.]

No. 180

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. WILLIAMS

Executive Office
Austin May 20th 1858To John Williams Esqr
Sir

You are hereby authorized to enroll a company of twenty mounted men in the counties of San Saba and Llano, to serve for sixty days or until such time as may be hereafter advised, for the protection of the settlements against the Indians, each man will furnish himself with a good Rifle or double barrel shot-gun, with one or more Pistols with a sufficient quantity of ammunition a good horse saddle and bridle.

You will yourself hold the rank of Lieutenant and take command of the company, you will cause an Election to be held by the men when enrolled for one Sergeant and one Corporal, and make out duplicate muster rolls, one of which you will forward to this office as early as convenient, and keep the other yourself, particularly noting the term of actual service of the company, and of each of its members, and return the same to this office whenever the services of the company shall be discontinued; The officers and men will look to the Legislature for compensation, which if allowed will be at the same rate, for their services as is now allowed to other companies engaged in the service of the state, at the option of the Legislature.

They will furnish themselves with subsistence etc. etc. for which they will at the option of the Legislature be entitled to the same pay as allowed to volunteers who have been called into the service, they will also be entitled to pay for all ammunition necessarily used in the service, on the certificate of the Lieutenant.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto signed my name and caused the great seal of the state to be affixed, at the City of Austin this the twentieth day of May 1858. and in the year of the Independence of Texas, the twenty third

By the Governor

[Endorsed] May 20th/58 Order to John Williams to raise company 20 rangers in the counties of San Saba and Llano.

No. 181

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Office

Austin May 28th 1858.

Sir,

In acknowledging the receipt of your report of the 22nd inst: I have to congratulate you and your gallant companions in arms for the brave efficient and manly manner you have performed the duty intrusted to you, Our frontier has suffered greatly from Indian depredations and upon you and your command the duty must still devolve for a time at least of protecting the lives and property of our Citizens and punishing in the same exemplary manner their savage foes.

You are fully aware of the important responsibilities resting on you and your command and from your location at or near the point of danger must be better informed of the actual requirements necessary to meet the emergency than it is possible for me to be at so remote a distance.

If in order to render more effectually that protection for which your command has been stationed on the frontier, you should deem it expedient to call into the service an additional number of men you are hereby authorized to do so.

If as auxiliary to this end you should deem it necessary to make another campaign and follow up the blow you have already struck you will then endeavor to leave a sufficient force for the protection of the settlements in your rear, under the command of prudent and efficient officers.

The term of service of any additional forces you may require, you will leave subject to your own and the option of this Department, which will probably be required until some permanent force is stationed on the frontier for its protection. Placing the fullest reliance in the prudence and descretion with which you will exercise the powers entrusted.

I am Very Respectfully

H R RUNNELS

Capt J. S. Ford)
)
 Texas Rangers)
)

[*Endorsed*] Letter of the Gov to Capt J. S. Ford
[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 123-124.]

No. 182

ADDRESS BY H. R. RUNNELS TO CAPTAIN FORD'S COMPANY OF
TEXAS RANGERS [May 28, 1858]

Address

To the Officers and Men of Capt John S. Fords, detachment of
Texas Rangers and Indian allies from the Brazos Reservation.
Soldiers,

I have received the report of your Com-
manding Officer, giving full details of your gallant fight and
glorious victory of the inst.

In the name of your fellow citizens of Texas, and especially
those on the frontier who have suffered so long and so grievously
from the ruthless foe whom you have so signally rebuked I con-
gratulate you most heartily upon the glorious and successful re-
sult of your recent expedition. Be assured that the deeds of
gallantry and valor, performed by each and all of you who were
engaged in the fight, gallant Rangers and brave Indian allies,
Officers and men will be held in grateful remembrance by the
people of Texas— Should you be so fortunate as again to meet
the enemy, you have only to remember the glory you have al-
ready won and see that it remains untarnished. None will doubt
the result.

H R RUNNELS

[*Endorsed*] Address of the Gov to Capt Fords Company Texas Rangers
& Indian allies.

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Page 124.]

No. 183

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. BARCLAY [June 2, 1858]

Instructions.

To James Barclay, Agent for the Coushatta Indians in Polk and
Tyler Counties.

1st According to your commission you will act as agent for the Coushatta Indians, and if possible, proceed at once to obtain the voluntary consent of the Chiefs or head men, for the removal of the tribe.

2nd If the consent of the tribe is obtained for their removal, you will then use your best exertions to ascertain the fittest and best place for their future home, and if in order to determine this, the chiefs and head men, or a deputation of them, desire to visit the frontier and the Indian Reserves on the Brazos, at or near which it is most desirable they should be located, you will accompany them in person, leaving the balance of the tribe in the charge of some trustworthy person, who will in your absence see that they receive due protection, and that their reasonable wants are provided for.

The necessary expenses of travel, subsistence, ferriage etc. alike indispensable in their character, will be paid out of the appropriation made by law, on your warrant addressed to the Governor for the same.

It is especially desirable that in performing the duties of Agent, you should keep in view the welfare and happiness of the Indians, to promote which, you will see at all times to the due and proper protection of life and property, and as far as practicable direct and control their intercourse with the whites.

If you should not reside at their Agency, it will be important that you should visit them as often as occasion should require your aid in the transaction of their business, and such other matters as may properly come within the purview of the law, constituting you Guardian, Protector and Friend.

It is believed, that the law does not contemplate the expenditure of the appropriation, or any portion of it, except for your salary, which will be allowed at the rate of 400.00 dollars per annum. and such other objects as will appertain to their removal and relocation, and should any emergency arise requiring it you will communicate the same to this Office for advise thereon.

Should a convenient and suitable site not be found on the unappropriated public domain, you will in no event transcend the appropriation in any contract you may make for the purchase of one, and and such contract must be subject to the ratification of the Governor.

For further instructions, you will apply to this Office, when they shall be required.

(Seal)

In testimony whereof, I have caused the seal of the State to be hereunto affixed, Done at the City of Austin this 2nd day of June 1858, and in the year of the Independence of the United States the Eighty second and of Texas the twenty third

H R RUNNELS

By the Governor
Bird Holland
Acty Sec: of State.

[*Endorsed*] Instructions to J. Barclay Agent of the Coshatta Indians.
[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 101-102.]

No. 184

LETTER FROM J. S. FORD TO H. R. RUNNELS

Private

Camp Runnels,
June 3, 1858.

Gov.

Accompanying I forward some suggestions in regard to the frontier. I hope they will meet your approval. In my opinion the adoption of the course pointed out is the true policy, and will place you high in popular favor. It would be a signal refutation of the slanders of your enemies. Besides it would effect the entire object for which Rangers were called out. The insufficiency of the present force to do the same is obvious to all. In point of economy the regiment is uncommended. It is economy of life on the frontier, it is economy of property and in reality of money. An appropriation which is not large enough to accomplish the object it is made for is a waste—a frittering away of the public money to no purpose. When viewed in the proper light, it is a profligate of expenditure of the people's money.

I wish to call your attention to some estimates given Mr. Burleson by the Comptroller, which are based upon the law of 1836. This is not in accordance with the law passed by the Legislature, nor of the Rules and Regulations of the U. S. Army, which are to govern us. If we should pay regard to it our pay would be reduced one-fifth. I shall direct Lieut. Burleson to

pay in accordance with law and disregard anything else, because you have instructed me accordingly. While on this subject I would remark that I have been really performing the duty of a Major with the rank and pay of a Captain. You know my responsibilities have been very great almost fearful. A failure on my part would have given your administration a severe, if not fatal, blow. It would have lost me everything, injured the credit of my officers and men as fighting men, and it would have been an argument against the use of Rangers for all time to come. Under all these circumstances I ask you to do what I conceive is a simple act of justice—make Camp Runnels a double-ration post from the time the force was called into service or from the 10th of March. It would be a favor to me, which I should appreciate gratefully. The effect of the order would be to increase my pay nearly one third.

In regard to the estimates of the Comptroller they are all wrong, and not in accordance with existing laws. Capt. Givens was here yesterday and he makes my pay \$163 dollars for a month of 30 days, what just the U. S. Regulations of the Pay Department, make it, and the Compt. puts it down to \$133.

I have not time to write to Scott. I am much obliged to him for it. The P.S. is a piece of impudence. "Marry" indeed, why I always could have married if could have found the right woman. I was only hunting after her.

I am preparing to make a scout on the Upper Colorado and to scour the San Saba country, and am distributing my force to cover the exposed points in this vicinity. I don't think another expedition could be successfully made against the Comanche now. Fall is the best time. We don't know where they are. They ran off. We must send our spies to find them. It is useless to move without doing that first. To tell the truth our horses could not go now—they are not yet recruited—Respects to Marshall Steiner, Flournoy, Bird and all.

Your friend

JOHN S. FORD

No. 185

LETTER FROM J. WILLIAMS TO H. R. RUNNELS

San Saba Texas June 24th, 1858

To His Excelency
H. R. Runnels Governor of the State of Texas

Dear Sir,

Here in I send you an account of my proceedings thus far I have divided my 20 men in to two Companys one half I have on the Colorado River near George Tankerslys the other und[er] the Command of D. C. Cowan Sergeant on what is known in this upper Country as the Gold Hunters Trail about 2 miles from the head of Richland Creek 5 men from Each party is out every day from three to 5 days at a time we have constantly scoured the country from 8 or 10 miies East of the Colorado River to the San Saba and up the San Saba to near the old mission or Stone fort. We have thus far seen no Indians nor any fresh signs. though we have been informed of Indians and signs but when returning to the places no signs could be found there has been no stealing in this section of the Country since we started out. although to Citizen of this part of the Country, or at leas[t] a good part of them seem verry much alarmed, and some few have left others talk of Leaving thinking that the indians to revenge themselves for Capt Fords Chastisement come in and scalp them. we think we can stand our hand with any stealing party that will come in and should any war party under take we will be able to warn the Citizens in time to escape the scalping knife. Should the Indians not come in on this Light Moon we anticipate on going as high up the Colorado as we pack our provision and go, salt and coffee being about all we will pack enough to last us as high as the timber lasts, on the same the Citizens through this county are verry much opposed to our leaving our present position. at all we want to do all the good we can and give as much protection as possible.

Should the regement be raised pleas remember us as our preperation for the present Expedition will cost us all moore than we can expect to receive from the state, but if we can stop the Indians from stealing and killing on this frontier we will satisfied.

I will keep you informed of my proceeding and whereabouts as often as practable pleas write to me giving me your advise Direct to this place. Most Respectfully your obedient servant

JOHN WILLIAMS Lieutenant

By D. C. Cowan Sergeant

[Endorsed] Jno Williams

No. 186

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Office
Austin July 6th 1858.

Sir,

I have received information of a satisfactory nature, that the appropriation for the pay of the Regiment of Texas Rangers has failed before Congress, and that in consequence thereof, the same will not be called for by the General Government; Your victory over the Indians having given for the time being quiet and peace to the frontier, there seems to exist no present emergency requiring the active service of troops of the State, remaining longer in the field. You will therefore at the expiration of their term of service, proceed to disband the men under your command; If facts should exist in your judgment, not known at this place, why this order should not be obeyed, you will without delay communicate the same to this Department for further advice.

It is desirable that you should communicate what amount of Quarter-Masters stores, and other property belonging to the State, you may have or will be left on hand, that such order and disposition may be made of the same, as shall be found necessary hereafter, all such property will be stored or left in the keeping of some trustworthy person, until orders are given for its final disposition.

I am sir, Very Respectfully
Your Obdt Servt
H R RUNNELSCapt J. S. Ford)
)
Comdg Texas Rangers)[Endorsed] Letter of Gov to Capt Ford
[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 128-129.]

No. 187

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. BARCLAY

Executive Office
Austin July 7th 1858.

Sir,

I have just met with Maj R. S. Neighbors Supervising Agent Texas Indians, and consulted with him freely in regard to the Coshatta Indians, and the propriety of their removal to the Indian Reserves on the frontier, he gives me the most satisfactory assurance that the Reserves are the best possible places for their location, as it respects the welfare of the Indians themselves, he authorizes me to offer every assurance for the protection of the individual rights of the tribe, that every necessary guaranty for life and property will be maintained, and gives it as his opinion that so far from any apprehension of unfriendliness being well founded from those already there, if a deputation should conclude to visit the Reserves before removal, they will be met with joy and satisfaction, by their kindred brethren of the border.

He assures me furthermore, that the Government has an abundance of land, of good quality for their permanent settlement without charge, and free from all price to the Indians, which will be assigned them on obtaining their consent to emigrate to it; you will also inform them that when settled there, their support will be provided by the General Government without expense to the Indians, each and every one of them being entitled to his regular allowance, the same as those already settled on the Reserves; You will say to the Chiefs in my name, as Chief Executive Officer of this State, that I earnestly recommend them not to permit so favorable an opportunity to pass, for securing the permanent welfare and good of their people; That their Great Father (the President of the United States) out of his goodness and his love for them, has established these Asylums for the Indian, to which he can now go with every assurance, which the great arm of his Government can afford, as securing him peace and protection, in pursuit of all the arts of civilization and industry; If accepted by the Indians it cannot fail to result in the elevation and improvement of the race, the sad history of which is briefly told; in that decline tending but too fast to obliteration from the face of the earth.

That if they would amelioriate their condition, and aspire to a better destiny, they should not hesitate when an opportunity is offered, to visit that land to them of hope and promise, when

and where they may be the better judges, of the truth of what I have been able so imperfectly to present to them.

You will correspond with Maj Neighbors, and apprise him of the time of the proposed visit, that he may be present, should the consent of the Indians be obtained.

In hope of hearing from you after the receipt of this

I am Sir
Very Respectfully

H R RUNNELS

To James Barclay Esq)
Agent Coughatta Indians)
Livingston—Polk Co)
Texas)

[*Endorsed*] Instructions to James Barclay, Agt Coughatta Indians.
[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 129-130.]

No. 188

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. WILLIAMS

Executive Office
Austin July 13th 1858

Sir

You are hereby instructed to disband the 20 twenty men which you were authorised to raise for Frontier protection when their term of sixty days service shall have expired and make due report of the same to this office.

With due respect I am sir,
Very respectfully

H R RUNNELS

To

Lieut. John Williams
San Saba

[*Endorsed*] July 13th 1858 Letter to Lieut Williams, in relation to rangers in San Saba and Llano Counties.
Recorded page 137.

No. 189

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. BARCLAY

Executive Office,
Austin August 20th 1858.

Sir,

Yours of August 9th has been received this morning, and I hasten to reply thereto; It is much desired that the Indians should consent to remove to the Reserves, and there is but little doubt that if they can be induced to visit them, their consent will be readily given, you will therefore adopt such measures as are best calculated to effect that object.

You are authorized to employ the requisite number of white persons to accompany the deputation visiting the Reserves, having a due regard to economy in so doing; and their compensation will be allowed as part and parcel of the incidental expenses of the expedition.

It is desirable that you should write Maj. Neighbors Superintendent in Chief of the Indians, of the time of the probable visit etc.

Should the consent of the Indians be obtained for their final removal after visiting the Reserves, you will then communicate with this Department for further instructions; You will try and collect the scattered bands together and if possible induce them to emigrate peaceably, and any necessary expense incurred in doing so will be allowed.

I am sir,

Very Respectfully
Your Obedt Servt
H R RUNNELS

James Barclay Esq.

[Endorsed] Govs. letter to Jas. Barclay

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Page 252.]

No. 190

LETTER FROM D. C. COWAN TO H. R. RUNNELS

Llano County August 30th, 1858

Governor H. R. Runnels

Dear Sir

The Indians ar [*sic*] still getting bolder while I was down they came down on Cherokee Creek and stole 14 or 15 head of horses and killed 5 head of Cattle the Horses were stolen from Mr. John Williams Gouger and Mayner and Mr. Hicks they with a few of there neighbors are after them they have also stolen some horses from above on the Colorado we will raise a company as soon as possible. if you can help us by letting us have the money for our sixty days to buy six shooters and ammunition it will help us gratly I should have written as soon as I returned but have waited a few days to know the truth.

Most Respectfully

D. C. COWAN

[*Endorsed*] D. C. Cowan

No. 191

LETTER FROM D. E. TWIGGS TO H. R. RUNNELS

San Antonio
16th Oct 1858

To

His excellency Govr

H R Runnels

Sir,

Herewith I transmit the official report of Maj. Van Dorn his victory is most decisive and brilliant his dispatch is dated five days after the Battle and from the Battle ground, I ordered the major not to report any killed that they could not count on the field dead

Very Respty
Yr Obt Srt

D. E. TWIGGS
Majr. Genl. U.S.A.

No. 192

LETTER FROM W. JONES TO H. R. RUNNELS

Lampasas County Oct 17th A.D. 1858

His Excelency

H. R. Runnels

Governor of the
State of Texas

Sir

At the solisitation of many Citizans of high Respectability I take this Method of informing you that from the Eminent and unquestion danger in which that portion of our frontier Lying between the Colorado and Brazos Rivers is placed at this time we have been driven to the necessity of Organiseing a vollentier company composed of our own citizans to ward off the tomehawks and scalping knife from our wifes and children I have this day met with several Reliable citizans Runing from the fruntier with there familys and if protection is not amediately had that hole line will be avacuated and now we have organised and elected our Officers we are allmost entirely destitute of arms and consequently B. S. Whitaker Esqr one of the officers visits you for the purpos of Borrowing the State arms at your disposial, which we belive you will cheerfully furnish in the Mean time I Remain with highest Resp

Your Obediant svt WILLIAMSON JONES
Chief Justice L. C.

[Endorsed] Williamson Jones Lampasas. Co.

[Source] H. R. Runnels, Governor's Letters, Texas State Library.

No. 193

LETTER FROM J. WILLIAMS TO H. R. RUNNELS

San Saba Oct 25./58.—

To his Excellency H. R. Runnels,

Sir:

On Saturday the 16th inst. I set out from this place, with ten men to scout for Indians— We

went East of Camp Colorado on the divide between Pecan Bayou and the Colorado. On Thursday, 21st inst. we struck an indian Trail on Clear Creek, about thirty five miles North from this place. We followed the trail and at about ten miles found parts of two Cows, killed by the indians—about half of each had been taken away— Following on about ten miles on Friday we reached the late residence of Joshua Jackson. It was deserted.— Two miles further we found the bodies of Joshua Jackson, Mrs. Jackson, their daughter, aged about sixteen years, and of a little boy aged about seven years They had been murdered by the indians on Thursday about ten O'clock.— The bodies we ourselves buried. Two sons who escaped tell us that two of the family are still missing; probably carried off by the indians;— a daughter aged about eleven and a boy about nine years of age.—

Since that time my men have been on the out-skirts of the settlements;—being unable to go in pursuit *for want of supplies*. The supplies having *just come*, we will pursue the indians tomorrow with about sixty men.— will be in active service from this time.

We have reliable information that another company of indians is in the Settlements; the trail was followed down Pecan Bayou from near Camp Colorado by Carter Mays and sixteen men, a few days ago. These indians pursued a Mr Adams,— captured his horse, which he abandoned for a thicket, to save his life.

The settlers are abandoning Pecan Bayou from below Chandler's to the Colorado, and down the Colorado to Queen's settlement, about eight miles above the mouth of the San Saba.— The people will retreat still further unless immediate protection is afforded.

It would be too tedious to give all the rumors afloat (many of which seem authentic.) We will keep you advised of the movements of the company—

respectfully

CAPT JOHN WILLIAMS

By Lieut D. C. Cowan

[Endorsed] Capt. Jno. Williams Copd. Sec. War

No. 194

LETTER FROM B. S. WHITAKER TO H. R. RUNNELS
[October 25, 1858]B. S. Whitaker
Not. Pub. L.C. TexasTo His Excellency H R Runnels
Govnr of the State of Texas

Sir

Enclosed I send you the statement of two respectable citizens of Brown County stating that the peaceable and quiet citizens of the county while pursuing their peaceable avocations have been attacked and foully murdered by a band of Indians. This Indians have been upon the frontier for several Days watching an opportunity to pounce upon some unguarded settler and have most gloriously succeeded and they are still lingering in the mountains to make further vengeance upon the unguarded frontiersman in addition to the facts stated already another party of Indians were seen on Lampasas River an yesterday fourteen in number that had collected a small lot of horses and were guarding them very quietly and about thirty head of a party of men left this place this morning for the scene of conflict, but are poorly mounted and worse armed These are actions and Scenes I think your Excellency can hardly pass unnoticed this is not the first time our citizens have been murdered by the Indians. The country is in such a condition that it is bound to be abandoned unless something is done and that very soon. protection will do us no good after our citizens have been killed or driven into the interior Hoping that your excellency will do something immediately I am sir, very respectfully your obt servt

B. S. WHITAKER

[Endorsed] B. S. Whitaker
Copd. Sec. WarThe State of Texas
County of Lampasas

Be it remembered that on this day personally appeared before the undersigned authority William Windham and Jasper Willis both citizens of Brown County Texas who after being sworn [illeg.] and says that on thursday last in said

county of Brown a party of Indians supposed to be about Twenty in number attacked the family of Joshua Jackson who were out gathering pecans, consisting of the old man and his wife, two sons and two Daughters, all missing, The old Lady and one of the boys I saw killed at the wagon. We have been informed and believe it to be true, that the old man was afterwards found dead about 150 yards from the wagon. The trail was followed about one half mile to the river and found on said trail a stocking belonging to one of the little girls, with spots of Blood upon it. We have every reason to believe that the whole family has been murdered save the little girls, who have been carried into a captivity a thousand fold worse than death itself

State of Texas

County of Lampasas

On this 25th Day of October personally appeared before me B. S. Whitaker Notary public Lampasas County Wm Windham and Jasper Willis who before me make oath that the facts stated in the forgoing statement were true testimony. Whereof I have herewith set my hand and seal of office at office this 25th Day of October A D 1858

No. 195

LETTER FROM D. C. COWAN TO H. R. RUNNELS

San Saba Oct 28th/ 58

Hon H. R. Runnels,

This morning about nine O'clock reports reached this place that a Company of five Indians were within three miles of this place. —District Court being in Session Judge Voutress adjourned and the Court and juries and many citizens went forth with in pursuit. Captain Williams Company have not been all together yet, but are in the service—in detachments in various places——

I am here with a very few men and will leave in two or three hours.

Respectfully

D. C. COWAN 1st Lieut

Capt J Williams Company

P.S. I never have saw such excitement on this frontier in my life that there are Indians in the county there is no doubt.

Most Respectfully your
Obedient Servant

D. C. Cowan 1st Lieut.
Capt. J. Williams Company

[*Endorsed*] Hon H. R. Runnels Austin Texas
D. C. Cowan
Copd. Sec. War

No. 196

LETTER FROM H. RYAN TO H. R. RUNNELS

Lampasas 30th October 1858

My Dear Sir,

Today I arrived home and found our people much more alarmed than when I left—Large numbers have moved on into the Counties below this, a number of families have been persuaded to stop here and every house in town is full—all free of rent We understand that what families are above this are fortified, None daring to attend to their business——

One of the young ladies that was supposed to have been taken into Captivity has been found murdered. One of her Breasts was cut off and her person otherwise badly butchered.

The Company that left on monday in pursuit of those Indians followed their trail from within Twelve miles of this place along the dividing Ridge or range of mountains between the Cowhouse and Leon on the one side of the Lampasas and Pecan Bayou on the other near Pecan the trail divided one keeping on out of the settlements the other Turning down the Pecan, the party that pursued the one leading from the settlements pursued it until they met a company that had went out from Cora on the information given them by the Mail rider of a party of Indians leaving the settlements with a drove of horses, They had went out armed with Pistols only— and overtook four Indians they killed one, wounding two others badly, and captured about Thirty five horses also found upon and with the Indians some clothing recognized as having belonged to Mr Jackson and family. Those that pur-

sued the trail down the Pecan were unable to find them, they think that they divided and are yet in the County Hunting more horses

This is the best information that I can get in the alarm and confusion to this place at present I hope some one that has been out will inform you more fully

I shall start on Tuesday morning for Camp Colorado, and will be out some days in the country—

Your letter was read to the Citizens they seemed disappointed that I did not get a company—

Your friend and
Obedient Servant

HILLARY RYAN

To His Excellency
H. R. Runnels
Austin

[Endorsed] H. Ryan Copd. Sec. War.

No. 197

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. B. FLOYD

Executive Office
Austin Novr 2nd 1858.

Hon. John B. Floyd
Sect. of War

Sir

I deem it proper herewith to enclose copies of evidence forwarded to this Office, concerning Indian depredations which is believed to be reliable. I forwarded you a few days since the response of Capt. Bourland, to the letter and instructions sent him—copies of which were forwarded you by due course of mail at the time they were issued. I now enclose the evidence on which my action was based, authorizing him to raise men for the protection of that particular section—consisting of the letters of Col. Bishop and Mr Palmer, with a petition of the Citizens of the County of Cooke, etc. In addition thereto I beg your attention to enclosed affidavit of citizens of Lampasas

county, detailing an account of the murder, and captivity of the Jackson family, at a point not distant one hundred miles from the capitol. The affidavit is accompanied by a petition of the Citizens, and also the letters of Capt. John Williams and Lieut. Cowan officers of a company of volunteers organized for the immediate protection of their homes. These letters give full confirmation of the facts set forth in the affidavit and petition. You will please to observe particularly the deplorable condition of the frontier as represented by these letters, and of the panic reigning with the inhabitants. In addition to the written testimony herein contained, information deemed reliable has been received of the murder of two citizens by a party of twelve Indians and the loss of near three hundred head of horses, within twelve or fifteen miles of the Town of Belton, a point situated immediately on the main mail stage route from this to Waco, and distant only sixty miles from this place.

I have on several occasions a fore time called attention to the imminence of the danger, and the pressing necessity for the adoption of prompt and adequate measures for averting the threatening storm, which is now beginning to burst with all its fury on the suffering frontier. Remonstrance having been passed by unheeded, or in a great measure proved unavailing; the Executive of this State as a last resort has felt himself called upon under the solemn duty he owes to his fellow citizens, to interpose such measures for the protection of life and property as are within his reach. I have therefore under the existing emergency authorized—in addition to the order issued Capt Bourland.—Capt. John S. Ford to raise a company of Eighty nine men with instructions to repair without delay to the point of danger, and give such protection to the inhabitants as he may be able therewith.

In conclusion I can but express the hope that the Government will recognize these companies, and cause an appropriation for their pay and subsistence to be made by Congress at its present session, and if not, that such other effective measures may be adopted at an early day, as will render their presence no longer necessary in the field.

I am Sir very Respectfully
Your obt. Servt.

[H. R. RUNNELS]

[Endorsed] November 2nd/1858 Letter to the Secretary of War.
Recorded page 219

No. 198

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Department
Austin, Texas, Nov. 2nd 1858.

Capt,

You are hereby authorized and empowered to raise a company of Rangers to serve for six months, unless sooner discharged. The said company will be organized in accordance with the laws of the United States, and will consist of one Captain, One First Lieutenant, One Second Lieutenant, Four Sergeants, Four Corporals, Two Buglers, Two Farriers and Blacksmiths, and seventy-four privates. You will rendezvous at this place, and proceed to organize, by the election of officers, at the earliest practicable period, and you will report the result of said election to the proper department, immediately.

After the completion of the organization, and the procurement of the necessary supplies the said company will move without delay to a suitable point to protect the exposed settlements, which have recently suffered from Indian depredations

H. R. RUNNELS

To

Captain John S. Ford
Austin, Texas

[*Endorsed*] Nov 2nd/1858 Capt. J. S. Ford authorized to raise a company.
Recorded page 217.

No. 199

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Department
Austin, Texas Nov. 2nd 1858

Captain:

In order to facilitate the organization, supplying, and placing in the field the company you are authorized to raise, you are hereby empowered and directed to enter into contracts with suitable persons for furnishing supplies of subsistence and for-

age, ordnance and ordnance stores, transportation, medicines, and all other supplies necessary to arm, equip and keep in active service the said company. You are also authorized to draw money from the treasury, and to pay for such of said supplies as can not be purchased on time. All your acts in this behalf, comporting with law, will be recognized by me as binding on the State of Texas as if transacted by myself.

You are strictly enjoined to keep in view the interests of the public service and to observe economy in your expenditures—Keeping in view the efficient arming and supplying the company above designated.

H R RUNNELS

To Capt John S. Ford,
Austin, Texas

[Endorsed] Nov 2nd/58. Instructions to Capt J. S. Ford
Recorded page 218-219

No. 200

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Department
Austin Texas Nov 2nd 1858

Captain,

You will make such disposition of the men under your command as will secure to the exposed points on the frontier the greatest chance of receiving protection. You will take measures to render your Campaign effective, defensively and offensively. Should the good of the service, and the danger to the border settlements from Indian incursions, require the organization to move against the Comanche in their own haunts, you are fully authorized and empowered to muster the requisite number of men into State service to accomplish the object—not to exceed three companies in addition to your own. You may issue an order for the election of a Major to command the battallion. You are also authorized to enter into contracts, either through yourself or your quarter master, to supply the troops with rations of subsistence and forage, transportation, ordnance and ordnance stores, medicines, camp and garrison equipage and

all other needful supplies, and the said contracts shall be as valid against the State of Texas as if made by myself. You are of course, to be governed by law, and a just regard to economy and efficiency.

The instructions hitherto issued in regard to being governed by the Rules and Regulations of the United States Army and the Articles of War, with the exceptions mentioned in said instructions, are hereby revived and made of as full force as they were at the date of their issuance January 28th 1858; Also the general instructions under date of February 13th 1858 will be of force where they do not conflict with those of this date. I shall expect you to select tried and honorable men to fill your ranks, without such you cannot meet the emergencies for which you are called into service; or the expectations of the public.

H R RUNNELS

Capt. J. S. Ford.

[*Endorsed*] Instructions to Capt. J. S. Ford

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Page 218.]

No. 201

LETTER FROM D. C. COWAN TO H. R. RUNNELS [November 7, 1858]

Governor H. R. Runnels

Dear Sir

I left Capt John Williamses Camp on the 3 inst, for the purpos of forwarding suplies. by his instruction I give you the following since our leav on Monday Evening 25th, Oct. Lieutenant G. P. Cowan started with twelve man in persuit of Mr Jacksons two children that was carried off by the Indians, and found them on the divide between the head of the North Leon and Pecan Waters the children were deserted by the Indians the Evening befor my Brother found them. they the Children say they had not had any thing to eat for eight days the company being two small to divid. Humanity dictated the Children should be brought in they are doing well Two men Mr Hutchinson and Mr Wood were attacted by Indians on the 30th of Last month between the San Saba and Colorado, wounded both there Horses and slightly wounded Mr Hutchinson we have been kept on the

run so that we have not got our Horses all shod yet, but think that in a short time if volunteers still come in as they have for a few days we will drive the red skins out of the Settlements I think the worst is over here untill the next light moon when we may look for them down thicker than ever, if we could by any means be furnished with what six shooters we lack in the company we could drive and perhaps keep them out please let us hear from you for one moore scare and my family will be outside again. All we ask of you at the present is if through your influence we could get six shooters, it would Facilitate our interest and enable us to protect this frontier moore sucksesfully. We will keep you advised of our moovements and wish your advise. as to other moovements by other companys no matter how they are raised so they are effective we wish to cooperate with them November 7th 1858

Your Humble Servant

D. C. COWAN 1st Lieut

Capt. John Williams Compy

[Endorsed] D. C. Cowan
Novr. 7

No. 202

LETTER FROM H. RYAN TO H. R. RUNNELS

Lampasas

13th Nov 1858

My Dear Sir

On the 2nd inst. I left this place for Camp Colorado We went up the Pecan Bayou as far as Chandlers and then across to the Camp, the Citizens above Lampasas had either left or forted up, some prefered leaving to forting.

I learned on the Bayou that Capt Williams was issuing orders to Lieutenants to raise men for six months service, With a3 much authority as your Excellency could assure under the power given you by authority of Law, not then having learned that you had commissioned Capt Ford I did not say any thing to them

I then intended to inform you for I thought it wrong for Capt Williams has induced his men to believe that he was act-

ing under orders from you, that the Legislature would pay them, They cannot render efficient Service for they have not the means, I hope that Capt Ford will dissipate the Idea, You know whether it will be best for you to inform them or not, those who know Williams and Cowan will, say that they will tease the legislature as long as they live or have pay,

I found Lt Hood to be a most perfect gentleman and anxious to do all he can, but he informed me that he did not have the men, he said that thirty men were all that he had off the sick list, and that his men were in the stables and his horses tied to a picket line, that he had to build houses for his men, and could *not* keep out scouts, But that if you would be so kind as to send a company to assist him he would do all in his power to aid them, I found the citizens think very highly of Lt. Hood and believe that he does all in his powers, for their protection, I think there ought it is Lt Hoods wish, and I sincerely hope that Capt Ford will ever act with a perfect good understanding and in conjunction with Lt Hood,

I hope Capt Ford may give quiet and peace to this frontier From the best information that I can get there are from ten to twenty Indians yet among the Mountains of the heads of Cowhouse and Lampasas and the Divide between the waters of the Colorado and Brazos

I hope that ere your term may end you may have the credit of having freed Texas of those monad [nomad] tribes of Indians that are and have ever been depredating on her frontier,

Your friend
And Obedient
Servant
HILLARY RYAN

To His
Excellency
H. R. Runnels
Austin

[Endorsed] Hillary Ryan Novr. 13th

No. 203

LETTER FROM H. ALLEN TO H. R. RUNNELS
[November 21, 1858]

Texas

Nov 21 San Saba River Belknap Crossing 18 miles North of Ft. Mason Texas

Gov Runnels my dear sir

I wish to inform you the condition that I am plaiced in on the account of no protection nor security of life or property I have lived 20 yearse on the fronteers of Texas and this is the first time that I Ever marked paper on the account of indian depredation, but tho troubled often by them last March the 27 at late dusk my Sone was shot with an arrow slightley in one mile of my house that knight at 12 oc I Reported to Maj Thomas Commander at Ft Mason Requested men to be at my house by sunrize next morning the distance of 18 miles at 12 oc Sargent McNelty came with 10 men went to the San Saba River in 400 yards of the place the depredation was commited theare they fished and wallowed about until past 2 oc then I went to the plaice thare we found three arrows shot into a log mockeson tracks and horse tracks they then folowed the trail about 2 miles and returnd back to Camp at 4 oc sun rise they started on trail folowed it about 3 miles and there came a rain they then returned to Ft. Mason and I understand reported they folowed the trail 15 miles and the rain destroyed the trail that was a parte of G compeny 2 Cav—

and on the 27 of oct last the indians came and stole the last horse we had and killed what beef they wanted and drove off the next morning I sent m[y] sone to Ft Mason Lieutenant Shafer of B Comp was in command he said to my sone that it was not indians it was white men so I received no help three days afterwords a goverment train coming from Ft Chadbourne came across the indians and recaptured 3 mules and one horse they was indians with white blankets like the reserve indians gets of goverment the reason the citisons do not call on the military forces when they call they are herd and herd no good is done the report of maney to the war department that it is white men has cost maney a woman and child's life and now the woods is full of indian sine in one mile of my house I dare not to leave my house to go one mile on aney buisness for fear my familey is murde[r] before I can get back I pay my taxes as other citisons for protection and has failed to get it Now my dear Sir I call on you for some protection in some way the idey of waiting until we see what efect this large campagne will have I think ever since Van Dorn routed them and dis-

mounted so maney they have bin down to get more horses and I think he will drive them down on us—

So no more at present but remains yours etc

HUGH ALLEN *sen.*

[*Endorsed*] Hugh Allen Novr. 21

No. 204

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Austin Dec 12th 1858.

Capt John S. Ford,

I shall leave here this evening and deem it proper to address you a line on doing so.

I am now satisfied that there can arise no emergency for more men in the field than those already called out, before my return. In that time we shall be fully apprised of the action of Congress when the emergency may be provided for if any. You will therefore call out no more men or companies without orders to do so from the Executive Department. Should you ascertain that the Indians are embodied at any point within a few days march, in such case you can recruit men for the time being alone, and to be discharged as soon as the same shall have been made.

There is much dissatisfaction in many portions of the Country at what has already been done. You will make no expedition into the Indian country, nor attempt to do so at this season of the year. Whatever is to be done in this matter, further than has been done already must be after full and due deliberation, and hence the necessity of this instruction. with all due respect

I am Respectfully

H R RUNNELS

[*Endorsed*] Govs. letter to Capt J. S. Ford

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Page 263.]

No. 205

LETTER FROM G. BARNARD TO S. P. ROSS

Waco, Decbr 30, 1858

Dear Capt—

Enclosed I send you copy of a letter from Capt Nelson to Capt Smith, who was kind enough to shew it me and permit me to take the copy—at the same time denying having been privy to any of the *arrangements* already reported to have been made between Nelson, the frontier people and himself. I have just left the Post Office in quest of letters for yourself or Charles and find nothing, nor has there been any express here from the agency, advising us of anything—

This information if *true* I consider of much importance for you to know. as your presence will be indispensable at the agency. For my own part I know not what to think of it—but if the information contained in Nelsons letter be true I am satisfied it was a concocted plan for certain purposes, and to produce certain effects— For my own part *I doubt* the correctness of the statement—at all events something is *Brewing*, and I think you should be informed— Mr Ross thinks the news of such importance, that you should be informed by express before you can possibly leave Austin and has just left my house to fix up pete to start to Austin with it tonight, so that you may be apprised, before you leave there otherwise I shall send this communication to you by mail to the care R. S. Neighbors San Antonio. All are well here with the exception of some cases of influenza, and whooping cough—is generally prevalent—

I think under existing prospects it would be well for you to hasten your return to the agency as speedily as possible—

Truly Yours
in haste

GEO. BARNARD

P.S. Say to Charles that none of the letters, he expected from the Reserves have as yet arrived—

G B

[*Endorsed*] To Capt. Ross from Geo. Barnard

No. 206

PROCLAMATION BY H. R. RUNNELS [January 10, 1859]

Proclamation by the Governor
Executive Office
Austin Texas

Whereas, Information has been received at this office from reliable sources, to the effect that Several Indians, men, women and children, who were at peace with the government and the people of Texas, living upon and belonging to the Lower Reserve at the Brazos Agency, in the State of Texas, while engaged in a peaceful and lawful avocation within a few miles of said Agency were recently attacked in their camp and killed by a party of white persons supposed to reside in Erath and other Counties in that immediate vicinity, and Whereas, much excitement prevails among a portion of the citizens of said adjoining counties and serious fears are entertained that bands or parties of men are being raised, armed and organized for the open and avowed purpose of continuing said unjust and unlawful hostilities against said friendly Indians.

Now therefore, I, H. R. Runnels, Governor of the State of Texas, by virtue of the power vested in me by the Constitution and laws thereof, do hereby warn all persons against joining or otherwise engaging or assisting in such unlawful expedition and hostilities, or in anywise aiding or abetting the same under the pains or penalties prescribed by law. And I further direct all the civil authorities and peace officers of the State to use all legal means in their power to arrest all offenders in the premises (in order that they may be dealt with according to law) and to prevent the carrying out of the aforesaid unlawful plans and purposes; and I request all good and law abiding citizens to give all necessary and lawful aid to said authorities in the execution of their duties.

In Testimony Whereof, I have hereunto signed my name, and caused the Great Seal of the State to be affixed at
Seal the City of Austin, this the 10th day of January
1859, and of the year of the Independence of
Texas, the Twenty-third year.

By the Governor
T. S. Anderson
Secretary of State.

H R RUNNELS

[*Endorsed*] Proclamation to quiet Indian disturbances.
[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 233-234.]

No. 207

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Office
Austin Feb 7th 1859

Capt John S. Ford.

I find here yours of January 22nd in regard to the pay of Marlin and his Company: You are instructed to pay him off to the day of his notification by Maj: Neighbors and no longer; If he does not so take it you will not pay him at all, and let him get it from the Legislature if he can. He has from what I can learn rendered no service since that time, and even before the time Neighbors notified him, I received intelligence of his doing no good to the frontier or service to the State, either himself or men: Unless I have been misinformed he will according to the terms prescribed get more than he is entitled to and ought to be contented with it, I will pay him no more and the Legislature shall not do it, If I can help it.

You will keep me posted in your movements; and conduct the management of you Company with a view to its early disbandment. Inform me of the amount of supplies on hand, of your probable movements for the next few weeks, and such other intelligence as may be important in enabling me to arrive at correct conclusions in regard to the future.

I am very respectfully

H R RUNNELS

You had better communicate by express

[*Endorsed*] Letter of the Governor to Capt J. S. Ford
[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Page 245.]

No. 203

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Office
Austin Feb: 11th 1859John S. Ford Esq
Capt Comdg

Sir,

Having an opportunity of transmitting this direct, I avail myself of the opportunity to convey some instructions in regard to the probable proceeding of the Judiciary, against certain parties charged with committing the recent outrage on the Reserve Indians. If you are called upon by any peace Officer or other person deputed by Judicial authority, to whom warrants have been directed for the arrest of the offenders, you will act promptly in giving all the aid in your power, and be justified in the use of all lawful means to effect the object. The right of the civil authorities to call on the Militia, when resistance is made to due process of the law, cannot be questioned: I have thought proper to communicate this to you in anticipation of the happening of such an event, and that there may be no unnecessary delay in transmitting on order hereafter to the same effect which might become necessary.

If you intend making a scout or expedition to the Concho and Colorado, it must be done without delay, as the country will not justify me in keeping the Companies in the field much longer, I have just learned that we shall be able to get no appropriation from Congress this Session, for the pay of the men now in the field; and I greatly fear the lawless act against the Reserve Indians is to defeat the State in obtaining the sums already advanced.

Let me hear from you soon, with an account of your intended movements.

I am sir, very respectfully

H R RUNNELS

[*Endorsed*] Letter of Gov: to Capt J. S. Ford.

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 246-247.]

No. 209

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. BARCLAY

Executive Office
Austin Feb 19th 1859.

James Barclay Esq

Dear Sir,

Yours of the 11th ult. has been received, that of a former date to which you allude, I found here on my return the 1st Feb. I should have answered as soon as other pressing engagements would have permitted, had it not been for the unfortunate interruption of the lower Reserve, where it was intended to have the bands for which you are Agent removed, charity and humanity forbid it under present circumstances. My own conscience revolts at the idea of practising a deception upon the Indians or carrying them where they might at any time be indiscriminately slaughtered, for no other cause than that the Creator has made them Indians, by a lawless and infuriated populace.

If the Coushatta and Alabama are willing to go to the Choctaw and Chickasaw Reserve I am of the opinion that would be the best, but the season has now advanced so far that they could not make a support by the time they would get there the present year; and again there is no guaranty they would be received there if they conclude to go, I then can see no other course to pursue than for them to remain where they are for the present, by the fall we will perhaps be able to come to some more satisfactory conclusion what shall be done. By pursuing that course you will have time to open correspondence for them with their friends north of Red River, and I will introduce the subject to the General Government, and should we be able to take no definite course, after this their future disposition will vest with the pleasure of the Legislature to which I shall refer the subject.

You will continue to act as Agent and friend of the several tribes, according to tenor of instruction heretofore forwarded you, see that they have justice, regulate as far as you can their intercourse with the Whites, and prevent all cause of collision or bad feeling if possible between them and their neighbors. It is not expected that the State will be at any other expense in

their management than the payment of your own salary, you will therefore incur none except what may become indispensably necessary in securing them the protection of the laws, without authority from this Department.

If any more specific or definite instructions are desired, you will communicate the particular matter and they will be forwarded.

I am sir

Very Respectfully,

H R RUNNELS

[Endorsed] Jas. Barclay

Instructions to.

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 264-265.]

No. 210

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Office.

Austin March 3 1859

To John S. Ford
Capt Comdg Texas Rangers
Camp Leon.

Sir,

Your communication of 16th Feb, would have been answered at an earlier date, if I had not been in daily expectation of receiving intelligence from Genl Twiggs, in regard to the future movements of the U. S. forces under his command for the protection of the frontier: His answer has been received, and after due reflection I have determined not to order the disbandonment of the men under your command at this time.

You will perceive from the enclosed communication that the Indians have been depredating on other parts of the frontier, to which you will dispatch assistance with out delay if in your power. It is expected that your company will be active, that you will keep your scouts constantly in the woods and protect the largest possible district of country what time you have to remain in the field; never keeping in camp more than a sufficiency of men to protect it, or meet such immediate emergency as may arise, nor longer than to afford the animals a reasonable

time to rest after fatigue: You will forward a Report of your movements with such other information as may be deemed important, by express to reach here between the 20th and 28th of the present month, that I may be assured of sufficient time to communicate such orders as may be determined on, prior to the 10th of next month, as it is determined to discontinue the service of the company at the earliest possible period the emergency will permit.

If there be any of the men who are unfit for, or unwilling to perform active duty, or whose animals are in such condition as render them unfit for active service, you are authorized and directed to discharge them without further orders. Your express men have remained here awaiting my orders.

Should there be application made to the command from the civil authorities, to assist in the arrest of Garland and his men for the alleged murder of the friendly Indians in Palo Pinto County in December, you will give your assistance promptly, as heretofore instructed, to the authorities for the execution of the warrants, and bring the parties before the proper tribunals for examination; You are aware of the prudence and caution necessary in the execution of so delicate a trust, and will resort to force only when it becomes absolutely necessary to exercise it, to ensure the execution of the mandates of the law, you are authorized and will be expected to meet with force, in the aforesaid contingency.

H R RUNNELS

[*Endorsed*] Instructions to Capt J. S. Ford

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 271-272.]

No. 211

PROCLAMATION BY H. R. RUNNELS

Executive Office.

Austin March 12 1859

To the Citizens of Erath, Jack, Palo Pinto, Comanche, and other adjoining Counties to the Indian Reserve

Early in the month, in December last, intelligence was furnished me of a combination of the citizens of certain counties neighboring the Indian Reserves, unlawfully to make war upon the In-

dians occupying them, and forcibly to drive the Indians from their limits. On the 27th of December an attack was made on a part of the friendly Indians, who were encamped without the limits of the lower Reserve, and a number of the party killed; and it is believed at a time when they imagined themselves secure from all danger, nothing having occurred to interrupt the existing relations of peace and amity with their neighbors. Believing that said act of violence would lead to hostility, and having reliable information of the organization of an armed force for such purpose by the whites, Proclamation was issued, warning all persons against participating or engaging in any unlawful means against the Indians occupying said Reserves. It is to be regretted that such warning has not had the effect so much to have been desired and expected; for although it seems a truce was agreed upon between the parties, which it was hoped would lead to a better understanding, reports have just reached me, through Capt S. P. Ross, of the Reserve Agency, furnishing information of further and still greater combinations now being formed in a number of the adjacent counties, whose object is directly to disturb the public peace and tranquility, by waging an unlawful war upon the Indians on the Reserves, and with the avowed object of breaking up and driving them beyond the limits of the State.

It is in this state of affairs I have felt it my duty to appeal to you as men who, in your calmer moments, could not be induced deliberately to violate the laws of your country. The good sense and sound judgment which characterizes the frontier mind, cannot fail to show you, on reflection, the long train of evils that must inevitably follow such a course—evils far more numerous and more deeply to be regretted in their effects, as well upon yourselves and your families as upon the country generally, than any you have theretofore undergone. To what extent you have been wronged, or whether you have been wronged at all, by the presence of the friendly Indians in your midst, it is not for me to say, but I feel sure that these injuries, from the most exaggerated accounts, cannot reach the magnitude of those which would follow a course of lawlessness and bloodshed upon your part. If you have suffered from unlawful acts of the Indians, a peaceable and lawful mode of proceeding (though slow, perhaps,) will surely obtain the proper redress, while acts of violence will as surely embarrass all efforts for relief, and in all probability thwart and prevent them entirely.

An effort is already being made for the peaceable removal of these Indians beyond the limits of the State. Your Representatives at Washington have been requested to bring the subject to the notice of the authorities, and urge upon them the necessity of prompt action.

But my duty compels me to add that there are still weightier and graver reasons why you should desist from all further forcible steps against these Indians. The mandates of the law must be enforced against all offenders. Your good sense ought again to show you, that you cannot evade its penalties. It would be idle and indeed foolish to expect that the officers of the law will wink at such offences, or fail to use its strong arm for the protection of the peace and good order of society. In the step which you are about to take you will not only offend the laws of your own State, but those of the United States Government, to which jurisdiction over the Reserves has been ceded. You cannot be ignorant of the fact, that when called on it will be the duty of the authorities of the State to aid with its whole force in bringing the offenders to justice. I hope these reflections will explain my motives in thus addressing you, and at the same time induce you to pause and reflect before you rush madly into measures so fraught with evil consequences not only to yourselves but to every citizen of the State, for they will not reach you alone. Have you reflected that by such acts of violence and lawlessness you will inflict an everlasting stain upon the character of your people, and that this disgrace much attach to the reputation of the whole state? Or have you reflected that the State has now several hundred thousand dollars due her from the General Government expended for your protection, the return of which your own lawless conduct will greatly embarrass, if it does not forever defeat? With the forcible breaking up of these reserves, your troubles and difficulties, will not cease, as demagogues and designing men would vainly induce you to believe. They will only have begun; for, with such an additional number of savages thrown upon the frontier, who will be enraged and exasperated by a sense of wrong, who can doubt the result? Will you then expect the State to expend as many more thousand in defending you from the consequences which your own rash and revolutionary action has brought on you, or will you expect protection from the Federal Government which has failed to give it to you under more auspicious circumstances? These are considerations which I pray you, may not be over-

looked, at the same time that I would urge upon you the importance of discarding from your counsels the bad and designing men who would lead you into difficulty—who would seek notoriety at a cost which would involve your own ruin—and who, when the hour of retribution shall come, will be the first to shrink from the consequences of acts committed at their own instigation. From the consequences of such acts there is no escape. It is not, as some vainly profess to think, that I have a right to appoint tribunals for the investigation of cases where there is real or probable cause to suppose the law has been violated. The Constitution and laws, which you are bound to support as well as I, have appointed the tribunals before which they are to be heard. It is not in my power to take it out of their hands, but only to see that their mandates are faithfully executed. In conclusion, I have only to express the hope that prudent counsels may prevail, and again to warn you of the consequences of a violation of the laws of your country.

Respectfully.

H. R. RUNNELS

[*Endorsed*] Govs Proclamation to quiet the difficulties on the Reserves
[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 276-279.]

No. 212

LETTER FROM J. THOMPSON TO J. HEMPHILL

Department of the Interior
March 30th, 1859.

Sir:

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th, inst, in relation to the removal of the reserve Indians from Texas, and to enclose for your information a copy of the report, with accompanying documents, of the Commissioner of Indian Affairs to whom your letter was referred.

Very Respectfully,
Your Obd't Serv't.

J. THOMPSON
Secretary,

Hon. John Hemphill
Washington, D. C.

No. 213

LETTER FROM J. HEMPHILL TO H. R. RUNNELS

Washington March 30th 1859

My Dear Sir

I have this moment received the enclosed papers from the Department of the Interior from which it will be seen that measures have been taken for the removal of the Reserve Indians during the next fall or winter.

I leave for Texas to morrow morning by the way of Cuba

I hope to see you shortly and in the mean time that the troubles on the frontier will have ceased

Hon H. R. Runnels Gov JOHN HEMPHILL

No. 214

LETTER FROM C. E. MIX TO E. RECTOR

Department of the Interior
Office Indian Affairs.
March 30th 1859

Sir,

Your letter of the 7th inst. making enquiries in regard to the measures to be adopted respecting the Wichita and other Indians to be located in the leased portion of the Choctaw and Chickasaw Country, has been duly considered.

As you are aware, the want of a military post with an adequate force at the proper point in that country has necessarily delayed the commencement of operations for colonizing the Indians intended to be placed there, including the Wichita. The War Department having at length, determined to establish the post, you will, as soon as the site therefor is selected, proceed with Agent Blain to select a proper site for an agency in the same vicinity and sufficiently near to be protected by the troops, and have the requisite agency buildings erected as soon as practicable so that Mr. Blain can take post there at the earliest period it may be safe for him to do so. You will at the same

time fix upon a suitable location for the Wichita, and make such an examination of the country as will enable you to determine upon the proper places for locating and colonizing the Texas and other Indians which it is intended to place within that district. In carrying out this policy the different bands, so far as they cannot be united are to be located upon distinct reservations, with circumscribed limits containing only so much land as may be necessary for their actual occupancy and use, it being the intention as soon as it can be done, to divide the lands in the reservations into small parcels amongst them in severalty; and generally, to carry out the plan laid down in the last annual report of this office in regard to Indian Colonization.

I enclose for your information, a copy of instructions just issued to Superintendent Neighbors in regard to the removal of the Texas Indians, to the country referred to, and from which, you will perceive that he is directed to furnish you with the names of the bands, number of the Indians and such other information as will enable you to fix upon a proper plan for locating them properly. All of them should be placed as near to the Agency as circumstances will admit of, so as to be as much under the immediate supervision and control of the Agent as practicable. Should you require or desire the aid and cooperation of Mr. Neighbors in ascertaining and determining upon proper locations for the Texas Indians he will be required to join you for that purpose.

So soon as it may be practicable and safe for the Wichita to remove to their new location you will require them to go there, giving them to understand that it is to be their permanent home and that none of them must leave their reservation without the permission of the Agent. The same understanding must be impressed upon the other Indians; and no white persons except those in the employment of the Government, must be permitted to go upon any of the reservations for any purpose whatever without the permission of the Agent. The Wichita, can of course remove themselves so that the only expense attending their removal will be for such subsistence as it may be actually necessary to supply them with during the short time they are on the route, and which you are authorized to have them furnished with, in whatever way you may ascertain will be most economical. Some subsistence will of course have to be furnished them until they can raise their first crop, but every effort must be made to prepare them to maintain and support

themselves after that time. The only additional assistance which the government can extend to them and the other Indians to be colonized in that section of country, will be the employment, for a limited time, of proper persons to teach and aid them in their agricultural operations, and to repair and keep their implements and tools in order. Hence the necessity of such a course being pursued, as will teach and compel them to rely upon their own exertions.

It is presumed that the most economical way of subsisting the Wichita after their arrival at their new home, so far as it may be actually necessary, will be by contract, based upon proposals invited by public notice, and you will adopt that course unless you can derive some other method which will be attended with less expense. Should you find it necessary to guard against fraud and speculation, and to ensure that the subsistence is furnished at the proper times and places and of the right kind and quality, you are authorized to employ a commissary at a fair compensation not exceeding dollars per day to watch and superintend its delivery.

It is not deemed to be necessary, at this time to go into further details in regard to the agricultural mechanical and other aid and assistance to be rendered to the Wichita and other Indians to be colonized in the leased portion of the Choctaw and Chickasaw country. It is desired that you will carefully consider the whole subject and report for the consideration of the department a detailed plan of operations for carrying out the policy upon the most economical basis.

Very respectfully
Your Obt Servant
CHAS. E. MIX
Acting Commissioner

E. Rector Esq
Superintendent etc Present.

No. 215

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Office
Austin, April 3rd 1859

To J. S. Ford
 Capt. Comd'g Texas Rangers
 or any officer in Command
 Camp Leon—,

Sir,

The report of S. G. Fiddler, Orderly Sergeant, dated Camp Leon March the 24th has been received. In reply, I have no additional orders in regard to your operations to give.

It is expected that you will use every exertion to protect the Settlements from the incursions of the Indians, while the command continue in Service, and make due report of your operations to this office.

Unless otherwise directed, the term of service of the company will be considered at an end, with the expiration of the six months, that being the maximum time for which it was mustered into service.

Very respectfully

H R RUNNELS

[*Endorsed*] Letter of Gov. to Capt. Jno. S. Ford
 [H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 289-290.]

No. 216

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Office

Austin, April 15' 1859

John S. Ford
 Capt. Comd'g
 Camp Leon,

Sir,

Your communication bearing date April 12th has been received this morning contents duly considered. I can only regret the feeling of insecurity which you mention as prevailing along the frontier, having exercised all the power with which the Executive is possessed to produce a different State of affairs. I have only to suggest to the exposed settlements, the propriety of temporary organization for their security against

the predatory and thieving bands that are interrupting them for the present.

Official intelligence of the intentions of the General Government to remove the Reserve Indians has reached this Office. The substance of which will be found in to-days Gazette. I have no additional orders to those already given in former communications. The services of the Company will not be continued after the six months term expires. You will see that all the public property is properly cared for, and the best disposition made of it possible. You will cause an inventory to be taken of the same, articles that are perishable and that cannot be easily transported, You can dispose of to the best advantage. The remainder you will bring to this place, subject to such further orders and disposition as may be deemed proper hereafter. It is hoped you will wind up the service of the Company to the best of advantage and with the least possible expense.

I have directed the express-man to carry you a number of News-papers containing intelligence of the contemplated action of the General Government, in regard to the Reserve Indians, which I hope will allay excitement and quiet public apprehension

Respectfully

H R RUNNELS

[*Endorsed*] Letter of Gov. to Capt. Jno. S. Ford
[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 289-290.]

No. 217

LIST OF STOCK STOLEN FROM CHARLES HOPFELD RANCH
[April, 1859]

LIST

of Stock Mares—Horses and Mules, Stolen by the Indians from
the Ranch of the undersigned in April 1859—

Heads

1	<i>The Gatcho</i> or Grey Mare	valued at	\$ 35.00
1	her yearling Colt		" 15 "
1	" two year old Filly		" 25 "
2	<i>Big Brown</i> with her suckg Colt		" 40 "

1	her yearling Colt	" 15 "
1	" two year old Filly	" 25 "
2	<i>Runny</i> and her sucking <i>Mule</i> Colt	" 45 "
1	her yearling Colt	" 15 "
1	" two year old Do	" 25 "
2	<i>Big Mojina</i> and her Colt (fine saddle nag)	" 45 "
1	her yearling Colt	" 15 "
1	" two year old Do	" 25 "
2	<i>Two Colts of lame Brownny</i> being her suckg Colt and her two year old Filly	" 35 "
1	<i>The Paint Mare</i>	" 35 "
1	her yearling Colt	" 15 "
2	<i>Little Mojina</i> and her suckg Colt	" 45 "
1	her two year old Do	" 25 "
1	" three " " Horse Do	" 40 "
2	<i>La Pansona</i> and suckg Colt fine sad. nag	" 50 "
1	her yearling Do	" 15 "
2	<i>La Gruya</i> and suckg Colt, (large heavy mare)	" 50 "
1	her yearling Colt	" 15 "
1	" two year old Do	" 25 "
1	" three " " Horse Do (fine animal)	" 40 "
2	<i>Black Susan</i> and Colt (fine Sad. Nag)	\$ 55.00
1	her yearling Mule Colt	" 20 "
2	<i>La Mocha</i> and her Colt Do	" 45 "
1	her yearling Colt	" 15 "
1	" two year old Horse Colt	" 25 "
2	<i>Big Sorrelle</i> and <i>Colt</i> (heavy sized. animal)	" 45 "
	her yearling Mule Colt	" 20 "
	two year old Horse Do	" 25 "
<hr/>		
42		\$ 965.00

LIST

Heads of Stolen Animals Continued

42	amount brought up	\$965.00
1	<i>LaSolita</i> three year old fine Mare	\$ 30.00
2	<i>Dark Bay</i> and her suckg Colt	" 40 "
2	<i>Big Grey</i> and her suckg Colt, (very large S. Nag)	" 50 "
1	her yearling Colt	" 15 "
1	two year old Do	" 25 "

2	<i>Big Roscia</i> and her suckg Colt	"	45	"
1	her two year old <i>Mule Colt</i>	"	35	"
1	<i>La Pelona</i> and Saddle Nag	"	35	"
1	her yearling <i>Mule Colt</i>	"	20	"
2	<i>Paint Roscia</i> and her <i>Mule Colt</i>	"	45	"
1	her two year old <i>Horse Colt</i>	"	25	"
2	<i>Coaly</i> and her suckg Colt (very fine Animal)	"	50	"
2	<i>Nancy</i> and her fine <i>Mule Colt</i> (finest Mare of the Gang)	"	60	"
1	<i>Sally</i>	} 4 year old fine Mares {	50	"
2	<i>Clara</i> and her Colt		40	"
1	<i>The Prove Sack</i>	"	200	"
2	<i>Two fine Wagon Mules</i> @ 75 \$	"	150	" 915
				Total \$1880

Ranch, Head of San Geronimo, Bexar Co.

CHR HOPFELD

No. 218

LETTER FROM H. RYAN TO H. R. RUNNELS

Lampasas
14th May 1859

Dear Govr.

Yesterday Col Manus With some of Fords Company arrived from Cora bringing a copy of a letter Signed H A Hamner, Capt Comd. Jack Co Volunteers, of which I enclose you a copy. I learned that much excitement prevaled at Cora. Mr J. M. Norris promised to forward an express to this place if the matter increased, and if so I will cause a copy to be forwarded to you.

We have formed a company here organized as the Belton Company of which I am the Captain. I have out scouts I met Capt McMullen on Thursday last and entered into an agreement with him, that if any of my scouts should discover any Indian sign they should send by express to him informing him, he pledged himself to send on to Brown and Cooke and we will all order out all of our men filling the whole country with men, hop-

ing in that way to detect or intercept the Indians, The express is to be in writing giving the particulars, by this means we hope to keep the frontier more free from alarms, also the whole of our country will know immediately if any Indians come in, Brown and Cooke I hope will write and expresses to us if they should make any discoveries.

As soon as I can I will file my Muster Roll with you. I want arms for all. I want four of Capt Fords Pack Saddles and appurtinances and if I could get four mules I would be pleased. I will give Bond for all.

I wrote to you the other day for some Six Shooters. I had this in contemplation then, but I will want more for, my company

If I receive any important information you shall be informed.

Your friend

HILLARY RYAN

[Endorsed] To His Exclly H. R. Runnels

No. 219

LETTER TO H. R. RUNNELS

Brazos Agency Texas

May 24 1859

To His Excelency

The Governor of the State of Texas

Sir

I herewith— report to you that Mr. Jno R. Baylor appeared on this reserve yesterday the 23 Inst with some three hundred men drew them up in line of battle within one half mile of the agency buildings the Commanding officer of the U. S. Troops demanded of him his business on this reserve with an armed force to which he replied that he was here for the purpose of attacking certain bands of Indians now on this reserve thereupon the Comd officer warned him to leave the reserve he replied that he would use his own pleasure as to the time of his quitting the reserve. and did not leave however until he had killed a woman and one of the oldest men on the re-

serve. The Indian Warriars became exasperated at this foul murder, some fifty of them mounted their horses and pursued Baylor overtaking him about 2 miles from the scene of murder and had a running fight untill they reached the house of Mr Wm Marlin near [letter is incomplete]

No. 220

LETTER FROM J. WITHERS TO J. B. PLUMMER

Head quarters Department of
Texas
San Antonio, June 2d 1859

Sir.

The General Commanding the Department directs me to say, in acknowledging the receipt of your communications of the 21st and 23rd of May that he approves of your action in regard to Mr Baylor and his armed party but he desires you to use all possible means in your power to prevent a collision of the United States troops and the Citizens of Texas.

I am, Sir, very respectfully,
Your Obt. Servt.

(sigd.) JNO. WITHERS
Asst. Adjt. Genl.

Capt J. B. Plummer
1st Regt U. S. Infy.
Thrd Commdg Officer
Camp Cooper

Hd. qrs. Dept of Texas
San Antonio, June 6 1859

Official Copy
Jno. Withers
Asst Adjt Genl

No. 221

LETTER FROM J. WITHERS TO G. H. THOMAS

Head Quarters, Department of

Texas

San Antonio, June 2d, 1859

Sir:

The General Commanding the Department directs me to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of the 26th and 27th of May, and those from Capt Plummer of the 21st and 23rd of the same month, and to say that he has already ordered two additional companies of Cavalry to Camp Cooper. Major Van Dorn will be directed to hasten the movements of these Companies as much as possible.

The General further directs me to say that he wishes you to use every possible means in your power to prevent a collision of the United States troops and the Citizens of Texas.

The General approves of your action in retaining company "D," 2nd Cavalry at your post, under the circumstances, but wishes that Company and Company "I" 1st Infantry to comply with the orders already issued in regard to them as soon as you can dispense with their services.

I am Sir, very respectfully,

Your Obt. Servt.

(signed) JNO WITHERS,
Asst. Adjt. Genl

Maj. Geo. H. Thomas 2nd U. S. Cavalry Comdg. Camp Cooper
Texas

Hd. qrs. Dept of Texas San Antonio, June 6 1859

Official Copy Jno. Withers

Asst Adjt Genl

No. 222

LETTER FROM D. C. TWIGGS TO H. R. RUNNELS

Hd. Qrs. Dept. of Texas

San Antonio, June 6th 1859

Sir:

In view of the importance of the subject of my communication of the 2nd Inst. to your Excellency, I had hoped that it would have been acknowledged immediately. I write again to say that I have given orders to the commanders at the two Res-

ervations not to allow of a conflict between the United States troops and the Citizens of Texas, under any circumstances whatever. As this is eminently a State affair, I trust that immediate steps will be taken to arrest, and bring to justice, the ring leaders in the late disturbances at the Comanche and Brazos Agencies.

I am, Sir, Very Respectfully
Your obt Servant
D. C. TWIGGS
Bvt. Maj. Genl U.S.A.
Commdg. Dept.

To His Excellency H. R. Runnels, Governor of Texas,
Austin, Texas June 6th 1859.

[*Endorsed*] From Genl Twiggs
June 6, '59

No. 223

APPOINTMENT OF PEACE COMMISSIONER BY H. R. RUNNELS
[June 6, 1859]

The State of Texas

Whereas, Late information has been received at my office to the effect that a large body of men are now assembled in arms near the "Brazos Agency," for the avowed purpose of attacking and making war upon the Indians at said agency; and whereas, This movement is the result of the many difficulties and continued quarrels and disturbances between the citizens on that frontier and the Indians at the Agency, which have increased for months past; and whereas, all the best interests of the State require an immediate peaceable and permanent settlement of said disturbances.

Now therefore, I, H. R. Runnels Governor of said State, do hereby constitute and appoint the following named citizens, to Wit: George B. Erath, John Henry Brown, Richard Coke, J. M. Steiner, and J. M Smith, a Board of peace commissioners, with power and authority to repair to said Brazos Agency and represent the State of Texas in the peaceable and lawful adjustment of said difficulties.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto signed my name,
 and caused the Great Seal of the State to be af-
 fixed, at the city of Austin, this the 6th day of
 Seal June, A.D. 1859. and in the Year of the Inde-
 pendence of Texas the Twenty-fourth.

By the governor
 T. S. Anderson
 Secretary of State

H. R. RUNNELS

Instructions

To Messrs—Erath, Coke, Smith, Brown and Steiner—Peace
 Commisioners, etc.

1st The first and main object of your mission is, to prevent all further violence between the citizens of Texas, and the friendly Indians on the reservation and the U. S. Troops there stationed. You will therefore repair at the earliest possible time to the Lower Reservation, and if you find any armed body of citizens assembled there, or in that vicinity, you will confer with them and with the Agent at the Reserve and Officers in command of the U. S. Troops there Stationed.

2nd With acts of violence which may have been already committed you have nothing to do, as they must be adjudicated upon by the courts of the country, but you will use all your exertions to gather facts for the purpose of ascertaining the true causes of the difficulties and to remove by all legal means those causes in the future and thereby secure a settlement between the parties which will ensure permanent peace.

3rd You will use all peaceable and lawful means to induce the citizens to desist from further violence and retire to their homes by giving them assurances of the determination of the Federal Government to remove the Indians beyond the limits of the State at an early day, as well as of the earnest desire and unceasing efforts of the State authorities to hasten that consumation, and at the same time warn them of the many evil consequences of any unlawful acts which must result not only to themselves but to the citizens on the whole frontier.

4th You will also use your efforts to induce the agents and Superintendents to adopt conciliatory measures and prevent any hostilities on the part of the Indians, and to keep all Indians within the limits of the Reservations, in order that non-intercourse except with persons coming on the Reserves for peaceable purposes may avert the possibility of suspicion on either

party, and ensure peace, till the final removal of the tribes can be effected

Finally, To effect the object of your Mission, you are clothed with the power in the *last resort* to call into the Military Service of the State one hundred men for the purpose of preserving the peace and preventing violations of the law as between the parties,—and with all other lawful powers with which I can invest you—all of which you will exercise with the utmost prudence and report the facts and your action to this Office.

H. R. RUNNELS

P. S.

You are also authorized and empowered to associate with you as a member or members of this Board any other person or persons, if you think it will further the ends of the Mission.

[*Endorsed*] Geo. B. Erath & others Peace Comrs
[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 304-305.]

No. 224

LETTER FROM J. H. BROWN TO R. S. NEIGHBORS

Caddo Springs

July 14 1859

Major R. S. Neighbors
Supervising agent Texas Indians

Sir:

I arrived at this point on the night of the 11th inst. at the head of near one hundred troops called out and placed under my command, by the State of Texas. On the 12th inst. I verbally communicated to you this fact and the objects for which my command was called into service.

The leading object is to prevent any farther collision between Citizens of this State and the Indians under your Super-tending . . . My instructions Say:

“As you are fully apprised of the existing difficulty and the complicated State of affairs demanding the exercise of Prudence impartiality and firmness it is unnecessary to impress thence upon you farther than to say that the object is to prevent any farther collision between the citizens on the

one side and the Indians their agents, and Federal army on the other and for this purpose you are instructed fourthwith to repair with said force (100 Men) to the vicinity of the Reserves and act as a police Guard around them to prevent Indians from leaving their untill they shall be finally removed and while treating all Indians found off the Reserves unaccompanied by an Agent, or some responsible white man as hostile at the same time preventing hostile assaults upon the Reserves My commissioned officers are Lieuts Nowlin, White, Bell and Carmack."

In our interview on the 12th inst, you informed me that the stock of the Indians, was to some extent beyond the limits of the Reservation and that you ware compelled to rely upon the Indians to collect them prior to their removal and had not where men at your command to accompany them. In reply, I have to say that in any and all such cases when called upon by yourself or any one under your authority, I will cheerfully detail men from my command to accompany them as are evodence to my scouts and to the citizens that they are on legetimate business.

It is not my wish or providence to discuss the unfortunate state of affairs existing on this frontier. I can only say that the State has adopted this course as the only means within its power of restoring quiet and tranqulity to the frontier.

In the discharge of my duties, when strictly obeying my instructions to the best of my ability, I shall in no case transcend them nor do any act unnecessarily to bring about farther difficulties but, on the countrary all legitimately within my descretion to prevent collesion. and restore peace and tranquility. My head quarters for the present will be on the Brazos near Caddo Springs and just outside of the Reserve from which Scouts will be kep up out side of and between the two reserves in such manner as best to fulfill my instructions.

I have to request that these facts may be communicated by you to Agents Ross and Leesser and Indians, and also to Capt. Plummer commandant at the Brazos Agency.

With Respects, I am Sir
Your Obediant Servant

JOHN HENRY BROWN
Capt Comdg. State Troops

No. 225

LETTER FROM R. S. NEIGHBORS TO J. H. BROWN

Brazos Agency Texas
July 17th 1859

Sir

I have received your communication of the 14th inst the contents of which have been duly considered. It should have been answered earlier but I deemed it my duty to submit it to the commanding officer at this post for consideration

I can assure you that I have no desire to discuss with you the subject of our frontier difficulties. When I did so before when you were here as commissioners I was under the impression that you would act "impartial" in your investigations but am sorry to see from the newspaper publications made by yourself and others that you had already prejudged the Indians on this Reserve and accused them of having committed most if not all of the late depredations on this frontier. As I am not prepared to admit any such assertions. I of course as the Supt Indian affairs do not feel authorized or justified in aiding you in the exercise of a surveillance over them.

The commanding officer says: viz: "In reply I beg leave just to remark that as a military officer in command of the troops here my duties are specified and distinctly defined in orders. They are for the purpose of protecting the Indians at this station from all attacks of armed bands of citizens" "Hon [?] for Capt Brown in the position he has assumed. May be sustained by the law in relation to the Indian Reserve I am unable to say but it is evident that his orders as quoted in his communication to you are opposed in some degree to the instructions you have received from the Department and if carried out by him must present in a measure their execution. I regret the position he has assumed as it must tend very much to complicate affairs on this frontier.

"Should Capt Browns course here result in loss or damage to the Indians in their life or property or in producing the evils it is so desirable to arrest it will be a matter for the General Government to settle.

I as same as Capt Plummer have my duties defined by orders from the General Government, they are specific and shall

endeavor to execute thme, but shall carefully avoid coming into collision with any portion of our frontier citizens Should the "Police" you propose to exercise around the U. S. Reserves lead to collision with the Indians who will be sent out to gather their stock you alone must be responsible for the consequence and the state will have to settle with the Genl Government whatever losses she may sustain by your operations if any

I am very Respectfully
Your obt Servant
ROBT S NEIGHBORS
Supt Ind Affr Texas

Capt John Henry Brown Comdg State Troops Camp Brazos River.

[Endorsed] Correspondence between Capt. J. H. Brown and Maj. Neighbors. Copy of

No. 226

LETTER FROM J. H. BROWN TO R. S. NEIGHBORS

Camp at Caddo Spring
Near Brazos Reserve
July 19th 1859

Sir

Your communication of the 17th inst in reply to mine of the 14th was received through Mr Dyer to day. I can only regret the course you have determined to adopt that of sending parties of Indians, unaccompanied by some responsible white man in each case off the reservation lands to hunt their stock—such a course under existing circumstances can but complicate and aggravate the difficulties sought by the state government to be guided I can do no more however than to repeat what I proposed to you verbally on the 12th and in my letter of the 14th a cheerful readiness whenever called upon by yourself either of the sub agents or any one under the authority of either to detail from my command a good and reliable man furnished with the necessary certificate to accompany any party of Indians in search of their stock off the Reserve. Should you persist in declining this offer, and loss occur to the Indians in life or property the responsibility will rest where it belongs.

I like yourself and Capt Plummer am acting under specific orders, and shall to the extent of my ability carry them out in good faith. I now have two scouts acting under those orders and shall continue them until the Indians shall be removed. I think that the State of Texas although not having the legal control in the management of Indian affairs has a direct and vital interest in the management of Indians within her bounds by the Federal Government and that in the absence of protection in life and property by the latter the state government is in duty bound to interfere and afford the required protection. This the state is now doing while at the same time endeavoring to prevent unlawful acts by her own citizens.

You take occasion to remark that while I was here as commissioner "I was under the impression that you (I) would act "impartial" in your investigations but am sorry to see from the newspaper publications made by yourself and others that you had already prejudged the Indians in this Reserve and accused them of having committed most if not all the late depredations on this frontier.

Now sir as an individual I might view your remarks quoted as seeking a personal issue. I neither seek nor will accept such an issue. But for myself and the commissioners who acted with me I deny in toto your assertion. without exception the commissioners previous to their appointment had been opposed to the assaults on the Reserves and had believed the charges were mainly unfounded though they were not familiar with facts on either side. Their report now published speaks for itself—individually no man on the frontier had labored more indefatigably and consistently with the lights before him to restrain excitement and establish a healthy and law abiding tone among the people, than I had done and have continue to do as the muted voice of my own county as Bell will attest and various articles in its paper written by me will verify.

But this is not a matter of any consequence when the interests of the state are at stake and but for a sense of justice to my late colleagues on the commission I should not have replied to that portion of your communication

Very Respectfully

Your Obedient

JOHN HENRY BROWN

Capt Compy of State Troops

No. 227

LETTER FROM J. H. BROWN TO H. R. RUNNELS

Head Quarters State Troops
Caddo Spring July 22 1859

Governor

I had the honor of reporting to you on the 14th my arrival in this vicinity on the night of the 11th inst. On the 12th I visited the Brazos Agency and had an interview with Maj Neighbors communicating to him verbally the objects of the state government in ordering out the force under my command and the instructions issued for my government; at the same time apprissing him of my individual desire, as well as that of the executive and the state to prevent further collisions and secure a return of tranquility to the country and also notified him in reply to difficulties suggested by him in relation to the Indians collecting their cattle off the Reserve and his inability to send a white man with them, that in all such cases whenever called upon by him or any one under his authority that I would detail a reliable man from my command furnished with the necessary certificate to accompany them as an evidence to the citizens that they were on legitimate business.

To all which I regret to say Maj Neighbors betrayed dissatisfaction and opposition sceming to regard the movement as a reflection upon him personally and one that Texas had no right to make indeed he appears to think Texas has no interest in or right to interfere with the Indians under his control or in any manner restrain them from going wheresoever they may please with or without a white man but in parties large enough to protect themselves. I could only say in reply that my instructions were to treat all Indians found off of either Reserve unless accompanied by a responsible white man as hostile and that I should do so to the extent of my ability. And my scouts are constantly out with written instructions accordingly. Agents Ross and Leesser manifest a different spirit and appear anxious to meet my instructions as reasonable under existing circumstances. They express a solicitude to have no further difficulties but to have quiet restored and the Indians peaceably removed.

On the 14th I communicated to Maj Neighbors in writing my instructions a copy of which marked A is herewith enclosed.

On the 19th I received his answer a copy of which marked B is enclosed and on the 20th I replied to him a copy of which is also enclosed marked C.

Lieut Carmack with a detachment returned from Comanche Reserve last night having visited by my order the ranches of Mr John R. Baylor to see whether or not it had been burned as reported.

He reports that no such burning had occurred the report being a sheer fabrication. He says also that the Comanche on the Reserve are in the habit of treating with indignity and depredating upon the growing crops of citizens residing near that Reserve. I therefore this morning despatched 1st Lieut Nowlin with a detachment to that vicinity with written orders to attack any party found so engaged or found off that Reserve without a white man and to remain there till the removal of the Indians.

In the meantime I doubt whether Maj Neighbors really intends to act upon his avowed intentions. If he should and my scouts fall in with them, a collision must ensue. On yesterday however the son of agent Ross with a few Caddo came into the camp with a message from his father to allow them to hunt their cattle on the river a few miles below. Young Ross remaining with them to which of course no objection could be interposed on my part. Should this course be pursued no difficulty need arise.

From all I can learn the Indians will leave by the first of August. As instructed I shall follow in their rear to Red River and thence return. I have made suitable arrangements and procured sufficient supplies on fair terms for this purpose. My aggregate force is 90 men well armed and equipped & under excellent discipline.

For some days before and after reaching here It appeared quite certain that a band of armed citizens would make an assault upon the reserve or the Indians in their route North. From what I now learn there is no reason to believe the mass of the people are satisfied with the course adopted in ordering out this force and that no adequate body of men can be collected for such purpose—But for the excitement pending the election and the consequent desire of reckless demagogues to fan the flames until that event shall have passed. I think quiet would in the main now prevail. The election over I am equally well convinced that the most serious obstacles to present quiet will have passed. In this remark however I refer only to the class indi-

cated, by no means to the great mass who have been grossly misled in regard to many of the most important connected with our suffering frontier interests and defence.

At the earliest opportunity I will forward copies of other papers muster rolls in which the multiplicity of duties now devolved upon me I am unable to do

Very Respectfully

Your obt servt

JNO. HENRY BROWN

Capt Compy State Troops

No. 228

LETTER FROM J. H. BROWN TO H. R. RUNNELS

Belton, Sept 13th, 1859

Governor:

Having Mailed to you to-day my final report as Captain of the late expedition, I cannot conscientiously omit addressing you on the present dangers of the frontier. I enclose you a copy of a letter received this day from Judge Perryman, a highly respectable citizen of the western part of Coryell county—one who had one son in Capt. Ford's Company, and three in mine.

This letter only details previous information. It, with the depredations above us in Comanche County, and other recent outrages doubtless known to your Excellency, will show the critical state of the frontier, and the imminent danger of its general abandonment by the people. In this state of affairs, and in view of all facts bearing upon the subject, allow me to suggest that if you would say officially to the people in Bell, Coryell, Comanche & Lampasas or any part of them

“Raise a detachment of men—for 60 days—forage and provision them—make your headquarters high up north Lampasas or Cowhouse—Protect the frontier to your utmost ability—and I, as Executive of the State, will do all in my power to have the men forage and subsistence bills & paid by the Legislature;”—it would give present protection and confidence to a large scope of exposed frontier, and leave the responsibility of

further protection to the incoming Legislature, fresh from the people.

My private affairs forbid my serving in the case proposed, and hence I speak the more plainly; but, if desired by your Excellency, I would most cheerfully and gratuitously aid in raising and organising such a force. Neither would I presume to say who should head such a force; but may, without presumptions, be allowed. To suggest that Capt. Walters of the Cowhouse minute company (west part of Coryell County,) and Capt. W. H. McMillan (its former commander,) though but slightly known to me, are reported to be brave and good citizens. Lieuts. Robert M. White, S. G. Davidson and Benj. Cox, (Bell Co. Minute Company,) and Lieuts. W H White and James D. Bell, (of my late company,) would either render willing and efficient service. I am not well acquainted with the citizens of Comanche, Coryell and Lampasas, or I should as readily mention names there. I learn that Capt. Cook of Gatesville, is in bad health, and do not know who succeeds him in that company.

In the mean time, I think as citizens, we will re-organize in this county in a few days. The late expedition broke up, or at least suspended our minute company.

It seems to me, that such forces should be raised exclusively [in] the exposed districts.

Very respectfully,

Your Obt servt,

JNO. HENRY BROWN

His Excellency

H. R. Runnels

P.S. I will make a report relative to state arms in a few days, having as yet had no leisure to do so.

J.H.B.

No. 229

LETTER FROM J. T. ELDRIDGE TO H. R. RUNNELS

Seguin Texas November 3d, 1859

Gov H. R. Runnels
Austin, Texas—

Dear Sir

Amid the confusion and excitement, that now pervades our Country and Town, I attempt in the most laconic manner practicable to give you a synopsis of the present conditions of affairs in Brownsville, and on the Rio Grande. Unfortunately for me I am a citizen of the former, endeavoring to to make an honest living by my profession; But war and dessin-sion, hath Sprang up in our midst, which imperatively demands every good honest patriot, every lover of his Country, to act in concert and prepare for the approaching danger, and do whatever is necessary for the protection of *his family his home his all*. I was in the scene of action during our late tumultuous times in Brownsville, as you will observe, from the inclosed letters and it becomes necessary, to do something more than has been done for our immediate protection, for our City is in imminent, danger.

Capt. Tobin has left with his company & which "per se" is inadequate to the task.

I was solicited by many of my friends in Brownsville to allow them to suggest. My name, to your honor, as an Applicant for a commission, to raise a company which I refused to allow, as I expected to be absent. to the State for some time," and succeeded in obtaining leave of absence, from the Citizen Guard; until such time as I may return. & I was in hopes that he had revenged himself, and would in all probability retreat into the interior of Mexico. But to my great astonishment He yet remains in *sitio* encamped a short distance from Brownsville, where he will remain until an opportunity presents to execute his threats. and is daily receiving accession and from the most reliable information, has between eight hundred and fifty or nine hundred, strong issued his proclamation, and swears.

Viva Cortinas e Mortillos Gringos [Viva Cortinas y Muerte a los Gringos (Long live Cortinas and death to the whites)] & swears, he will avenge the wrongs done the Mexicans or die in the attempt and nothing will attone but the last drop of blood in the *last* American heart in Brownsville. All of the American women and children have fled to Matamoros for protection. I am now on my return to Brownsville and before leaving will submit my name before your honor's consideration, as an applicant for a commission, or authority to raise a company of efficient men to assist in sending succor to our much lamented citi-

zens of Brownsville and our distracted frontier. And if your honor thinks expedient to give me orders, to raise a Company rest assured they shall be executed with promptness and dispatch, and will exert every effort in my power in adopting the requisite means, for the pursuit and arrest of Cortinas the "Napolean of the Rio Grande"

For as long as he is at liberty, our country is in danger.

I learn this morning from a citizen of San Antonio who passed through this morning on the stage, that information had been received from Brownsville that Cortinas had taken the town captured five field pieces and that they had called on Gen Twiggs again for troops the authenticity of this I cannot vouch for as he was an entire stranger to me. I shall remain here until I hear from you which I hope will be at your earliest opportunity.

Very respectfully I remain your
Obedient Servant

JNO. T. ELDRIDGE

Gov H. R. Runnels
Austin, Texas

[Endorsed] Jno T. Eldridge Seguin Texas November 3rd 1859
Relative to affairs at Brownsville, Texas.

No. 230

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Office
Austin, Nov. 17th 1859

To John S. Ford.

You are hereby authorized to enlist and organize a Company of Mounted men to consist of one Captain, 1—first Lieutenant, 1. Second Lieutenant, 4 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Buglers, 2 Farriers & Blacksmiths, and 74 privates, or a number and an organization approximating the above. Your Company will proceed to Goliad and elect their Commissioned Officers, unless otherwise ordered by John S. Ford, the mustering Officer, The Service required is to protect the western frontier against Cortinas and his band and to arrest them if

possible. The term will expire at the discretion of the Governor or Legislature.

(signed) H R RUNNELS

Duplicate of this directed to M. B. Highsmith.

[*Endorsed*] Authority & instructions to Capt. Ford
[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Page 377.]

No. 231

LETTER FROM H. R. RUNNELS TO J. S. FORD

Executive Office.

Austin Nov. 17th 1859

To John. S. Ford

Sir

You are hereby authorized to muster into the Volunteer Military Service of the State of Texas Mounted Men for the purpose of quieting the insurrections, or resisting the armed invasion of one Cortinas, and his followers in the South Western border of said State. In executing this authority, you will be guided by the following instructions to wit,

1st The Companies of men already raised in Bexar, Victoria, Gonzales, and other Counties will be adopted into this Service and Organized under these instructions.

2d You will organize the force, as nearly as possible, upon the basis adopted in the U. S. Army, having each Company to consist of 1 Captain, 1 First and 1 Second Lieutenant, 4 Sergeants, 4 Corporals, 2 Buglers, 2 Farriers and Blacksmiths and 74 Privates.

3d Immediately upon the organization of each Company, the men will elect their Commissioned Officers, and as early as possible they will also elect their Field Officers, and Commissions will be forwarded for all of said Officers from this Office to you at any designated point immediately upon the receipt of the information of said elections, and until said elections of field Officers you will command the entire Corps.

4—When the force is Organized the Commanding Officer will appoint a Quartermaster, Pay Master etc.

5th As the Companies are Organized and until the organization of the whole Corps is completed, you are authorized to Contract for upon the credit of the State and thus furnish Supplies of Subsistence, Forage, ammunition and all other needful Articles; and also for the necessary means of transportation for the Same.

6th The point at which the troops raised under these instructions shall be towns of San Patricio, if practicable, but if not then the Selection of Said point is left to your discretion.

7th You will as far as may be possible, or as the emergency will permit receive only Such men as are able bodied, well Mounted and well armed— You are expected to execute the duties imposed by these instructions, by the earliest possible day; and when Said duties are performed, the Commanding Officer of the whole force will proceed in Obedience to other instructions which are herewith handed to you.

8th Instruction

During the time required to complete Said organization all the men enlisting in Said Service Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers, Privates, or persons in any wise attached to the Service, are hereby required to pay due respect and obedience to your orders, and you will adopt the articles of War and the regulations of the U. S. Army, in the governance of Said force, except where Manifestly inapplicable.

9th You will rank as Major and receive the Same and reserve the pay and emoluments of a like grade in the Cavalry Arm of the United States Service, until the Service above designated have been performed, and the field organization complete

[H. R. RUNNELS]

[*Endorsed*] Instructions

[H. R. Runnels, Executive Record Book, Number 36, Pages 377-378.]

No. 232

LETTER FROM J. F. EPPINGER TO H. R. RUNNELS

Palestine Anderson Co. Texas
22d Novr. 1859.

To

His Excellency
Hardin R. Runnels
Governor of the State of Texas
Austin.

Sir,

In anticipation of the Passage of the Resolutions introduced by Hon. F. Britton, authorizing the Executive of the State to Call into service for the protection of the Rio Grande Frontier One Thousand Texas Rangers, we Beg leave to Tender to Your Excellency the services of a Company of Mounted Men from this County and vicinity,

With Consideration of the highest Respect

Your Obt. Servts.

JAMES F. EPPINGER
for himself and others

[Endorsed] J. F. Eppinger
Nov. 22 '59 9

No. 233

LETTER TO D. A. BICKEL

Extract of a letter from a reliable gentleman
To D. A. Bickel.

"Cotton Bend Clear Fork"
"of Brazos Decr 10th 1859"

"D. A. Bickel Esqr."

"Dear Sir;"

"I suppose you have ascertained from Several of my letters of the rumpuss that the Anti Indian party is cutting up, reserve Indians you may be sure is blamed for all, Tonk Davis noted down in particular, Murphey's sister has not been heard of since and his stage stand was burned down and several animals stolen a few nights ago, these apparent facts and a thousand other rumors are tending to get up another excitement of an alarming character."

"In a late indignation meeting held at Belknap they have

resolved to have *you Dr Sturn Newcomb* publicly or privately assassinated unless immediately removed from the reserve as men suspected of exciting and encouraging the Indians to depredate."

"Yours sincerely"

"J. S."

No. 234

REPORT FROM R. S. NEIGHBORS TO H. R. SCHOOLCRAFT

THE NA-Ü-NI, OR COMANCHES OF TEXAS; THEIR
TRAITS AND BELIEFS, AND THEIR DIVISIONS
AND INTERTRIBAL RELATIONS.

BY ROBERT S. NEIGHBORS, ESQ.

SIR:

I HAVE given the subject-matters contained in your book of inquiries respecting the several tribes of Indians of the United States, as much attention as circumstances would admit, and have the honor to enclose for your consideration, this sketch of the Comanches, which was obtained from the best sources of information we have in regard to them.

Owing to the difficulty in finding time to give this subject the attention it requires, this sketch is very imperfect, but in the general questions answered, I have obtained all the information I could get.

Our intercourse with this tribe is so limited, and they have so little confidence as yet in the whites, together with the great difficulty in finding interpreters who fully understand their language, has rendered it impossible for me to obtain more information on the subjects referred to, than this slight sketch. I have had no leisure to obtain information from any tribe but the Comanches, but would respectfully refer the Commissioner to a communication of the Hon. David G. Burnet, to the Commissioner of Indian affairs, which is a very perfect sketch of the condition of the small tribes of Texas Indians.

I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your obedient Servant,

ROBERT S. NEIGHBORS, *Special Agent.*

The Comanches know nothing positively of their origin, and their traditions on this point are very vague and unsatisfactory. They believe they have always lived near the same country they now occupy, and they know of but one migration of their tribes; this took place many years since, when they travelled from the west, and met with what they term the "Mountain Spaniards" in the mountains of New Mexico. They lived with them many years, and intermarried with each other. The first chief they recollect was named "Ish-shu-ku," (Wolf-house); he was a great and wise chief. At the time he lived, they still resided in Mexico. From thence they visited the prairies for the purpose of hunting, and intermarried with the other tribes inhabiting those regions. These were the Wacos, Tah-wac-car-ros, Toriuash, and branches of the Pawnee tribes.

They call themselves "Na-üni," which signifies—first alive, or live people. They are called Comanche by the Mexicans, Nar-a-tah, by the Wacos, Tah-wac-car-ros, &c., Par-too-ku by the Osages, and Sow-a-to by the Caddoes. When they came from the west, there were no people living on the lands they now occupy. The first white people they saw were on the west side of the Rio Grande or Del Norte. They lived there at that time, and made a treaty with the white traders that they met. The first guns they ever saw they got from the Spaniards; they were common shot-guns. The first rifle, they saw with American traders. The first cloth or dry goods was bought from the French "many years since." They had never heard of it until that time. They got the first tobacco from the Wacos, who raised it themselves; but they are ignorant at what time this took place. Afterwards, they bought from the French who traded them, the cloth, &c.

They have an imperfect tradition that another race of people inhabited this country before them, and that there was a great flood of waters which covered the whole earth, and that the inhabitants, who they suppose were white and civilized, were metamorphosed into "white birds" and flew away; by which means they saved themselves from being destroyed. After this, they believe the Great Spirit made the Comanches on this continent.

They have never heard of any animals except those which are generally known in this region; neither are they aware of anything connected with crossing the large waters. The first war they recollect was with the Lipans, a branch of the Apaches.

They believe in and venerate several deities. They worship one Supreme Being, who they think inhabits a country above the sun. The Sun, Moon, and Earth are their principal objects of worship—the Sun, as the primary cause of all living things; the Moon as the God of night, and the Earth as our common mother.

They believe that the will of the Great Spirit is supreme; that he dispenses good and evil at his will, also life and death. They think if they lie to the Great Spirit, he will cause them to die; and many other punishments are inflicted if they displease him. All their success in war or hunting is derived from Him whom they worship: it is called “making medicine.”

They use many charms, and are very superstitious. All charms are supposed to be derived from the Great Spirit, which they buy from their “medicine men.” They offer Him many sacrifices. The first puff of smoke is offered to the Supreme, the second to the Sun, the third to the Earth, and after these, to whatever they venerate. The first morsel of what they intend to eat is presented to the Great Spirit, and then buried in the ground. All their implements of war are made by, or undergo charms from, their priests or magicians, who practise charms for the purpose. Their shields are made in imitation of the sun, and before going to war they are stuck upon their lances, facing the rising sun; and no person is permitted to handle or touch them except their owners. They believe that they were made by a secondary spirit, who was sent down to the earth by the Supreme. When he first made them, they were imperfect. The spirit returned to the Supreme, and told what he had made. He was then directed to return and complete his work by giving the beings he had created sense, and instruct them how to live. He taught them how to make bows and arrows, and gave them horses, &c. &c.

They have no name for the country they inhabit, or for the whole continent. They know of no great changes in their tribe, but they have increased greatly in numbers since they left Mexico, by their connexion with other small prairie bands, and the numerous captives taken in their wars—principally from Mexico.

They are at present divided into eight distinct bands, each ruled by their own chiefs, and appear to have a strong connecting link in the similarity of habits and language, and frequently they unite in war or council; occasionally one band is at war with

a nation, and the others at peace. The eight divisions of the tribe are classed and named by themselves as follows:

1st. Ho-is, or Timber people, because they live in a timbered country. They are also called "Pine-takers" or honey-eaters, being fond of honey.

2d. "No-ko-nies," because they always live and travel in a circle; their country that they claim being circular.

3d. "Teu-a-wish," or Liver-eaters, because they eat the liver of all game the kill in its raw state.

4th. "No-na-um," because they live in the high prairie where there is no timber or running water, and never leave that kind of country.

5th. "It-chit-a-bud-ah." Cold people, or the northern band, because they live in a cold country.

6th. "Hai-ne-na-une," or Corn-eaters, being fond of corn.

7th. "Koo-che-ta-kers," or Buffalo-eaters.

8th. "Par-kee-na-um," or Water-people; because they always camp as near the waters of lakes or creeks as they can get.

A large number of them speak Spanish imperfectly, and some few understand a little English. All their business is transacted in their own language, for which an interpreter is sufficient. There are at the present time very few pure-blooded Comanches, having intermarried as previously stated. They have not changed their location since their emigration, and their territory in Texas has diminished by the continued encroachments of the whites. The principal chiefs that are known are "Pa-ha-yu-ca," or one who has connexion with his uncle's wife; "Mopo-cho-co-pie," or Old owl; "Pochan-a-qua-hiep," or Bull-hump, commonly known as Buffalo-hump; "Santa Anna;" "Sah-vi-artee," or Small Wolf; "Tuna-cio-quasha," or Bear's Tail; "Moora-ke-toph," or Mule-dung—Hois chiefs—"Fo-hu-ca-wa-kit," or Medicine-hunter; "O-ha-wa-kit," or Yellow-hunter, Tena-wish chiefs; "Chip-es-se-ah," or Growing-chief, Koo-chi-ta-ku; "Oho-is," or Naked-head, No-ko-nie. They assume the pre-eminence of all prairie Indians; but this is only allowed by the small tribes, who live on the borders of their country. They have no proof, by monuments, &c., of any other race having existed where they at present live, previous to themselves; and the few traditions preserved by the old men are very imperfect. They believe that the earth is a plain or flat surface.

The principal rivers in their country are the head-waters of the Brazos, Colorado, and Red Rivers; all emptying into the Gulf of Mexico. There are no lakes known, but there are large springs, affording great water-power on the heads of the principal rivers. The surface of the country is generally hilly, which is sterile; but there are many beautiful valleys, abounding in vegetation, and susceptible of the highest cultivation. Wood is scarce, but a sufficiency for future settlers. The prairies are covered with a species of grass, called, by the whites and Mexicans, "musquite," which is highly nutritious.

The constant firing of the prairies checks the increase of timber, and visibly impoverishes the soil. There are no marshes or swamps of any extent in the country, and the only obstacle to roads is the rocks, through which passes can be found with little difficulty. No volcanic eruptions exist at the present time, and no signs of any at a former period, as far as has yet been discovered.

The climate is usually very dry. The heat of the weather varies greatly; changing with a rapidity unknown in any other latitude, the thermometer frequently descending from 65° to 45° in the space of a few minutes. This is in consequence of a wind suddenly arising, termed, by the Texians, "Northers." The south and southwest winds generally prevail. The country is subject to severe thunder-storms, accompanied by violent rains, which fill the streams to overflowing. There are several valuable salt springs, from which salt can be easily manufactured. There are evidences of stone-coal and many valuable mineral productions, but hitherto, the country being dangerous of access, no white person is acquainted with the exact localities or the probable richness of the mines. Some silver and lead mines, supposed to be exceedingly valuable, have lately been discovered. There are no Indian traditions or evidences of larger animals having previously lived in the world. Their old men are ignorant, except from their imperfect traditions, of everything that transpired previous to their own generation. They cannot recollect how long since they used utensils of stone, or, if they ever did, what was their shape or use. There are none remaining among them at present. They believe the earth is stationary, and that the stars are inhabited, but have no idea of their movements. When an eclipse occurs, they suppose that some planet has intervened between the earth and the sun. They have no computation of time beyond the seasons. They count them by

the rising height of the grass, the falling of the leaves, and the cold and hot season. They very seldom count by new moons. One sun is one day, and they denote the time of day by pointing to the position the sun has attained in the heavens.

They believe the Indian Paradise to be beyond the sun, where the Great Spirit sits and rules.

Numeration.—They count by decimals, from one to one thousand, as I am informed by the principal chiefs, but they now frequently count by the Caddo mode—from one to ten, and by tens to one hundred, &c.

COMANCHE NUMERATION.

One	Sem-mus.
Two	Wa-ha.
Three	Pa-hu.
Four	Ha-ar-oo-h-wa.
Five	Mo-wa-ka.
Six	Nah-wa.
Seven	Tah-a-cho-te.
Eight	Nah-wa-wa-cho-te.
Nine	Sem-mo-man-ce.
Ten	Shur-mun.
Eleven	Shum-me-ma-to-e-cut.
Twelve	Wa-ha-ta-ma-to-e-cut.
Thirteen	Ta-hu-ma-to-e-cut.
Fourteen	Ha-yar-ook-wa-ma-to-e-cut.
Fifteen	Moo-wa-ka-ma-to-e-cut.
Sixteen	Nah-wa-ma-to-e-cut.
Seventeen	Tah-a-cho-te-ma-to-e-cut.
Eighteen	Nah-wa-wa-cho-te-ma-to-e-cut.
Nineteen	Sun-mo-wash-ta-ma-to-e-cut.
Twenty	Wa-ha-ma-mu-ma-to-e-cut.
Thirty	Pa-ha-ma-mu, &c.

They have no accounts; all their business transactions are simple trade and barter. They are ignorant of the elements of figures; even of a perpendicular stroke for 1, 11, &c. They make no grave-posts or monuments indicating the rank of a deceased person. There is little known of their medicines. So far as has been discovered, they are confined to simple roots and herbs. They trust more to incantations made by the medicine-men, who also bleed in fevers by scarification on the part affected, and not in the veins. Their principal treatment in diseases is starvation.

They do not understand amputation, but bind up a broken limb with splints. Their litters for conveying the wounded or sick are composed of simply two poles, with skins stretched across them, and long enough to be supported by a horse in front and rear.

The position of a chief is not hereditary, but the result of his own superior cunning, knowledge, or success in war, or some act or acts that rank him according to his merits. The subjects under discussion in council are at all times open to popular opinion, and the chiefs are the main exponents of it. The democratic principle is strongly implanted in them. They consult, principally, the warrior class, and the weaker minds are wholly influenced by popular opinion. Each man endeavors to obtain as high a position as their merits allow. War chiefs commit hostilities without consulting the other tribes. Any proposition or treaties proposed by the whites are discussed privately, and the answer given by the chief as the unanimous voice of the tribe. In deliberations in council, they consult each other, and one addresses the meeting. The council opened by passing the council pipe from one to the other, and invoking the Deity to preside. It is conducted with great propriety, and closed in the same manner. There is one appointed as crier or messenger, whose duty it is to fill the pipe, &c. Questions, especially of importance, are deliberately considered, and considerable time frequently elapses before they are answered; but they are all decided on the principle of apparent unanimity. Capital punishments are rare; each party acting generally for himself, and avenging his own injuries. Each chief is ranked according to his popularity, and his rank is maintained on the same principle.

He is deprived of his office by any misfortune, such as loss of many men in battle, or even a signal defeat, or being taken prisoner, but never for any private act unconnected with the welfare of the whole tribe. They have no medals except those lately given them, which are worn more as symbols of peace than as marks of distinction among themselves. Each tribe has no definite number of chiefs, every one being ranked according to his followers. The priesthood appear to exercise no influence in their general government, but, on war being declared, they exert their influence with the Deity. The females have no voice or even influence in their councils. Any principal chief has a right to call a general council of his own tribe, and a council of all the tribes is called by the separate chiefs of each tribe. They

acknowledge no legal summons from the whites to council on any subject, except it coincides with their own views; and always inquire into the subject of consultation before attending.

There are no subdivisions of land acknowledged in their territory, and no exclusive right of game. He who kills the game retains the skin, and the meat is divided according to the necessity of the party, always without contention, as each individual shares his food with every member of the tribe, or with strangers who visit them. No dispute ever arises between tribes with regard to their hunting grounds, the whole being held in common.

The intercourse laws of the United States Indians, never having been extended over those in the state of Texas, no conclusions can be drawn from their effect. Negotiations can be carried on with better results in their own country than at the seat of government, as absent chiefs do not place much reliance in what they are told by others, but at the same time, an actual intercourse with the head of the government gives the tribe a decidedly better view of its character and influence. The principal chiefs have shown every disposition to advance in civilization, and only require the co-operation of the Americans, to influence their followers in the same course.

No individual action is considered as a crime, but every man acts for himself according to his own judgment, unless some superior power, for instance, that of a popular chief, should exercise authority over him. They believe that when they were created, the Great Spirit gave them the privilege of a free and unconstrained use of their individual faculties. They do not worship any Evil Spirit, and are not aware of its existence, attributing every thing to arise from the Great Spirit, whether of good or evil. They use fire in all their religious observances and dances, or Medicine-making, but I am unacquainted with the estimation in which it is held.

They believe in the immortality of the soul, in their happy hunting-grounds, but have no definite idea of its transit from this life to another, or in what manner they will re-appear hereafter. The ties of consanguinity are very strong, not only with regard to their blood relations, but extends itself to relation by marriage, &c., who are considered as, and generally called "brothers"—all offences committed against any member, are avenged by all, or any member connected with the family. In this nation a hunter will generally supply a sufficiency of food

and clothing for a family. The marriage state only continues during the pleasure of the parties, as a man claims the right to divorce himself whenever he chooses. Polygamy is practised to a great extent—some chiefs having more than ten wives, but inconstancy is the natural result of it, which is frequently punished by cutting off the nose of the transgressor, and sometimes even by death; but more frequently the woman escapes unpunished, and the seducer is deprived of all his available property, which is yielded to the injured party, by custom, without resistance. The women perform all manual labour, war and hunting being all the occupation of the men. Jealousy is frequently a great cause of discord, but the husband exercises unbounded authority over the person of his wife. Their lodges are generally neat, and on the entrance of a stranger, the owner of a lodge designates the route he shall pass, and the seat he shall occupy. Any infringement of this rule is liable to give offence.

They are formal and suspicious to strangers, but hospitable and social to those they consider their friends. They have no regular meals, but eat when they feel hungry, each party helping himself, and joining in the meal without invitation or ceremony. The parents exercise full control in giving their daughters in marriage, they being generally purchased at a stipulated price by their suitors. There is no marriage ceremony of any description—they enter the marriage state at a very early age, frequently before the age of puberty. The children are named from some circumstance in tender years, which is frequently changed in after life by some act of greater importance. Whatever children are stolen from their enemies, are incorporated in the family to whom they belong, and treated as their own children, without distinction of color or nation. There is considerable respect shown by the younger branches of the community to the patriarchal chiefs of the tribe.

When they make a sacred pledge or promise, they call upon the great spirit as their father, and the earth as their mother, to testify to the truth of their asseverations. Their talk in council is short, and their oratorical powers considered of little value; but good judgment is held in high estimation. The children are practised at a very early age to the use of the bow and arrow, but the chiefs and principal braves are now accustomed to the use of the shot-gun and rifle, without dispensing with the bow and arrow, which are always carried and used in war. When a chieftain wishes to go to war, he declares his

intentions, and the preliminaries are discussed at a war-dance. When the affair is agreed upon, a certain place is designated near the point of action, where to congregate at a specified time, to which place the chiefs repair, the warriors proceeding separately in small bands by various routes, in order, if discovered, to deceive the enemy as to the point of attack, and to procure subsistence, each party living on the produce of the chase; no provisions being carried for public use. They fight on horseback with whatever arms they can procure; but their principal reliance is on the bow and arrow.

They are the most expert riders in the world. Men are never taken prisoners by them in battle, but killed and scalped in all cases. The women are sometimes made prisoners, in which case their chastity is uniformly not respected.

They have dances of various descriptions, always characteristic of the subject. Females are frequently admitted to the dance, but these dances are entirely distinct from those of the men. They have contests in racing, and several games of chance. Their principal game is the same as all the northern bands, called "bullet," "button," &c., which consists in changing a bullet rapidly from one hand to the other, accompanied by a song to which they keep time with the motion of their arms, and the opposite party guessing which hand it is in. They sometimes stake all they possess on a single game.

When pressed by hunger from scarcity of game, they subsist on their young horses and mules. The flesh of the young wild-horse is considered a delicacy.

Their common dress is the breech-cloth and moccasins, with a buffalo robe flung loosely over the shoulders; but some have now begun to imitate the more civilized tribes. They have a great variety of ornaments, many of which are of pure silver, principally fashioned into large brooches. Their decorations are derived from birds and shells which are bartered to them by the traders. The hawk and eagle feathers are the most esteemed of the bird. They use several native dyes, produced from roots, but I am ignorant of the names or the process of manufacture. Vermilion, indigo, and verdigris, are sold them by the traders. They also paint with white and red clay on particular occasions. They are of a light character, with a gay cast of mind, and rather fervid temperament. From observation I am induced to believe that their minds are susceptible of a considerable de-

gree of cultivation. Christianity has never been introduced among them. This tribe is subject to many trespassers, not only from the whites, but also from the neighboring tribes of Indians, who hunt through portions of their country, destroying great quantities of game.

The scarcity of fire-arms, and their incomplete knowledge of that weapon, renders them unequal to contend with the frontier tribes, who have obtained experience from contact with the whites. Their burials are strictly private. When a man dies, his horses are generally killed and buried, and all his principal effects burnt. The first carry him to his paradise, and the latter for his use on his arrival. They formerly also killed their favorite wife, but this custom has been done away with, from intercourse with the more civilized Indians.

The death of a chief causes great tribulation to the tribe—on such occasions they assemble without distinction, and bewail his death with extreme lamentation, until they receive from the relatives of the deceased, sufficient presents to cause them to stop; for instance, if a man wants a favorite horse belonging to the brother of the deceased, he continues crying till he obtains it. When they are killed in battle, it is a cause of much greater lamentation than from a natural death, and a much greater number of mourners bewail the loss. The presents given by relatives are also much more valuable. The deceased is packed upon a horse as soon as he expires, and taken to the highest hill in the neighborhood, and buried privately, without any monument to note the place, as far as has been discovered. The wives of the deceased, after he is buried, assemble around the dead horses, with a knife in one hand, and whet-stone in the other, and with great lamentations, cut their arms, legs, and body in gashes, until they are exhausted by the loss of blood, and frequently commit suicide from extreme grief on the occasion.

From the liberality with which they dispose of their effects on all occasions of the kind, it would induce the belief that they acquire property merely for the purpose of giving it to others.”

[Note: This document reproduced verbatim as it appears in the works of H. R. Schoolcraft.]

[Henry Rowe Schoolcraft, *Historical and Statistical Information Respecting the History, Condition, and Prospects of the Indian Tribes of the United States*, (6 Vols.; Philadelphia, 1851-1857), Vol. 2, Pages 125-134.]

Index

- Acaquash (Waco Chief), 51, 59, 136
 Adams, , 298
 Adamson, L. J., 107
 Aird, , 129
 A-ka-chua-ta (Comanche Chief), 50, 57
 A-Ko-ha-Rai-at (Keechi Chief), 50, 58
 Alabama Indians, 7, 315
 Albuquerque, New Mexico, 171
 Alice, A. J., 226
 Allen, C. M., 28
 Allen, Hugh, 310; Letter to H. R. Runnels, 308
 Alsbury, Hanson, 227
 Anadarko Indians, 52, 53, 60, 68, 107, 108, 140, 149, 188, 189, 211, 217; Treaty with United States, 43; Treaty with United States, 53
 Anderson, M. G., 226
 Anderson, T. S., 284, 313, 332; Letter to J. S. Ford, 281; Letter from D. C. Cowan, 282
 Anderson County, 345
 Andross, W. A., 8
 Anglin, Aaron, 249
 Anglin, Elisha, 108
 Anglin, John, 108
 Anglin, John, 107
 Anglin, Wilem, 107
 Ankrim, Joel L., 161, 163, 172; Letters to P. H. Bell, 162, 170
 Antonio, , 25, 28
 Apache Indians, 109, 189, 348
 Applewhite, , 232
 Arkansas River, 48, 56, 131
 Ashton, A. J., 108
 Atascosa River, 230, 238, 239
 Atwater, John C., 228
 Avalos, General , 173, 174
 Austin, Texas, 1-6, 8-18, 20, 21, 23, 25, 30, 31, 32, 34-39, 41, 42, 43, 61, 63, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 71, 74, 80, 81, 82, 84, 100, 102-105, 108, 110, 113, 121, 126, 127, 129, 142, 154, 155, 159, 161, 163, 165-168, 170, 172, 176, 178, 181, 183, 184, 192, 210, 217, 219, 220, 222, 228, 229, 238, 243, 246, 247, 253, 256, 257, 262, 263, 266, 267, 274, 277, 283-286, 289, 292-295, 302, 304, 305, 308, 310-317, 323, 324, 331, 332, 341, 343, 344, 346
 Aynic Indians, 97
 Bailland, A., 26, 28, 29
 Ball, W. M. K., Letter to W. G. Cooke, 4
 Ballantyne, James, 242
 Ballantyne, W., 242
 Bandera County, 241, 242
 Bandera Pass, 232
 Barclay, James, 289, 294, 316; Letters from H. R. Runnels, 287, 292, 295, 315; Appointment as Indian Agent in Polk and Tyler Counties, 284
 Barera, Juan T., 227
 Barlow, M., 265
 Barnard, George, Letter to S. P. Ross, 311
 Basse, E., 262; Letter to E. M. Pease, 260
 Baylor, John R., 253, 258, 268, 328, 329, 339; Letter to R. S. Neighbors, 251
 Beall, B. L., Letter from J. P. Henderson, 38, 39
 Bearmore, John, 249
 Beaumont, William T., 239
 Be-cin-ta (Tonkawa Chief), 50, 58
 Bechem, Robert, 238
 Bee, , 238
 Bela, Isedro, 158
 Bela, Juan, 139
 Bela, Santiago, 139
 Belger, Major , 235
 Belknap Crossing, 309
 Belknap, Texas, 346
 Bell, James D., 334, 337, 341
 Bell, P. H., 83, 105-108, 111, 112, 113, 119, 123, 128, 139, 142, 157, 163, 180; Letters to the Texas Legislature, 110, 155; Letters to G. M. Brooke, 121, 126, 127; Letter to M. Duval, 129; Letter to citizens of Ellis, McClellan, and Navarro Counties, 177; Letter to P. F. Smith, 178; Letter to Millard Fillmore, 179; Letter to G. T. Howard, 181; Letter from J. C. Grumbles, 112; Letters from J. A. Rogers, 141, 154; Letters from J. L. Ankrim, 162, 170; Letters from W. Mann, 164, 165; Letter from J. J. Warnes, 166; Letter from P. Nickels, 172; Petition from citizens of Rio Grande, 138; Petitions from El Paso County, 159, 168; Petition from Limestone County, 106; Resolution to the U. S. Congress, 114; Report from R. B. Marcy and R. S. Neighbors, 186
 Bell, Thomas, 107
 Bell County, 185, 340; Letter from E. M. Pease, 183

- Bell County Minute Company, 341
 Bellville on the Rio Grande, 158,
 159, 164, 165, 166
 Belton Company, 327
 Belton, Texas, 303, 340
 Bender, Thomas, 226
 Bending, Thomas, 139
 Bennett, ———, 232
 Bennett, James W., 107
 Bennett, John T., 107
 Bennett, W. H., 107
 Berry, H. W., 265; Report of as In-
 dian Commissioner, 264
 Bertrand, Lewis, 225
 Beverly, ———, 239
 Bexar County, 143, 146, 147, 149,
 163, 220, 224, 228, 229, 231, 232,
 241, 242, 327, 344
 Biche, ———, 245
 Bickel, D. A., Letter from J. S.,
 346
 Big Wichita River, 187
 Biggs, Joseph H., 107
 Biggs, Turner F., 108
 Billups, Robert W., 240
 Biloxi Indians, 217
 Bintah (Tonkawa Chief), 50, 58
 Biscoe, A. H., 239, 241; Letter from
 E. M. Pease, 247
 Bishop, Colonel ———, 302
 Bird, B. F., 242
 Bird, G. M., 242
 Bird, Richard, 242
 Blackfoot Indians, 120
 Blain, ———, 321
 Blake, John T., 12, 13, 26, 29, 30
 Blanco River, 220, 222, 223, 226,
 235, 262, 263
 Blanco, Texas, 222
 Blasengame, ———, 222
 Boatright, A. M., 240
 Boatright, J. B., 240
 Bob (Comanche Boy), 38
 Bolson de Mapimi, 120
 Bosque County, 185
 Bourland, Captain James [?], 302,
 303
 Braden, ———, 225
 Brazos Agency, 250, 251, 268, 280,
 312, 328, 331, 335, 338
 Brazos Reserve, 251, 269, 280, 287,
 336
 Brazos River, 43, 48, 51, 53, 56, 59,
 64, 69, 70, 96, 97, 125, 126, 187,
 188, 189, 193, 194, 195, 202, 211,
 235, 271, 276, 288, 297, 308, 334,
 351
 Briant, Nathaniel, 139
 Britton, F., 346
 Brooke, George M., 105, 106, 112,
 129, 137; Letter to Winfield Scott,
 119; Letters from P. H. Bell, 121,
 126, 127; Letter from J. H. Rol-
 lins, 124
 Brooking, B., 240
 Brown, ———, 327
 Brown, A. J., 239
 Brown, C. A., 107, 108
 Brown, John Henry, 331, 332, 334,
 337, 341; Letters to R. S. Neigh-
 bors, 333, 336; Letters to H. R.
 Runnels, 338, 340; Letter from R.
 S. Neighbors, 335
 Brown, L. H., 227
 Brown, Vance J., 226
 Brown, W. A., 250
 Brown County, 280, 299, 300
 Brownsville, Texas, 172, 173, 175,
 176, 260, 262, 342, 343
 Bryan, Guy M., 266; Letter from E.
 M. Pease, 265
 Bryan, John N., 70
 Bryant, Benjamin, 64, 70, 111, 112,
 113
 Bryant, Wilson O., 249
 Buchanan, James (U. S. Secretary
 of State), 61
 Buchanan, James, 160, 170
 Buchanan County, 280
 Buffalo Hump (Comanche Chief),
 35, 50, 57, 135, 350
 Burks, P. M., 227
 Burleson, Edward, Jr., 274, 276,
 277, 279, 281, 289; Letter to J. S.
 Ford, 278
 Burlington, Texas, 210
 Burnet, Daniel G. [sic], 99
 Burnet, David G., 61, 347; Letter to
 H. R. Schoolcraft, 84; Estimate of
 Indian Population by, 140
 Burnet County, 185; Letter from E.
 M. Pease, 183
 Burnet, Texas, 282
 Burnett, James, 139
 Burn, J. W., 265
 Burns, W. A., 107
 Buquor, R. S., 227
 Butler and Davis, Estimate of In-
 dian Population by, 140
 Butler, P. M., 14, 34, 37, 38, 43, 49,
 52, 53, 57, 59, 61, 62, 63, 77, 140,
 149; Letters from J. P. Hender-
 son, 36, 42
 Cab, E. A., 227
 Caddo Indians, 4, 9, 52, 60, 62, 63,
 97, 98, 107, 108, 135, 140, 149, 188,
 211, 216, 217, 250, 348; Treaty
 with United States, 43; Treaty
 with United States, 53; Treaty
 with Texas, 130
 Caddo Peaks, 252, 276
 Caddo Springs, Texas, 333, 334,
 336, 338

- Calhoun, James S. (Gov. of New Mexico), 171
 California Road, 208
 Callahan, James H., 222, 223, 228, 235, 243, 246, 254, 255, 256; Letters from E. M. Pease, 220, 229, 253, 263
 Calvert, Samuel, 242
 Camargo, Mexico, 158
 Cameron County, 173, 175, 260
 Camp Brown, 275
 Camp Colorado, 275, 276, 298, 302, 307
 Camp Colorado Road, 280
 Camp Cooper, 268, 330
 Camp Leon, 316, 324
 Camp Runnels, 277, 278, 289, 290
 Campbell, C. W., 239
 Campbell, John, 3, 12, 22, 23, 26, 27, 29
 Campbell, John G., 227
 Campbell, Sarah, 265
 Campbell, W. W., 227
 Campos (Tonkawa Chief), 50, 58
 Canales, Antonio, 175
 Canales, Hose M., 139
 Canales, Juan, 139
 Canfield, H., 239
 Canions Pass, 113
 Cañon de Uvalde Pass, 249
 Cañon de Uvalde Valley, 248
 Captain John Castro (Lipan Indian), 153
 Captain John Flaco (Lipan Indian), 153
 Capitania Ranch, 157, 158
 Car-a-wa (Comanche Chief), 135, 152
 Carcese Indians, 261
 Carlos (Half-blood Indian), 174
 Carmack, Lieutenant ———, 334, 339
 Carn, J., 239
 Carno-san-tua (Comanche Chief), 92
 Cavolan, John M., 226
 Carr, John, 202
 Carter, G., 242
 Carter, T. F., 242
 Case, Joel J., 240
 Casslione, J. Ignacio, 227
 Castell, Texas, 161
 Castillo, José, 265
 Castro, H., 227
 Castroville, Texas, 64, 69, 70, 225, 230
 Ceacheneca (Comanche Chief), 135, 145, 152
 Cemeara, Edward, 240
 Census of Indian Tribes (1855), 217
 Cha-ala (Jose) (Tonkawa Chief), 50, 58
 Chandler, ———, 298, 307
 Chandler, Maine L. W., 170
 Cha-po-ta (Lipan Chief), 124, 153
 Chapote (*See* Cha-po-ta)
 Chapas, Bentura, 139
 Charles Montel and Company, 242
 Chars-tus-cow-ow (Waco Chief), 51, 59
 Cha-to-wait (Waco Chief), 51, 59
 Chavis, Pablo, 265
 Che-ke-to (*See* Chi-ci-to)
 Cherokee Creek, 296
 Cherokee Indians, 97, 98, 109, 140
 Chi-ci-to (Lipan Chief), 124, 136, 146, 153
 Chickasaw Indians, 321, 323
 Chickasaw Reserve, 315
 Chick-a-saw-che (Tonkawa Chief), 50, 58
 Chihuahua, Mexico, 88, 120
 Childress, P. C., 226
 Chip-es-se-ah (Comanche Chief), 350
 Chi-po-ti (Lipan Chief), 136
 Chiquito (*See* Chi-ci-to)
 Chisholm, Jesse, 136
 Chocolate Bayou, 113
 Choctaw Indians, 211, 321, 323
 Choctaw Reserve, 315
 Chos-toch-kah-a-wah (Waco Chief), 136
 Cho-wash-ta-ha-da (Wichita Chief), 50, 58
 Cibolo Creek, 14, 232, 233, 235, 238, 244, 247, 262
Civilian and Galveston Gazette, 8, 26, 29
 Claiborne, ———, 26, 29
 Clark, Thomas, 242
 Clarke, John A., 239
 Clarke, L. H., 25, 28
 Clarke, Owen, 228
 Clear Creek, 298
 Clear Fork of the Brazos, 124, 189, 193, 194, 202-205, 208, 209, 250, 253, 276, 278, 346
 Clements, R. E., 227
 Cleveland, W. H., 227
 Coacoochie (*See* Wild Cat)
 Cody, Captain ———, 65, 69
 Cogswell, E. B., 1, 23, 25, 26, 28; Letter from J. P. Henderson, 37
 Cojo (Mescalero Chief), 153
 Coke, Richard, 331, 332
 Collin County, 63, 66
 Colman, A. D., 227
 Colonel Lamoas (Lipan Chief), 147, 153
 Colorado River, 15, 85, 95, 96, 109, 125, 126, 134, 184, 245, 266, 271, 275, 290, 291, 296, 297, 298, 306, 308, 314, 351
 Colorado Saline [*sic*], Texas, 282

- Comal County, 219, 220, 229, 237, 262
 Comanche Agency, 331
 Comanche County, 267, 276, 280, 317, 340, 341
 Comanche Indians, 31, 34, 35, 38, 49, 52, 53, 57, 60, 62, 63, 72, 81, 84, 85, 86, 88, 89, 90, 92-99, 108, 109, 124, 125, 127, 130, 135, 140, 142-145, 148, 149, 152, 154, 155, 158, 181, 182, 188, 189, 212-215, 217, 225, 233, 245, 252, 253, 257, 258, 261, 279, 280, 290, 305, 339, 347, 348, 350; Treaty with United States, 43; Treaty with United States, 53; Treaty with Texas, 130
 Comanche Peak, 14, 34, 38
Comancho (Steamboat), 175
 Concho River, 124, 314
 Conevidia, Mexico, 169
 Conner, John H., 70, 283, 284; Letter to H. R. Runnels, 282
 Conner, Captain, 104
 Cook, Captain, 341
 Cook, W. H., 108
 Cooke, ———, 327
 Cooke, W. G., 14, 26, 29; Letter from W. M. K. Ball, 4; Letter from T. G. Western, 31
 Cooke County, 302
 Copano Bay, 134
 Cora, Texas, 301, 327
 Corpus Christi, Texas, 157, 159, 164, 165, 166, 234
 Cortinas, ———, 342, 343, 344
 Coryell County, 267, 340, 341
 Cotton, M. G., 227
 Cottonwood Creek, 268
 Cottonwood Spring, 268, 269
 Council Springs on the Brazos, 43, 48, 53, 56, 59, 149
 Coushatta Indians, 7, 287, 288, 289, 293, 294, 315
 Cowan, D. C., 291, 296, 298, 301, 303, 307, 308; Letter to T. S. Anderson, 282; Letters to H. R. Runnels, 295, 300, 306
 Cowan, G. P., 306
 Cowhouse Creek, 301, 308, 340
 Cowhouse Minute Company, 341
 Cowling, J. L., 240
 Cox, Benjamin, 341
 Cox, John, 107
 Coyote (Lipan Chief), 153
 Crane, John M., 239, 241; Letter from E. M. Pease, 247
 Craig, James, 239
 Craig's Trading House, 125, 134
 Creek Indians, 109, 140, 216
 Criner, Private ———, 277, 281
 Crosby, Josiah F., 170, 260; Statement concerning Indian Depredation, 258
 Crow Indians, 120
 Cuellar, Antonio, 139
 Cuellar, Fernando, 139, 158
 Cuellar, Jose Ma, 139
 Cuellar, Manuel, 139
 Cuellar, Rafael, 139
 Culebra River, 225, 232
 Cunningham, J. C., 2, 25, 27, 28
 Culp, Daniel D., 10, 11
 Curry's Creek, 222, 243, 245, 246, 262, 263
 Curry's Creek, Texas, 222
 Curtis, Jeremiah, 242
 Curtis, Joseph, 242
 Curtis, Meacham, 242
 Cush-un-a-rah-a (Comanche Chief), 49, 57
 Dallas County, 63, 70
 Dallam, Richard D., 170
 Daniel, J. P., 242
 Daniels, Private ———, 277, 281
 Daniels, Joseph, 7, 24
 Davei, R. H., 242
 Davenport, John M., 225, 232, 247, 249
 Davila, Eduardo, 139
 Davidson, F. W., 241, 242
 Davidson, S. G., 341
 Davis, ———, 232
 Davis, ———, Estimate of Indian Population by, 140
 Davis, E. B., 107
 Davis, Mary, 241, 242
 Davis, R. N., 241
 Davis, William J., 265
 Deas, George, 112, 126, 137; Letter from W. J. Hardee, 111
 Delaware Indians, 79, 98, 107, 108, 125, 126, 140, 212, 214, 216, 250, 251, 252
 Denison, James, 227
 DeQuir, J. M., 228
 Devine, C. W., 227
 Dexter, H. L. K., 170
 D'Hanis, Texas, 250
 Diaz, Augustino, 139
 Diaz, Pedro, 139
 Dieterich, Francis, 15, 18, 19, 26, 29
 Diffenderfer, David R., 170
 Diffenderfer, W. L., 170
 Dill, J. Allison, 240
 Dillard, Buchard, 250
 Disturnell, ———, 120
 Doane, Rufus, 161, 170, 260; Statement concerning Indian Depredations, 258
 Dobbin, John, 227
 Dobbs, ———, 278
 Donnelly, Thomas, 239
 Doset, Ernst, 238
 Dougherty, ———, 172

- Doyle, Mary, 265
 Dresel, Emile, 154
 Dressell, ———, 222, 244
 Dugat, C. E., 264
 Dunlap, W. W., 176
 Durango, Texas, 120
 Dusenberry, John E., 227
 DuVal, Isaac H., 51, 59
 Duval, M., 127, 128; Letter from P. H. Bell, 129
 Duval, T. H., 161
 Duval, W. P., 161
 Dyer, ———, 177, 178, 336
- Eagle Pass, Texas, 230, 231, 254
 Earle, A., 226
 Eastland County, 280
 Eckford, John, 227, 228
 Edwards, Ben E., 225, 226, 232, 234; Letter from E. M. Pease, 236
 Egan, Frank, 227
 Eldridge, J. T., 343; Letter to H. R. Runnels, 341
 Ellis, Joseph L., 7
 Ellis County, Letter from P. H. Bell, 177
 Elm Creek, 279
 El Paso County, 159-163, 168, 170, 180
 El Paso, Texas, 159, 162, 169-172, 259, 266
 English, Captain ———, 238
 Eppinger, James F., 346; Letter to H. R. Runnels, 345
 Equatop Indians, 109, 140
 Erath, George B., 331, 332, 333
 Erath County, 276, 312, 317
 Escondido River, 230
 Esquien Indians, 81
 Evans, A., 234
 Evans, E. W., 231
 Evans, O., Letter from E. M. Pease, 236
- Falls of the Brazos, 64
 Fant, William N., 239
 Farrow, W. M., 240
 Faunt Le Roy, F., 239, 240, 241; Letter from E. M. Pease, 247
 Fauntleroy, Thomas I., 69, 71, 72, 74, 75; Letter to A. C. Horton, 68; Letter from J. P. Henderson, 70
 Feinberg, A., 227
 Fenley, John M., 249
 Fenley, Joel D., 249
 Ferguson, James, 238
 Fernando, ———, 158
 Ferrell, T. B., 25, 27, 28, 29
 Fiddler, S. G., 324
 Fillmore, Millard, Letter from P. H. Bell, 179
- Finger, Joseph, 249
 Fisk, James N., 226
 Fisher, ———, 223
 Fisher, H. F., 30
 Fitzhugh, Captain ———, 100, 102; Letter from G. T. Wood, 99
 Flagg, Pleasant S., 240
 Flournoy, ———, 290
 Floyd, John B., Letter from H. R. Runnels, 302
 Ford, John S., 119, 138, 273, 282, 290, 291, 303, 306, 307, 308, 317, 325, 327, 328, 340; Letters to H. R. Runnels, 275, 279, 289; Letters from H. R. Runnels, 272, 274, 286, 292, 304, 305, 310, 313, 314, 316, 323, 324, 343, 344; Letter from E. Burleson, 278; Letter from T. S. Anderson, 281; Letter from W. A. Pitts, 277; Address to Ford's Company by H. R. Runnels, 287
 Ford, Joseph A., 139
 Ford, W. G., 26, 29
 Forester, ———, 224
 Fork of the Brazos, 279
 Fort Belknap, Texas, 186, 188, 189, 191, 202, 211, 268, 278
 Fort Bliss, 259
 Fort Brown, 261
 Fort Chadbourne, 191, 309
 Fort Duncan, 112, 164, 254
 Fort Ewell, 230, 238, 248
 Fort Gates, 126
 Fort Graham, 107
 Fort Inge, Texas, 111, 112, 184, 185
 Fort Martin Scott, 130-134, 136
 Fort Mason, 309
 Fort Merrill, 238
 Fort Phantom Hill, 202
 Fort Washita, 64
 Fort Worth, 107
 Foster, L. L., 43
 Fredericksburg Road, 243
 Fredericksburg, Texas, 124, 130, 142, 225, 246
 French, Gustavus, 239
 French, Marcellus, 226
 Frenzel, Frank, 261
 Frio River, 230
 Fromen, W. W., 227
 Frontera, Texas, 168
 Frost, Thomas C., 275, 276; Letter from E. M. Pease, 267; Letter from H. R. Runnels, 273
 Fry, B. H., 176
 Fuch, Edward C., 170
- Galaway, Thomas, 107
 Gallagher, Edward, 224, 225, 227
 Gallagher, Peter, 227
 Galveston, Texas, 8
 Garard, F., 227

- Garcia, Camilo, 139
 Garcia, Felipe, 249
 Garland, ———, 317
 Garteiser, A., 249
 Garza, Marceline de la, 227
 Garza, Pedro, 139
 General Land Office of Texas, 186, 210, 218
 George Barnard and Company, 125
 George, E. B., Letter from E. M. Pease, 263
 German Settlement on North Side of the Llano, 134
 Gibbons, Emery, 249
 Gibson, ———, 30
 Giddings, G. H., 227
 Gila River, 171
 Gillespie County, 161, 181
 Gillett, Captain ———, 104
 Gillis, M., 242
 Ginnings, J. C., 227
 Givens, Captain ———, 290
 Glevens, E. A., 227
 Goffe, J. M., 239
 Gold Hunter's Trail, 291
 Goliad County, 230, 238, 247
 Goliad, Texas, 113, 230, 231, 238, 239, 240, 343
 Gonzales, Lorenzo, 139
 Gonzales, Catarino, 139
 Gonzales, Pedro, 167, 168
 Gonzales County, 344
 Gouger, John William, 296
 Great Bend (Rio Grande River), 120
 Great Raft [Louisiana], 98
 Green, J. A., 34
 Green, N. D., 282
 Greenwood, H. A., 239, 240, 241
 Gressmen, Asher, 242
 Gressmen, John L., 242
 Grooms, Colonel ———, 81
 Grumbles, John G., 67, 69, 70, 80, 81, 82, 83, 111, 113; Letter to P. H. Bell, 112
 Guadalupe (Comanche Chief), 135
 Guadalupe County, 237
 Guadalupe Hidalgo, Mexico, 150, 159
 Guadalupe River, 219, 220, 222, 223, 225, 228, 229, 233, 235, 243, 244, 245, 263, 271
 Guerrero, Mexico, 158, 164
 Gundale, Merrick, 227
 Gutierrez, Alejo, 139
 Gutierrez, Manuel, 139

 Haddon, L. P., 239
 Hagey, P., 231
 Hai-ne-na-une (Division of the Comanche), 350
 Halfing, H., 240
 Halpen, P., 139

 Hall, H. H., 107
 Hall, Sam, 227
 Ha-ke-di-ada (Tawakoni Chief), 51, 59
 Hamner, H. A., 327
 Hand, Jessie, 239
 Hardee, W. J., 112; Letter to George Deas, 111
 Hardeman, Aug., 238
 Hardin, I. B., 108
 Harney, William Shelby, 38, 39, 40, 63, 64, 65, 69, 70, 71, 74, 75, 79, 157, 158, 159, 165, 166; Letter to A. C. Horton, 64; Letter from A. C. Horton, 63; Letters from J. P. Henderson, 65, 67
 Harrell, J. M., 16, 26, 29
 Harris County, 10
 Harrison, Charles A., 142, 162, 176; Letter to Mr. Konig, 161
 Ha-set-ta (See Campos)
 Ha-shu-ka-na (Tonkawa Chief), 50, 58
 Ha-wi-da-sai-kish (Keechi Chief), 50, 58
 Hawkins, ———, 225
 Hay, George, 242
 Hays, John Coffee, 83, 106
 Hays County, 262
 Hays, Major ———, 38
 Hed-e-cok-isk (Waco Chief), 50, 58, 136
 Heh-chi-tah (Tawakoni Indian), 136
 Hemphill, John, Letter to H. R. Runnels, 321; Letter from J. Thompson, 320
 Henderson, J. Pinckney, 40, 68, 69, 71, 73, 77, 80, 83, 101; Letters to P. M. Butler, 36, 42; Letter to E. B. Cogswell, 37; Letters to B. L. Beall, 38, 39; Letter to Z. Taylor, 39; Letter to T. I. Smith, 41; Letters to W. S. Harney, 65, 67; Letter to G. G. Reynolds, I. Myric, Colonel McGarrah, 66; Letter to T. I. Fautleroy, 70; Letter to W. L. Marcy, 81; Letter to R. S. Neighbors, 82
 Hendree, Esler, 169, 170
 Henry, Major ———, 124
 Hens-ke-da-hick (Keechi Chief), 50, 58
 Henson, R. A., 226
 Hernandez, ———, 147
 Hewitt, I. S., 227
 Hicks, ———, 296
 Hidalgo County, 260
 Highsmith, Malcijah Benjamin, 104, 344
 Hilburn, F. C., 249
 Hill, R. H., 231, 239
 Hill, S. C., 227
 Hillyer, Junius, 239

- Hines, ———, 222
 His-si-da-wah (Wichita Indian), 50, 58
 Hitchi Indians, 97
 Hobdy, William, 240
 Ho-chu-ca (Comanche Chief), 50, 57
 Hodges, John S., 231, 243, 244
 Hoffman, Andrew, 242
 Ho-hed-orah (Waco Indian), 51, 59
 Ho-is Indians, 350
 Ho-ka (Quapaw Indian), 136
 Holabird, Lieutenant ———, 119
 Holden, Joshua, 5, 25, 27, 28, 29, 36
 Holton, J. R., 185
 Holland, Bird, 289, 290
 Holly, H. H., 107
 Hondo River, 232
 Hood, Lieutenant ———, 308
 Hopfeld, Charles, 325, 327
 Hoppin, Charles H., 169
 Horan, John, 26
 Hord, R. H., 262; Letter to E. M. Pease, 260
 Horertus (Half-blood Indian), 174
 Horn, William, 107
 Hornsby, R., 27, 29
 Horsehead Crossing, 190
 Horton, A. C., 65, 69, 73; Letter to W. S. Harney, 63; Letter to W. L. Marcy, 71; Letters to J. K. Polk, 74, 77; Letter to Captain Howe, 80; Letter from Charles Mason, 61; Letter from W. S. Harney, 64; Letter from T. I. Fauntleroy, 68; Proclamation by, 62
 Houey, J. B., 227
 Houston, E. G., 227
 Houston, Sam, 8, 191, 264
 Houston, Texas, 7, 10, 11
 Howard, C. W., 227
 Howard, George T., Letter from P. H. Bell, 181
 Howard, H. P., 227
 Howard, John, 170
 Howe, Captain ———, 81; Letter from A. C. Horton, 80
 Hoyle, Stephen Z., 9, 20, 21, 26
 Hubbard's Creek, 276, 280
 Hubbell, J., 170
 Hughes, Thomas S., 227
 Humes, ———, 9
 Hummel, C., 226
 Humphers, John W., 227
 Hunt County, 182
 Hunter, William L., 240
 Hurley, Aaron, 242
 Hutchinson, ———, 306
 Hyde, A. C., 170
 Hyden, Alexander, 108
 Indian Population in Texas (1849), 108
 Indianola, Texas, 155
 Ingraham, Edward, 170
 Ingraham, George T., Jr., 239
 Ioni Indians, 52, 53, 60, 107, 108, 146, 149, 188, 189, 211, 217; Treaty with United States, 43
 Isbell, J. H., 202
 Ish-a-me-a-qui (Comanche Chief), 50, 57
 Ish-shu-ku (Comanche Chief), 348
 It-chit-a-bud-ah (Division of the Comanche), 350
 Jack the Cripple (Comanche Indian), 152
 Jack County, 317
 Jack County Volunteers, 327
 Jack Harry, 1, 6, 20, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 34, 35
 Jack Ivy, 27, 36
 Jackson, G. W., 107
 Jackson, H., 107
 Jackson, Joshua, 298, 300, 301, 303; Children of, 306; Wife of, 298
 Jacob (Delaware Indian), 250, 251, 252, 253
 Jacobs, Henry, 170
 James, Carson B., 107
 Jay, John, 174
 Jenkins, D. B., 160
 Jett, ———, 225
 Jim Ned Creek, 275
 Jim Shaw (Delaware Indian), 22, 26, 29, 30, 31, 35, 51, 59, 80, 82, 252
 John Conner (Delaware Indian), 51, 59, 126, 136, 143, 148, 154, 252, 253
 Johnson, ———, 278
 Johnson, A., 249
 Johnson, Frances, 242
 Johnson, Moses, 34
 Johnson, Peyton, 96
 Johnson, R. W., Letter from E. M. Pease, 263
 Johnson, S. L., 26, 29
 Jones, ———, 219
 Jones, Anson, 2, 3, 5, 8, 9, 20, 21, 23, 27, 29, 32, 36
 Jones, A. C., 239
 Jones, Captain ———, 268, 269
 Jones, E., 232
 Jones, Griffith, 226
 Jones, R. J., 227
 Jones, S. C., 232
 Jones, W., Letter to H. R. Runnels, 297
 Jones, William E., 219, 224, 240, 246; Letters to E. M. Pease, 222, 223, 243, 247
 José (Interpreter), 143

- Jose Flor-de-Campo (Mescalero Indian), 147, 153
 José María (Anadarko Chief), 50, 58, 68
 Jose Ygnacio Sandoval, 148
 Juan Pedro (Mescalero Indian), 154

 Ka-bah-ha-moo (Comanche Chief), 49, 57, 135
 Ka-he-na-bo-ne (Comanche Chief), 50
 Kai - he - na - mon - ha (Comanche Chief), 49, 57
 Kai-tia-ta (Comanche Chief), 49
 Ka-nah-u-ma-ka (*See* Ka-nah-u-mah-ka)
 Ka-nah-u-mah-ka (Comanche Chief), 50, 57
 Ka-ra-ko-ris (Tawakoni Chief), 51, 58, 136
 Karmeadtasheno (Comanche Indian), 93
 Karner, Philippi, 249
 Karnes County, 230
 Ka-sa (Tonkawa Chief), 50, 58
 Ka-tumpsa (*See* Ketumse)
 Ke-chi-ka-roqua (Tawakoni Chief), 51, 58
 Keechi Creek, 4
 Keechi Indians, 20, 32, 34, 36, 50, 52, 53, 58, 60, 62, 63, 94, 108, 140, 149, 217; Treaty with the United States, 43
 Keh-rauch (Lipan Indian), 136
 Kelley, L. C., 2, 49
 Ken-di-ash-ush-sa (Keechi Chief), 50, 58
 Ketumse (Chief of Southern Comanche), 135, 144, 152, 189, 252
 Ke-wid-da-wip-pa (Comanche Chief), 50, 58
 Kickapoo Indians, 98, 125, 268, 269, 270
 Kincheloe, C. W., 249
 Kincheloe, Robert, 249
 Kindle, T., 242
 King, Captain ———, 119, 238
 King, C. F., 227
 Kiowa Indians, 108, 109, 140, 188
 Kirkpatrick, William H., 181
 Ki-teh-weh (Quapaw Indian), 136
 Konig, ———, Letter from C. A. Harrison, 161
 Koo-chi-ta-ku (Comanche Chief), 350
 Kow-wah (Wichita Chief), 50, 58
 Kush Creek, 211
 Kyle, ———, 223
 Kyle, Lieutenant ———, 253

 Lacoste, P. B., 227
 Lakey, John, 250
 Lamar, Texas, 134
 Lamshead (Comanche Chief), 252
 La Meta [?], 254
 Lampasas County, 297, 299, 300, 302, 340, 341
 Lampasas River, 299, 301, 308, 340
 Lampasas, Texas, 301, 307, 327
 Land, William M., 170
 Landry, H. B., 234
 Lane, Ellsberry R., 240
 Lanorhas Indians, 149
 Laredo, Texas, 158, 166, 183, 230, 231, 238
 Latham, F. W., 176
 Lauter, Jacob, 249
 Lavaca, Texas, 247
 Lawhorn, ———, 225
 Lawson, George, 170
 Lee, John B., 227
 Lee, Lewis, 249
 Lee, Private ———, 276
 Leigh, W. B., 227
 Leona Mills, Texas, 4
 Leona River, 163, 168, 225, 232, 250, 301, 306
 Leona Station, 113
 Leona, Texas, 157, 162
 Leoser, ———, 334, 338
 Lester, E., 240
 Levering, Henry, 227
 Leyendecker, John, 154
 Lewis, ———, 225
 Lewis, M. G., 14, 34, 42, 43, 49, 52, 53, 57, 59, 61, 62, 63, 77, 149
 Lewis, Neil M., 108
 Lightner, Isaac, 161
 Lillard, ———, 169
 Lincecum, Garland R., 154
 Limestone County, 106, 107, 108
 Lipan Indians, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 22, 52, 53, 60, 62, 63, 96, 108, 109, 124, 125, 130, 136, 140, 142, 143, 146, 147, 148, 149, 153, 154, 181, 183, 184, 230, 233, 238, 245, 261, 348; Treaty with the United States 43
 Lipscomb, S. S., 239
 Little Bear, 86
 Little River, 64, 70
 Little Wichita River, 186, 187
 Livingston, Texas, 294
 Llano Bayou, 85
 Llano County, 285, 294, 295
 Llano River, 124, 126, 134, 235, 236, 248
 Lockwood, A. A., 226, 228
 Longwa Indians, 52, 53, 60; Treaty with the United States, 43
 Looney, M. T., 239
 Looney, T., 240
 Lott, R. R., 231

- Lott, Thomas, 230, 238
 Lowry, E. A., 240
 Luntzel, Charles, 242
 Lytle, C. D., 227
 Lynch, J. O., 107

 McAllister, S. W., 227
 McCampbell, C. M., 240
 McCampbell, J. W., 240
 McCampbell, William S., 240
 McCaney, T. N., 227
 McCarty, John, 170
 McClellan, John S., 154
 McClellan County, 185; Letter from
 E. M. Pease, 183; Letter from P.
 H. Bell, 177
 McClelland, D., 225, 226
 McClelland, John S., 227
 McCombs, _____, 232
 McCormick, John M., 249
 McCulloch, Henry E., 128, 163, 276
 McCown, J. B., 136
 McDonald, T. S., 226
 McFadden, Wyatt, 185
 McGarrah, Colonel _____, Letter
 from J. P. Henderson, 66
 McGary, D. H., 107
 McGraw, D. L., 261
 McGee, Reverend, 233, 235; Son of,
 233
 McGreed, James T., 108
 McGrew, H. H., 265
 McIntosh, James, 112, 154
 McKee, James C., 247
 McKie, B. D., 107
 McLane, Edward J., Letter to P. H.
 Bell, 176
 McLellan, Neill, 202
 McMillan, W. H., 341
 McMullen, Captain _____, 327
 McNelty, Sergeant _____, 309

 Maddox, B. W., 107
 Magoffin, J. W., 161
 Magoffin, Samuel, 168, 169, 170
 Manuel (Lipan Indian), 153
 Manuel Hernandez (Lipan Indian),
 153
 Mann, William, 139, 159, 166; Let-
 ters to P. H. Bell, 164, 165; Let-
 ter from H. Redmond, 157
 Manus, Colonel _____, 327
 Marchant, A., 227
 Marcy, R. B., 190, 202, 209, 218;
 Letter to E. M. Pease, 192; Re-
 port to P. H. Bell, 186; Field
 notes concerning Indian Reserva-
 tion, 193
 Marcy, W. L., 68, 73, 82; Letter
 from J. P. Henderson, 81; Letter
 from A. C. Horton, 71; Letter
 from G. T. Wood, 104

 Marlin and Company, 313
 Marlin, William, 329
 Marrelli, _____, 249
 Martin, George M., 227
 Martinez, Jesus, 139
 Martinez, Jose Maria, 139
 Martinez, Justicio, 139
 Martinez River, 233
 Mason, Charles, 33; Letter to A. C.
 Horton, 61
 Massie, J. H., 227
 Matamoros, Mexico, 173, 342
 Matthis, P. W., 227
 Maverick, S. A., 192, 227, 228, 229
 Ma-war-ra (Comanche Chief), 50,
 58
 Mayes, A., 227
 Mays, Carter, 298
 Mayner, _____, 296
 Mealy, Richard, 227
 Medina County, 226, 228, 229, 248,
 250
 Medina River, 224, 225, 226, 232,
 238, 343
 Menefee, William, 238
 Merchant, Captain _____, 112
 Merick, M. L., 227
 Meriwether, D., 182
 Merrill, Captain _____, 69
 Merrill, H. W., 43, 130, 136, 137
 Merrill, N., 137
 Mescalero Indians, 81, 96, 97, 109,
 140, 141, 142, 143, 147, 148, 149,
 153, 154, 189, 190
 Meyer, F. P. T., 227
 Mier, John, 242
 Mier, Mexico, 158
 Miles, O. B., 242
 Mill, _____, 168
 Miller, Nicholas, 154
 Miller, R. C., 249
 Miller, Richard, 239
 Miller, William, 239
 Milsted, A. G., 225, 227
 Mino, James, 107
 Missouri River, 48, 56, 131
 Mitchell, Asa, 228
 Mitchell, Nat, 227
 Mix, Charles S., 323; Letter to E.
 Rector, 321
 Moehler, Jacob, 225
 Mo-he-ka (Comanche Chief), 50, 57,
 135
 Moo-ra-que-top (Comanche Chief),
 49, 57, 350
 Moora-ke-top (See Moo-ra-que-top)
 Moore, Lamar, 19, 26, 29
 Moore, R. A., 154
 Moore, Sam, 107
 Moore, W. J., 265; Report of as In-
 dian Commissioner, 264
 Mopechucpe (Comanche Chief), 49,
 57, 350

- Mo-po-cho-co-pie (*See* Mopechucope)
 Morehouse, Edwin, 40, 41, 42, 51, 59, 61
 Morgan, R. S., 226
 Morris, William, 231
 Moss, A. F., 107
 Monclova, Mexico, 120
 Mon - ne - con - nah - heh (Comanche Chief), 50, 57
 Montague, Captain ———, 66
 Montague, George, 242
 Montel, Charles, 242
 Montgomery, J. P., 239
 Montgomery, Texas, 192
 Mountain Spaniards, 348
 Move, New Mexico, 171
 Mowery (Comanche Indian), 153
 Muncey, A. A., 226, 228
 Myrick, I., Letter from J. P. Henderson, 66
- Nabaduco Indians, 97
 Nacadoche Indians, 97
 Na-ka-wa (Tawakoni Chief), 51, 58
 Napier, Cels, 226
 Nar-a-tah (Comanche Indians), 348
 Natchitoches, Louisiana, 98, 211
 Nauendorf, A., 238
 Naüni (Comanche Indians), 140, 347, 348
 Navarro County, 102, 103, 181; Letter from P. H. Bell, 177
 Navasota River, 107
 Neal, ———, 225
 Neighbors, Robert S., 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 22, 26, 29, 30, 34, 51, 59, 79, 81, 83, 84, 102, 108, 184, 185, 190, 192, 193, 210, 219, 268, 269, 293, 294, 295, 311, 313, 322, 338, 347; Letter to T. G. Western, 13; Letters to E. M. Pease, 191, 209, 251; Letter to J. H. Brown, 335; Letters from E. M. Pease, 181, 183, 217, 257; Letter from S. P. Ross, 250; Letter from J. R. Baylor, 251; Letters from J. H. Brown, 333, 336; Letter from J. P. Henderson, 82; Report to P. H. Bell, 186; Report to H. R. Schoolcraft, 347; Estimate of Indian Population by, 140
 Nelson, Captain ———, 311
 Nelson, G. H., 227
 Nelson, L. W., 240
 Nelson, Lieutenant ———, 276, 278, 280
 Nes-ho-chi-lash (*See* Nes-ho-chil-lash)
 Nes-ho-chil-lash (Tawakoni Chief), 51, 58, 136
 New Braunfels, Texas, 38, 40, 237, 238, 243, 244, 245
 Newcomb, Dr. Sturn, 347
 Newman, P., 239
 Newton, ———, 243, 244
 Newton, Captain ———, 191
 Newton, T. B., 228
 Nic-co-na-nah (Tonkawa Chief), 50, 58
 Nickels, Peter, 173; Letter to P. H. Bell, 172
 Noconi Indians, 250, 253, 350
 No - cur - ra - oh - to - a - wa (Keechi Chief), 50, 58
 No-na-um (Division of the Comanche), 350
 Norris, J. M., 327
 Nowlin, Lieutenant ———, 334, 339
 Nueces River, 226, 230, 239, 240, 245
 Nueces, Texas, 235
- Oborske, T. E., 242
 Obrint, James, 240
 Ochoa, Antonio, 139
 Odom, Thomas L., 227
 O'Driscoll, Daniel, 265
 O-ha-wa-kit (Comanche Chief), 350
 Oho-is (Comanche Chief), 350
 O-ka-art-su (Comanche Chief), 49, 57
 Oliver, F. C., 107
 Oliver, W. W., 107
 Onion Creek, 223
 Osage Indians, 85, 216, 348
 Oui-chi-tauk (Tawakoni Indian), 136
 Owen, W. M., 185
 Owens, ———, 28
- Pah-hah-yuco (Comanche Chief), 49, 57, 350
 Pahlziek, Thomas, 160
 Pah-moo-wa-ta (Comanche Chief), 50, 57
 Paint Creek, 202
 Palestine, Texas, 345
 Palmer, ———, 302
 Palo Pinto County, 276, 317
 Palo Pinto River, 276, 280
 Paluxi Indians, 217
 Pa-na-che (Comanche Chief), 50, 58
 Paras, Mexico, 120
 Parker, Peyton, 107
 Parker, William B., 211, 217
 Par-ku-na-une (Division of the Comanche), 350
 Parrow-a-kifty (Comanche Chief), 86, 90
 Par-too-ku (Comanche Indians), 348
 Paschal, F. L., 226
 Passo Del Norte, 97
 Patrick, C. H., 25, 28
 Patterson, G. W., 249

- Patterson, John C., 249
 Patterson, N. M. C., 249
 Paul, G. R., 269; Letter to John Withers, 267
 Paul, Major ———, 253
 Pawnee Indians, 85, 120, 348
 Payne, T. H., 239
 Pe-ah-tie-quosh (Comanche Chief), 135
 Pease, E. M., 182, 185, 192, 210, 218, 221, 230, 246, 258, 264, 266, 276; Letters to R. S. Neighbors, 181, 183, 217, 257; Letter to Citizens of Burnet, Bell, McClellan, and Williamson Counties, 183; Letters to P. F. Smith, 219, 234, 256, 262; Letters to J. H. Callahan, 220, 229, 253; Letter to O. Evans, B. E. Edwards, and P. B. Sanders, 236; Letter to F. Faunt Le Roy, A. H. Biscoe, and J. M. Crane, 247; Letter to J. H. Callahan, E. B. George, R. W. Johnson, Otto Wupperman, and others, 263; Letter to G. M. Bryan and J. H. Reagan, 265; Letter to Thomas E. Frost, 267; Letter to Citizens of Bexar County, 228; Letters from R. S. Neighbors, 191, 209, 257; Letter from R. B. Marcy, 192; Letters from W. E. Jones, 222, 223, 243, 247; Letter from Bexar County Committee, 231; Letter from Comal County Committee, 237; Letter from P. F. Smith, 254; Letter from R. H. Hord and E. Basse, 260; Petition from Citizens of Bexar County, 224; Petition from citizens of Goliad County, 238; Petition from the Citizens of Bandera County, 241; Petition from Citizens of Medina County, 248
 Pecan Bayou, 80, 126, 275, 280, 281, 298, 301, 302, 306, 307
 Peck, Barton, 230, 231, 238, 239
 Pecos River, 124, 141, 189, 190, 258
 Pedernales River, 38, 39, 223, 263
 Peh-teh-heh (Quapaw Indian), 136
 Pemon soco (Comanche Indian), 153
 Pensono, Pascal, 268
 Peppers, William, 249
 Perez, Francisco, 225
 Perryman, Judge ———, 340
 Peterson, C., 227
 Piedra River, 230
 Piedras Negras, 253, 254
 Pite-quash (Comanche Indian), 153
 Pittman, William F., 226
 Pitts, Lieutenant ———, 278, 280, 281
 Pitts, W. A., Letter to J. S. Ford, 277
 Phelps, John, 231
 Phillips, C. M., 240
 Phillips, N. C., 239
 Placidon (*See* Ha-shu-ka-na)
 Pleasants, L. C., 107
 Plummer, Captain ———, 330, 334, 335, 337
 Plummer, Lieutenant ———, 269
 Pochanaquarhip (*See* Buffalo Hump)
 Po-hu-ca-wa-kit (Comanche Chief), 350
 Polk County, 284, 287, 294
 Polk, James K., 53, 60, 61, 68, 80, 106; Letters from A. C. Horton, 74, 77; Letter from G. T. Wood, 105
 Pollory, Preston R., 160
 Population of Indian Tribes, 140
 Porter, A., 176
 Powell, F. M., 107
 Presidio del Norte, 120, 141, 190
 Pries, John, 227
 Pryor, F. J., 227
 Puerco River, 97
 Pyron, C. L., 226
 Quaco (Lipan Indian), 146, 153
 Qua-ha-no (Comanche Chief), 135
 Quapan Indians, 130, 136, 217
 Quarah-ha-poo-e (Comanche Chief), 50, 57
 Queen's Settlement, Texas, 298
 Rackliff, Alpheus, 139
 Raven Hill, Texas, 8
 Rawls, ———, 222
 Reagan, John H., 266; Letter from E. M. Pease, 265
 Rector, E., 233, 323; Letter from C. E. Mix, 321
 Redmond, Henry, 139, 159, 164, 165, 166; Letter to W. Mann, 157
 Red River, 1, 40, 48, 56, 85, 98, 100, 109, 116, 120, 131, 187, 211, 250, 251, 252, 253, 268, 271, 315, 339, 351
 Refugio, Texas, 264, 265
 Reily, Richard, 249
 Remington, William, 175
 Resolutions to the U. S. Congress from P. H. Bell, 114
 Reynolds, G. G., Letter from J. P. Henderson, 66
 Rhodes, Thaddeus M., 175; Letter to P. H. Bell, 173
 Rhodins, ———, 222
 Ribner, Joseph, 249
 Rice, A. J., 226
 Richardson, Daniel, 226
 Richardson, John H., 249
 Richardson, Paul, 3, 6, 7, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28, 35

- Richland Creek, 291
 Richarz, H. I., 250
 Ringgold Barracks, 164
 Rio del Norte (Rio Grande River), 348
 Rio Frio (Frio River), 235
 Rio Grande City, 158, 166
 Rio Grande River, 69, 74, 97, 109, 112, 113, 116, 120, 125, 138, 141, 143, 144, 147, 158, 159, 160, 162, 164, 167, 171, 173, 174, 175, 178, 179, 180, 230, 231, 233, 245, 253, 254, 256, 260, 261, 342, 348
 Rio Grande Valley, 179, 180
 Ritchey, Samuel, 228
 Robbins, Julius A., 239, 240, 241
 Roberts, James B., 170
 Roberts, S. R., 26, 27, 28
 Roberts, T. D., 138
 Robertson County, 4, 40, 43, 51, 53, 59, 149
 Robnson, Henry H., 249
 Robinson, William, 139
 Rocky Mountains, 99
 Rodriguez, ———, 249
 Rogers, John A., 142, 143, 146, 147, 148, 149, 152, 155; Letter to P. H. Bell, 141, 154
 Rogers, J. W., 107
 Roland, Riley H., 107
 Rollins, Judge ———, 141, 155
 Rollins, John H., 51, 59, 126, 130, 135; Letter to G. M. Brooke, 124
 Rosario Rancho, 114, 261
 Rose, Hugh, 51, 59
 Ross, Shapley P., 67, 70, 251, 258, 280, 318, 334, 338; Letter to R. S. Neighbors, 250; Letter from G. T. Wood, 102; Letters from G. Barnard, 311; Son of, 339
 Rountree, ———, 261
 Rudeyville, Texas, 173
 Runnels, H. R., 281, 283, 284, 291, 303, 309, 320, 325, 331, 332, 333, 346; Letters to J. S. Ford, 272, 274, 286, 292, 304, 305, 310, 313, 314, 316, 323, 324, 343, 344; Letter to Senate, 269; Letter to T. C. Frost, 273; Letters to John Williams, 285, 294; Letters to J. Barclay, 287, 292, 295, 315; Letter to J. B. Floyd, 302; Letters from J. S. Ford, 275, 279, 289; Letter from J. H. Conner, 282; Letters from J. Williams, 290, 297; Letters from J. H. Brown, 338, 340; Letters from D. C. Cowan, 295, 300, 306; Letters from D. E. Twiggs, 296, 300; Letter from W. Jones, 297; Letter from B. S. Whitaker, 299; Letters from H. Rvan, 301, 307, 327; Letter from H. Allen, 308; Letter from J. Hemphill, 321; Anonymous Letter, 328; Letter from J. T. Eldridge, 341; Letter from J. F. Eppinger, 345; Congressional Message by, 269; Proclamation by, 312, 317; Address to Captain Ford's Company, 287
 Rusk, Thomas J., 191
 Rutledge, W. P., 25, 28
 Ryan, D., 227
 Ryan, Hillary, 302, 308; Letters to H. R. Runnels, 301, 307, 328
 Sabinal River, 248
 Sah-vi-artee (Comanche Chief), 350
 St. John, William, 265
 Salado River, 138, 158
 Sal del Rey, 260, 261
 Salt Creek, 196, 199
 Salt Fork of the Brazos, 187
 Sam (Caddo Indian), 136
 Sanaco (Comanche Chief), 188
 San Antonio Road, 243
 San Antonio River, 13, 75, 230, 231, 239, 240
 San Antonio, Texas, 38, 64, 65, 67, 68, 70, 71, 73, 74, 105, 106, 112, 119, 121, 125, 126, 127, 129, 137, 141, 142, 154, 155, 159, 161, 162, 163, 171, 178, 181, 184, 191, 192, 209, 224, 225, 230, 231, 232, 234, 236, 238, 244, 246, 247, 254, 255, 266, 269, 296, 311, 330, 343
 San Carlos, Texas, 120
 Sanches, Joseph, 249
 Sánchez, Luis, 51, 59
 Sanders, P. B., Letter from E. M. Pease, 236
 Sandoval, Jose Ygnacio, 154
 San Geronimo Creek, 327
 San Marcos River, 13, 81
 San Marcos, Texas, 69, 223, 224
 San Patricio, 238, 345
 San Pedro Indians, 97
 San Pedro Springs, 232
 San Saba County, 285, 294, 297
 San Saba River, 96, 130, 137, 141, 142, 143, 146, 147, 149, 154, 155, 252, 266, 290, 291, 298, 306, 309
 San Saba, Texas, 147, 148, 149, 290, 300
 Santa Anna (Comanche Chief), 50, 57, 83, 350
 Santa Fe, New Mexico, 88, 171, 182
 Sappington, B. R., 227
 Sar-rah-de-od-o-sa (Tonkawa Chief), 51, 59
 Sa-sed-da-qua (Keechi Chief), 50, 58
 Sa-te-wah-ah-nache (Caddo Indian), 136
 Saunders, George C., 226

- Saviah (Comanche Chief), 50, 57, 135
 Schneiders, Johanes K., 155
 Schoolcraft, Henry R., 99, 109, 140, 211, 217, 357; Letter from David G. Burnet, 84; Report from R. S. Neighbors, 347
 Schwartz, J., 240
 Scott, Henry, 265
 Scott, Martin, 136
 Scott, Winfield, 121; Letter from G. M. Brooke, 119
 Searcy, W. S., 101; Letter from G. T. Wood, 100
 Seco Ranchers Creek, 248
 See-ka-ta-hoah (Quapaw Indian), 136
 Seguin, John N., 228
 Seguin, Texas, 341, 343
 Selford, ———, 169
 Seminole Indians, 127, 128, 129, 245, 255
 Senetakas [Senecu] Indians, 81
 Seratick Indians, 96, 97
 Sewell, ———, 233
 Shafer, Lieutenant ———, 309
 Shanaco Indians, 251
 Shaw, James B., 10, 11, 29, 30, 33
 Shawnee Indians, 98, 108, 140
 Sheiliages, L. H., 227
 Shell Chief, 50
 Shepherd, ———, 224
 Shillman, Kennedy, 170
 Shores, William L., 249
 Sibley's Creek, 204
 Silveria, Juan, 265
 Simenson, Major ———, 228
 Simonton, R. A., 160
 Simpson, Moses, 265
 Sioux Indians, 253
 Sisterdale, Texas, 222, 244
 Skidmore, ———, 252
 Skillman, Captain ———, 141
 Skiles, Colonel ———, 239
 Sloat, B., 26, 29
 Smith, ———, 225
 Smith, ———, 17
 Smith, A., 242
 Smith, A. N., 240
 Smith, Captain ———, 67, 73, 311
 Smith, H., 26, 29
 Smith, Jasper H., 170
 Smith, J. M., 226, 331, 332
 Smith, Persifor F., 164, 165, 166, 191, 220, 228, 229, 236, 248, 255, 263; Letter to E. M. Pease 254; Letters from E. M. Pease, 219, 234, 256, 262; Letter from P. H. Bell, 178
 Smith, Sam S., 227
 Smith, Spencer, 242
 Smith, T. D., 227
 Smith, T. I., 26, 29, 35, 36, 37, 40, 42, 51, 59, 61, 70; Letter from J. P. Henderson, 41
 Smith, W. L., 160
 Smith, W. S., 170
 Smithson, ———, 243
 Sneed, S. G., 282
 Snider, John, 240
 Socorro, Texas, 167
 Sold, Henry, 239
 Soto, Gregorio, 227
 Sow-a-to Indians, 348
 Spartan (Ship), 8
 Spring Creek, 130, 137
 Springfield, Texas, 9, 106, 108
 Stakes, A. G., 138
 Stanford, C. C., 241, 242
 Stapp, Andrew, 66, 70, 73
 Stebbin, George N., 6
 Steele, Alfonso, 107
 Steele, H., 239
 Steen, E., 191
 Steily, M., 240
 Steiner, J. M., 331, 332
 Steiner, Marshall, 290
 Stephenson, Hugh J., 161, 170, 259
 Sterde, J. K., 107
 Stern, ———, 141, 155
 Stevenson, Captain ———, 40
 Stevenson's Corral, 169
 Stewart, Jesse, 107
 Stewart, Lieutenant ———, 157
 Stilwell, A. W., 242
 Stone fort on the San Saba River, 291
 Stone, Samuel, 15, 16, 26, 29
 Stothe, C. H., 240
 Stoy, L. W., 227
 Stribling, Thomas H., 227
 Strickland, A. J., 185
 Stuart, H., 8
 Stumberg, H. D., 227
 Sumner, Colonel ———, 171
 Swann, James S., 239
 Ta-bup-pua-ta (Comanche Chief), 49, 57
 Tah-tie (Caddo Indian), 136
 Tah-to-way-chiooss (Waco Indian), 136
 Tamaulipas, Mexico, 88
 Tapaquash Indians, 261
 Tankersly, Lieutenant ———, 275, 276, 277, 278, 280
 Tankersly, George, 291
 Tarbox, Lyman, 26, 29
 Tawakoni Indians, 32, 36, 51, 52, 53, 58, 60, 62, 63, 97, 108, 130, 136, 140, 149, 211, 217, 233, 250; Treaty with the United States, 43
 Taylor, Zachary, 71, 72, 74; Letter from J. P. Henderson, 39
 Tcheh-he-wok (Caddo Indian), 136

- Tecueseh (Comanche Chief), 158
 Teh-chi-tah (Caddo Indian), 136
 Tenawa Indians, 85, 86, 88
 Ten-a-wish (Division of the Comanche), 350
 Terrell, George W., 10, 11, 26, 36
 Texas Archives, 66
 Texas Emigration and Land Company, 218
 Texas Legislature, Letter from P. H. Bell, 110
Texas State Times (Austin), 219
 Te-ya-kar-ra (Tawakoni Chief), 51, 59
 Tierney, James, 240
 Thatcher, Thomas, 227
 Thetford, D., 240
 Thetford, N. H. G., 240
 Thomas, George H., 309; Letter from John Withers, 330
 Thomas, J. J., 265
 Thompson, Gideon, 249
 Thompson, H., 227
 Thompson, H. L., 226
 Thompson, J., Letter to John Hemphill, 320
 Thompson, James, 107
 Thompson, John, 107
 Thomson, L. W., 242
 Tippen, Matthew T., 239
 Tippen, William P., 239
 Tippet, W. T., 231
 Tish-eh-ka-wa-ta (Quapaw Indian), 136
 Tobin, Captain ———, 342
 Tobin, G. W., 226
 To-ka-ra (Keechi Chief), 50, 58
 Toke, William, 249
 Tomas Pano (Mescalero Chief), 147, 148, 153
 Tonk Davis, 346
 Tonkawa Indians, 13, 15, 17, 18, 22, 50, 53, 58, 62, 63, 97, 108, 140, 184, 185, 211, 212, 268, 269; Treaty with the United States, 43
 Torillo River, 230
 Toriuash Indians, 348
 Torrey, ———, 11
 Torrey, John F., 5, 31, 36, 37
 Torrey and Brothers, 1, 2, 8, 19, 28; Letter to T. G. Western, 7
 Torrey and Company, 1, 6, 19, 20, 26, 27
 Torrey's Trading House, 8, 70, 81, 83
 To-sa-quash (Wichita Chief), 50, 58
 Toshawa (*See* Toshwa)
 Toshwa (Comanche Chief), 135, 152
 Toweash (Ioni Chief), 50
 Townes, Thomas, 107
 Toyah Creek, 190
 Travis County, 10
 Treaty between United States and the Comanche, Ioni, Anadarko, Caddo, Lipan, Longwa, Keechi, Tawakoni, Tonkawa, Wichita, and Waco Indians (May 15, 1846), 43, 53
 Treaty between United States and the Comanche, Caddo, Lipan, Quapaw, Tawakoni, and Waco Tribes of Indians (December 10, 1850), 130
 Treaty between the United States and the Comanche, Lipan, Mescalero and other tribes of Indians, 149
 Treaty between United States and José Maria and the Anadarko Indians, 68
 Treviño, ———, 173
 Trinity River, 64, 69, 75, 94, 97, 100
 Tron-ke-la (Tonkawa Chief), 50, 58
 Trussell, A. S., 226
 Tumlinson, Peter, 238
 Tuna-cio-quasha (Comanche Chief), 350
 Tungbecker, A., 249
 Twiggs, D. C. (*See* Twiggs, D. E.)
 Twiggs, D. E., 266, 270, 271, 316, 331, 343; Letters to H. R. Runnels, 296, 330
 Twin Sisters Mountains, 223
 Tyler, Lieutenant ———, 157, 158
 Tyler County, 284, 287
 Uke - que - ra - qua - ar - da (Keechi Chief), 50, 58
 Unuortt [?], John A., 138
 Underhill, Charles B., 185
 University of Texas, 137
 Uribe, Blas, 139
 Uribe, Jose M., 139
 Uribe, Rafael, 139
 United States Department of Indian Affairs, 85
 Uvalde County, 248
 Valdes, Gabl, 170
 Valdes, Lewis, 170
 Val Verde, New Mexico, 171
 Van Derlife, D. C., 227
 Van Dorn, Earl, 276, 296, 309
 Vela, Domingo, 139
 Vela, Teodoro, 139
 Vera Cruz, Mexico, 83
 Viall, J. T., 227
 Victoria County, 344
 Villareal, Julian, 138
 Villereal, Pedro, 173, 174
 Vinson, C. H., 240
 Vinzant, A. S., 107
 Von Rotsmann, Gustave, 225
 Voutress, Judge ———, 300

- Waco Indians, 32, 34, 36, 50, 51, 52, 53, 58, 59, 60, 62, 63, 83, 97, 108, 130, 136, 149, 188, 211, 217, 233, 348; Treaty with the United States, 43
 Waco, Texas, 140, 303, 311
 Walker, A. S., 185
 Walker, H. B., 107
 Walker, H. C., 107
 Walker, John, 107
 Wallace, ———, 232
 Wallace, William A. A. (Big Foot), 160, 227
 Walsh, T. I., 16
 Walters, Captain ———, 341
 Waples, Joseph, 62, 63
 Ware, Richard M., 249
 Ware, T. N., 226
 Warens, Joseph J., 168; Letter to P. H. Bell, 166
 Washington, Texas, 28
 Wash - le - doi - ro - ka (Tawakoni Chief), 51, 59
 Wassman, George, 139
 We-ar-ras (Waco Chief), 50, 58
 Webb County, 183
 Weit-che-ki (Comanche Chief), 135
 Welder, John, 265
 Welder, Thomas, 265
 Wells, R. C., 107
 Wentworth, George, 170
 West Fork of the Trinity River, 71, 268
 West, J. M., 227
 Western, T. G., 1, 2, 3, 5-9, 11-25, 27, 28, 30, 32, 33, 35, 36; Letter to W. G. Cooke, 31; Letters from L. H. Williams, 8, 34; Letter from R. S. Neighbors, 13; Letter from Torrey and Brothers, 7
 Westfall, ———, 225
 Weynard, Hubert, 249
 Wha-cha-ash-da (Tawakoni Chief), 51, 59
 Whaler, M., 265
 Whitaker, B. S., 297, 300; Letter to H. R. Runnels, 299
 White, Charles W., 161
 White, Robert M., 334, 341
 White Rock, Texas, 181
 White, William, Jr., 170
 White, W. H., 341
 Willis, Jasper, 299, 300
 Wichita County, 140
 Wichita Indians, 32, 36, 50, 52, 53, 58, 60, 62, 63, 108, 109, 149, 211, 217, 321, 322, 323; Treaty with the United States, 43
 Wichita Mountains, 109, 276
 Wichita River, 271
 Wich-qua-sa-is (Wichita Chief), 50, 58
 Wieks, William, 17, 26, 28, 29, 35
 Wier, ———, 225
 Wight, Levi L., 242
 Wight, Lyman, 242
 Wilbar, A. P., 170
 Wild Cat (Seminole Chief), 127, 128, 129
 Wilkins, Lieutenant ———, 168
 Wilks and Smith (Gun Smiths), 17
 William Mann and Company, 164, 165
 Williams, ———, 224
 Williams, H. S., 30
 Williams, John, 282, 291, 298, 300, 301, 303, 306, 307, 308; Letters to H. R. Runnels, 290, 297; Letters from H. R. Runnels, 285, 294
 Williams, L. H., 5, 8, 9, 24, 25, 26, 28, 31, 35; Letters to T. G. West-tern, 8, 34
 Williams, W. T., 160
 Williamson, George, 35
 Williamson County, 185; Letter from E. M. Pease, 183
 Wilson, James C., 227
 Wilson, Jane, 182
 Wilson, T. F., 108
 Wilson, Thomas J., 51, 59
 Winff, T. M., 249
 Winchester, R., 160
 Windham, William, 299, 300
 Withers, John, 269, 330; Letter to G. H. Thomas, 329; Letter from G. R. Paul, 267
 Wolff, Y., 154
 Woll Road, 111
 Wood, ———, 306
 Wood, G. T., 106; Letter to Captain Fitzhugh, 99; Letter to W. S. Searcy, 100; Letter to S. P. Ross, 102; Letter to P. H. Bell, 103; Letter to W. L. Marcy, 104; Letter to J. K. Polk, 105
 Wood, John H., 264
 Wood's Rancho, 113
 Wooldridge, A. P., 43
 Woolverton, H. W., 239
 Word, C. G., 231, 239
 Word, James M., 231, 239
 Wulff, A. F., 227
 Wupperman, Otto, Letter from E. M. Pease, 263
 Yamparika Indians, 85, 88, 250, 251, 252
 Ye-keh-tas-na (Lipan Indian), 136
 Young County, 276
 Youst, I. R., 227
 Yrigollen, Tomas, 170
 Ysleta, Texas, 167, 168, 169
 Zapata, Jose Ma, 139
 Zapata, Julian, 139

